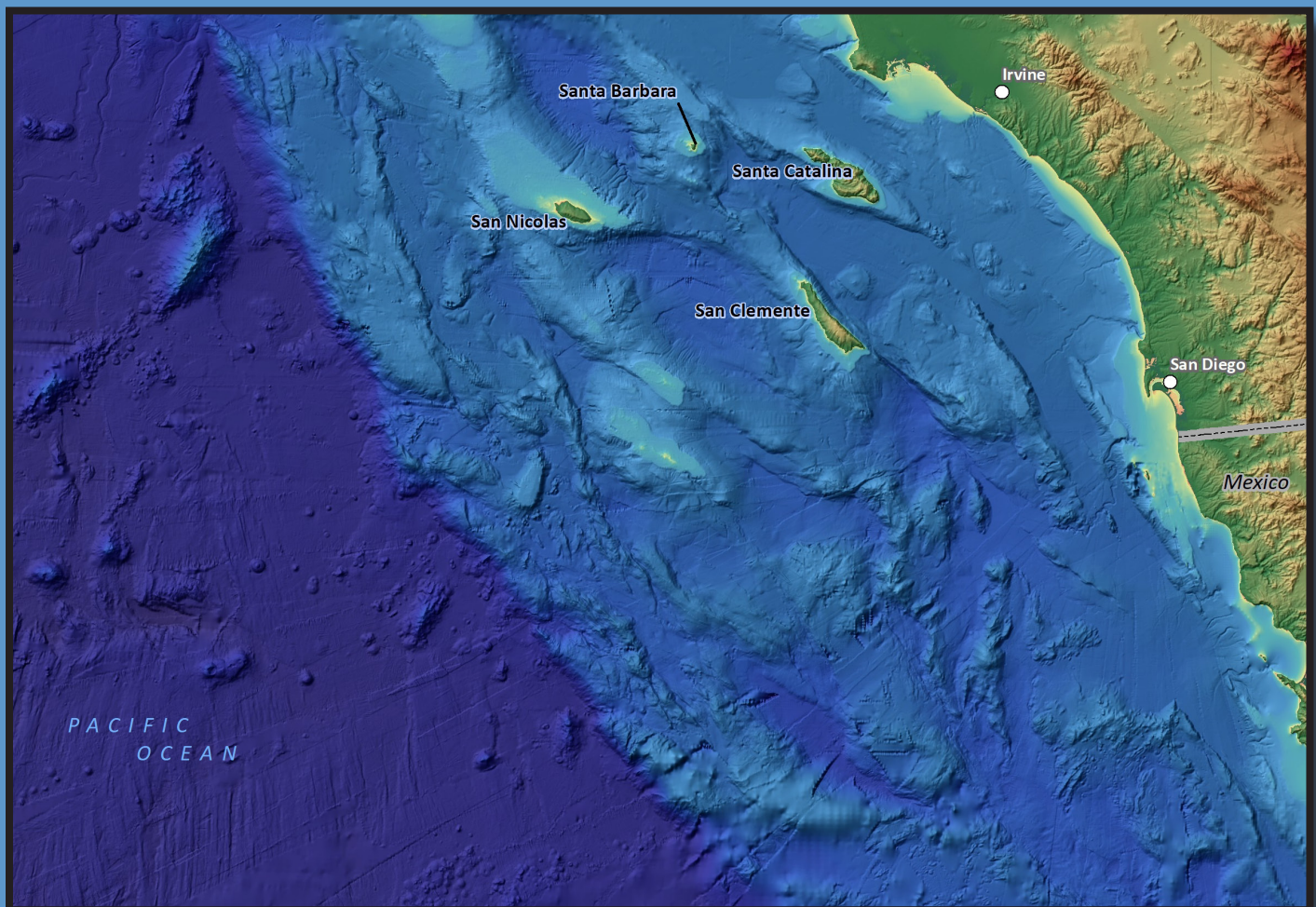


*Final*  
**Environmental Assessment/Overseas Environmental Assessment  
for the At-Sea Testing of the Ocean of Things Program  
San Diego, California**

**May 2020**



This page intentionally left blank.

## Abstract

**Designation:** Environmental Assessment/Overseas Environmental Assessment  
**Title of Proposed Action:** At-Sea Testing of the Ocean of Things Program San Diego, California  
**Project Location:** San Diego, California  
**Lead Agency for the EA:** Department of the Navy  
**Action Proponent:** Naval Information Warfare Systems Command, Naval Information Warfare Center Pacific  
**Point of Contact:** Rebecca Loomis, Senior NEPA Planner  
Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Southwest  
937 N. Harbor Drive  
San Diego, California 92132  
**Date:** May 2020

The United States (U.S.) Department of the Navy (Navy) has prepared this Environmental Assessment (EA)/Overseas EA (OEA) in accordance with the National Environmental Policy Act and Executive Order 12114, as implemented by the Council on Environmental Quality and Navy regulations, for at-sea testing of the Ocean of Things program by Naval Information Warfare Systems Command (NAVWAR), Naval Information Warfare Center (NIWC) Pacific. The Ocean of Things program is an initiative of the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency (DARPA) Strategic Technology Office, which focuses on technologies that increase military effectiveness through the use of networks, cost leveraging, and adaptability. The Proposed Action would consist of NIWC Pacific's implementation of Phase 1a of the Ocean of Things program, with the temporary deployment of up to 1,000 small (approximately 0.36 cubic foot per float), freely drifting floats for one month to measure environmental conditions and detect anthropogenic activity. The project location includes the Pacific Ocean off southern California and Baja California, beyond U.S. and Mexican territorial seas (12 nautical miles). The purpose of the Proposed Action is to develop a cost-effective program to characterize an oceanographic region by collecting and analyzing environmental and anthropogenic activity data at a scale and resolution that is currently not available. The Proposed Action is needed to fill a gap in maritime situational awareness by providing a regional, multivariate, high-resolution, real-time picture from a distributed sensor network on the ocean. Floats are designed to collect and transmit data such as ocean temperature, sea state, salinity, and location via Iridium Short Burst Data to a shore-side data cloud, which enables remote analysis of conditions and activities in the area. The floats are battery-powered by alkaline, lithium ion, and/or lithium polymer batteries and some floats have small solar panels to recharge the batteries. Because of their small size and wide distribution, float recovery would not be practicable. Instead each float would be scuttled (i.e., sink to the ocean bottom) by the end of the test period. Because floats are non-recoverable, they were carefully designed to mitigate impacts to the environment (e.g., reduction of plastics). This EA/OEA evaluates the potential environmental impacts associated with either of two Proposed Action alternatives or a No Action Alternative to the following resource areas: marine biological resources, sediments and water quality, and public health and safety.



This page intentionally left blank.



## EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

### Proposed Action

The United States (U.S.) Department of the Navy (Navy) has prepared this Environmental Assessment (EA)/Overseas EA (OEA) in accordance with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) and Executive Order 12114, as implemented by the Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ) and Navy regulations, for Phase 1a at-sea testing of the Ocean of Things program. This program is being conducted by Naval Information Warfare Systems Command (NAVWAR), Naval Information Warfare Center (NIWC) Pacific on behalf of the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency (DARPA). Ocean of Things is an initiative of the DARPA's Strategic Technology Office, which focuses on technologies that increase military effectiveness through the use of networks, cost leveraging, and adaptability. The Proposed Action would consist of NIWC Pacific's implementation of Phase 1a of the Ocean of Things program, with the temporary deployment of up to 1,000 small floats (approximately 0.36 cubic foot per float), which would collect and transmit environmental and maritime activity data while freely drifting for one month on the surface of the Pacific Ocean off of southern California and Baja California, overlapping the Navy's Southern California Range Complex, adjacent waters of the U.S. and Mexico Exclusive Economic Zones, and high seas of the global commons.

The Ocean of Things program is focused on innovative methods for filling a gap in maritime situational awareness and oceanographic research by obtaining and analyzing maritime and environmental data at an unprecedented scale and resolution. As a research and development program, its objective is to provide environmental sensing and maritime surveillance missions by developing new methods for detection and tracking of objects and characterization of oceanographic phenomena in a cost-effective way, taking advantage of developments in cloud-based analytic techniques to assess maritime conditions and contribute to oceanographic models in near real-time. The inputs for these data analytics over a large ocean area would be provided by deploying thousands of small, low-cost smart floats to form a distributed sensor network connected to a shore-side data cloud.

To effectively develop, demonstrate, and evaluate this evolving technology, the Ocean of Things program would consist of three distinct at-sea test phases:

- Phase 1a: release of up to 1,000 floats for a 1-month period in a limited Study Area (this EA/OEA)
- Phase 1b: release of up to 3,350 floats for a 3-month period in an expanded Study Area
- Phase 2: release of up to 15,000 floats for a 9-month period in an expanded Study Area

Each subsequent phase is defined by separate requirements and broadening objectives, which may involve alterations to design, programming, data processing, location, and/or number of floats released as the Ocean of Things program progresses. This approach results in distinct outcomes and decision points for each phase. Following the implementation of Phase 1a, in which three float designs would be tested, the Navy and DARPA would assess the demonstrated data analytics capabilities and performance of the floats. Any future proposal to implement Phase 1b would be conditional on the demonstrated success of Phase 1a. Similarly, any future proposal to implement Phase 2 would be conditional on the demonstrated success of Phases 1a and 1b. DARPA may re-evaluate and revise program objectives using lessons learned at the conclusion of Phase 1a. The suitability of the above phased approach in the waters off southern California may be re-evaluated at that time.

Phase 1a float deployment is being analyzed in this EA/OEA. Three float designs are proposed for Phase 1a. For purposes of analysis, it is assumed that each float design would represent approximately one-third of the 1000 floats to be deployed in Phase 1a. Each float design would progress through test phases independently; therefore, one-month deployments of each type of float may not be concurrent. Each float design would not be deployed under Phase 1a off southern California until the Navy independently tests and demonstrates the reliability of the geofence and scuttling capabilities (i.e., validation testing).

Contingent upon the results of Phase 1a, testing and deployments under both Phase 1b and Phase 2 would be analyzed in separate Supplemental EAs/OEAs to this EA/OEA. Distinct phase objectives, outcomes of prior phases, and any alterations to float designs would inform consultations with various agencies for each phase. The deployment of future phases is contingent on securing the necessary permits and authorizations.

The floats would be battery-powered and drift freely until one of the following scuttling (i.e., commanded sinking) criteria is triggered: reaching a geofence (i.e., virtual set of geographic boundaries programmed into the floats, beyond which the floats would not be allowed to travel); battery power is low; communication or Global Positioning System (GPS) location is lost; end of the one-month test period; or on command via Iridium communication. Scuttling would be automatically initiated by float preprogramming (i.e., at geofence, under loss of GPS or communications, or low battery power conditions) or remotely directed from the Ocean of Things command center.

Floats have been designed to have a small footprint and would disperse over a large area; therefore, recovery of individual floats would not be practicable and is not proposed. Because floats would be non-recoverable, they were carefully designed to mitigate impacts to the environment (e.g., reduction of plastics). Each float contains a suite of commercially available sensors to collect data—such as ocean temperature, sea state, salinity, and location, which will enable analysis of conditions and activities in the area.

### **Purpose of and Need for the Proposed Action**

The purpose of the Ocean of Things program is to advance the Navy's data collection in the area of meteorology, oceanography, and sensing by developing a cost-effective, low-environmental impact program to characterize an oceanographic region by collecting and analyzing environmental and anthropogenic activity data at a scale and resolution that is currently not available. The Proposed Action is needed to fill a gap in maritime situational awareness by providing a regional, multivariate, high-resolution, real-time picture from a distributed sensor network on the ocean. The primary user for Ocean of Things data would initially be the Navy, but data could also be used by other federal and state agencies and research institutions for purposes such as weather forecasting and calibrating ocean circulation models, monitoring vessel traffic, and in the management of marine protected areas.

Executive Order 13840, *Ocean Policy To Advance the Economic, Security, and Environmental Interests of the United States* (June 19, 2018) includes the goal to improve "...public access to marine data and information, efficient interagency coordination on ocean-related matters, and engagement with marine industries, the science and technology community, and other ocean stakeholders." The Ocean of Things program directly addresses this requirement by providing new, cutting edge ocean technologies and public access to the unique ocean information that will be collected by the Ocean of Things floats at higher spatial resolution than currently exists. Further, the Ocean of Things program directly addresses the requirement to "modernize the acquisition, distribution, and use of the best available ocean-related

science and knowledge” by hosting and distributing this information to marine stakeholders (research institutions and government agencies) through modern cloud computing services.

The goal of Phase 1a is to use a limited number of floats (up to 1,000) in a bounded area to demonstrate: (1) float performance of three float designs over a defined duration and (2) use of cloud analytics to characterize a well-defined area. The Phase 1a Study Area would consist of predominantly deep, offshore waters, where potential impacts to coastal, shallow waters, and fisheries resources would be minimized, while still overlapping areas with sufficient opportunities to detect maritime activity. A key feature of the Phase 1a Study Area is the placement of mock islands, which are virtual islands created to demonstrate geofence performance around isolated land masses. Scuttle performance around mock islands would be used to support potential future deployments near actual islands. Phase 1a would provide information on float performance - their longevity, drift patterns, data collection and transmittal, and successful programmed scuttling at the boundaries of the geofence. Success in Phase 1a is a precondition to conducting Phases 1b and 2, which would characterize larger Study Areas using greater numbers of floats for longer periods of time.

### **Alternatives Considered**

Among possible geographical locations on the East, Gulf, and West coasts and Hawaii, the Pacific Ocean off of southern California and Baja California was identified as the best location for the Navy to implement Phase 1a of the Ocean of Things program based on proximity to NIWC shore support facilities and the unique variability and richness of the natural environment, combined with the prevalence of civilian and military maritime activity. A variety of alternative technologies were considered as a means of meeting the project purpose and need, including drifters, gliders, and satellites; cabled, moored, boat- or shore-based sensor systems; and floats programmed to sample deeper layers of the ocean. The deployment of a large number of low-cost, surface floats was determined to be the most effective technology to meet the program’s purpose and need. The possibility of allowing floats to drift indefinitely was rejected as unnecessary to meet the purpose and need of Phase 1a. As a result, it was determined that any viable action alternative should enable floats to be automatically scuttled upon reaching a preprogrammed Study Area boundary (geofence).

Two Proposed Action alternatives were identified: Alternative 1, under which floats would be released south of San Clemente Island and allowed to drift for one month or until they approach a geofence, where they would scuttle seaward of 12 nautical miles of any shoreline, at the boundaries of the Study Area, or at the mock islands; and Alternative 2, under which floats would be released farther off the continental shelf and allowed to drift for one month or until they approach a geofence where they would scuttle seaward of 12 nautical miles of any shoreline, at the boundaries of the Study Area, or at the mock islands. Under either action alternative, floats that have not yet scuttled at one of the geofence boundaries, nor under other preprogrammed scuttle conditions (i.e., extended loss of GPS or communications or low battery power), would be command scuttled at the end of the one-month test period. The only difference between the two action alternatives is that the eastern boundary of the Alternative 2 Study Area is located further offshore to be westward of the 3,500 meter bathymetric contour and avoids the continental shelf where most biological activity occurs.

### **Summary of Environmental Resources Evaluated in the EA**

CEQ regulations, NEPA, and Navy instructions for implementing NEPA, specify that an EA/OEA should address those resource areas potentially subject to impacts. In addition, the level of analysis should be commensurate with the anticipated level of environmental impact. The following resource areas have

been addressed in this EA/OEA: marine biological resources, sediments and water quality, and public health and safety. Because potential impacts were considered to be negligible or nonexistent, the following resources were not evaluated in this EA/OEA: cultural resources, visual resources, noise, transportation, hazardous materials and waste, socioeconomics, environmental justice, and air quality.

### Summary of Potential Environmental Consequences of the Action Alternatives

Table ES-1 provides a tabular summary of the potential impacts to the resources associated with each of the alternative actions analyzed.

**Table ES-1 Summary of Potential Impacts to Resource Areas**

<i>Resource Area</i>	<i>No Action Alternative</i>	<i>Alternative 1</i>	<i>Alternative 2</i>
Marine Biological Resources	No Significant Impact or Harm. There would be no change in existing conditions; therefore, no impacts would occur.	No Significant Impact or Harm. Localized, minor, temporary disturbances to small areas of marine habitat, with no overall effect on quality and/or quantity of essential fish habitat. Temporary behavioral avoidance of deployment vessel by fish, sea turtles, seabirds, and marine mammals. During deployment, on-board observers would be aware of and ensure avoidance of risks to sea turtles and marine mammals. Potential localized and temporary disturbance or harm to benthic invertebrates from scuttled floats.	Similar to Alternative 1 but at a lesser magnitude because the Alternative 2 Study Area essentially avoids the continental shelf where most marine systems are more biologically productive.
Sediment and Water Quality	No Significant Impact or Harm. There would be no change in existing conditions; therefore, no impacts would occur.	No Significant Impact or Harm. Gradual disintegration of floats would add trace amounts of metals and plastics to small areas of sediment and water, without measurable change in sediment and water quality.	Similar to Alternative 1 but at a lesser magnitude because the Alternative 2 Study Area essentially avoids the continental shelf where most biological activity occurs.
Public Health and Safety	No Significant Impact or Harm. There would be no change in existing conditions; therefore, no impacts would occur.	No Significant Impact or Harm. Precautions would be taken as needed to minimize hazards during deployment; Local Notice to Mariners would alert public to float deployment; floats would be labeled to identify any hazards and proper handling if encountered; deployment vessel would observe standard operating procedures to avoid risks to public.	Similar to Alternative 1 but at a lesser magnitude because the Alternative 2 Study Area essentially avoids the continental shelf where most small vessels and recreational activities occur.

### Public Involvement

Regulations from CEQ (40 CFR part 1506.6) direct agencies to involve the public in preparing and implementing their NEPA procedures. The Navy published a Notice of Availability for the Draft EA/OEA in the *San Diego Union Tribune* on February 14, 15, and 16, 2020. The Notice of Availability described the Proposed Action and Alternatives, solicited public comments on the Draft EA/OEA, provided dates of the 15-day public comment period (February 14 to March 2, 2020), and announced that the EA/OEA was available for review on CD at San Diego Central Library located at 330 Park Blvd, San Diego, CA 92101

and via the Navy Region Southwest website (<https://www.cnmc.navy.mil/navysouthwestprojects>). The Navy did not receive any public comments on the Draft EA/OEA. Having received no public comments on the Draft EA/OEA and because the Proposed Action remains as presented and analyzed in the Draft EA/OEA, the public has been provided the opportunity to see the big picture of the Proposed Action.

The Navy consulted with NOAA's National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) as required by the Endangered Species Act and the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act, as documented in Appendix A. Appendix A includes NMFS' concurrence and conservation recommendations that the Navy has agreed to implement. The Navy will coordinate, as appropriate, with the U.S. Coast Guard.



This page intentionally left blank.

**Final**

**Environmental Assessment/Overseas Environmental Assessment**

**At-Sea Testing of the Ocean Of Things Program**

**San Diego, California**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b>ABSTRACT .....</b>	<b>Abstract-i</b>
<b>EXECUTIVE SUMMARY .....</b>	<b>ES-1</b>
<b>ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS .....</b>	<b>iv</b>
<b>1 PURPOSE OF AND NEED FOR THE PROPOSED ACTION.....</b>	<b>1-1</b>
1.1 Introduction .....	1-1
1.2 Ocean of Things Program Overview.....	1-1
1.3 Location.....	1-3
1.4 Background .....	1-3
1.5 Purpose of and Need for the Proposed Action .....	1-5
1.6 Scope of Environmental Analysis .....	1-5
1.7 Key Documents .....	1-6
1.8 Relevant Laws and Regulations.....	1-6
1.9 Public and Agency Participation and Intergovernmental Coordination .....	1-7
<b>2 PROPOSED ACTION AND ALTERNATIVES.....</b>	<b>2-1</b>
2.1 Proposed Action.....	2-1
2.1.1 Maritime Characterization through Cloud-based Data Analytics.....	2-1
2.1.2 Float Design and Materials .....	2-2
2.1.3 Deployment and Operation of Floats .....	2-3
2.1.4 Data Sharing.....	2-7
2.2 Alternative Development Criteria .....	2-7
2.3 Alternatives Carried Forward for Analysis .....	2-7
2.3.1 Alternative 1 .....	2-7
2.3.2 Alternative 2 .....	2-9
2.3.3 No Action Alternative .....	2-9
2.4 Alternatives Considered but not Carried Forward for Detailed Analysis.....	2-9
2.4.1 Geographic Alternatives .....	2-10
2.4.2 Alternatives with other Technologies and Methods .....	2-11
<b>3 AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONSEQUENCES .....</b>	<b>3-1</b>

3.1	Overview .....	3-1
3.2	Resources Not Requiring Detailed Analysis .....	3-1
3.3	Marine Biological Resources .....	3-5
3.3.1	Regulatory Setting .....	3-5
3.3.2	Affected Environment.....	3-6
3.3.3	Environmental Consequences .....	3-18
3.4	Sediments and Water Quality .....	3-26
3.4.1	Regulatory Setting .....	3-27
3.4.2	Affected Environment.....	3-27
3.4.3	Environmental Consequences .....	3-32
3.5	Public Health and Safety .....	3-34
3.5.1	Regulatory Setting .....	3-34
3.5.2	Affected Environment.....	3-35
3.5.3	Environmental Consequences .....	3-35
3.6	Summary of Potential Impacts to Resources and Impact Avoidance and Minimization ..	3-36
<b>4</b>	<b>CUMULATIVE IMPACTS .....</b>	<b>4-1</b>
4.1	Definition of Cumulative Impacts .....	4-1
4.2	Scope of Cumulative Impacts Analysis.....	4-1
4.3	Past, Present, and Reasonably Foreseeable Actions .....	4-2
4.3.1	Past Actions .....	4-2
4.3.2	Present and Reasonably Foreseeable Actions.....	4-2
4.4	Cumulative Impact Analysis .....	4-5
4.4.1	Marine Biological Resources.....	4-5
4.4.2	Sediments and Water Quality.....	4-6
4.4.3	Public Health and Safety .....	4-7
4.4.4	Air Quality .....	4-7
<b>5</b>	<b>OTHER CONSIDERATIONS REQUIRED BY NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY ACT .....</b>	<b>5-1</b>
5.1	Consistency with Other Federal, State, and Local Laws, Plans, Policies, and Regulations ..	5-1
5.2	Irreversible or Irretrievable Commitments of Resources .....	5-2
5.3	Unavoidable Adverse Impacts .....	5-3
5.4	Relationship between Short-Term Use of the Environment and Long-Term Productivity ..	5-3
<b>6</b>	<b>REFERENCES .....</b>	<b>6-1</b>
<b>7</b>	<b>LIST OF PREPARERS .....</b>	<b>7-1</b>

## List of Figures

1-1	Location of Project Area .....	1-4
2-1	Phase 1a Ocean of Things Study Area.....	2-5
3-1	Substrate and Bathymetry .....	3-8
3-2	Deep Sea Corals, Sponges, and Rocky Reefs in the Vicinity of the Proposed Action .....	3-9
3-3	Location of Kelp Beds.....	3-10

## List of Tables

ES-1	Summary of Potential Impacts to Resource Areas .....	ES-4
2-1	Materials and Design Summary for Phase 1a Floats.....	2-4
3.2-1	Annual Estimated Emissions from the Proposed Action in the San Diego Air Basin within 3 NM of Shore .....	3-4
3.2-2	Annual Estimated Emissions from the Proposed Action in the San Diego Air Basin (within 3 NM of Shore) and U.S. Territorial Seas (3 to 12 NM of Shore) .....	3-5
3.2-3	Annual Estimated Emissions from the Proposed Action beyond 12 NM of Shore .....	3-5
3.3-1	Managed Fishery Species Known to Occur in the Proposed Action Area.....	3-14
3.3-2	Endangered Species Act-Listed Bird Species Found in Waters off Southern California .....	3-15
3.3-3	Summary of Marine Mammal Species in Waters off Southern California.....	3-17
3.3-4	Sizes of Study Area Features Relative to Footprints .....	3-19
3.4-1	Water Quality Criteria and Index, United States West Coast .....	3-30
3.6-1	Summary of Potential Impacts to Resource Areas .....	3-36
5-1	Status of Compliance with Laws Applicable to the Proposed Action .....	5-1

## Appendices

Appendix A	Public and Agency Correspondence .....	A-1
Appendix B	Record of Non-Applicability and Air Quality Calculations .....	B-1

## Abbreviations and Acronyms

Acronym	Definition	Acronym	Definition
CAA	Clean Air Act		Standards
CAAQS	California Ambient Air Quality Standards	NALF	Naval Auxiliary Landing Field
CARB	California Air Resources Board	NAVFAC SW	Naval Facilities Engineering Command Southwest
CEQ	Council on Environmental Quality	NAVWAR	Naval Information Warfare Systems Command
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations	Navy	U.S. Department of the Navy
CINMS	Channel Islands National Marine Sanctuary	NBPL	Naval Base Point Loma
CO	carbon monoxide	NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act
CWA	Clean Water Act	NIWC	Naval Information Warfare Center
CZMA	Coastal Zone Management Act	NM	nautical mile
DARPA	Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency	NMFS	National Marine Fisheries Service
EA	Environmental Assessment	NO <sub>2</sub>	nitrogen dioxide
EEZ	Exclusive Economic Zones	NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
EFH	essential fish habitat	O <sub>3</sub>	ozone
EIS	Environmental Impact Statement	OEA	Overseas Environmental Assessment
EO	Executive Order	OEIS	Overseas Environmental Impact Statement
ESA	Endangered Species Act	PFMC	Pacific Fishery Management Council
HAPC	Habitat Areas of Particular Concern	PM	particulate matter
HSTT	Hawaii-Southern California Testing and Training	SO <sub>2</sub>	sulfur dioxide
km	kilometer(s)	SCB	Southern California Bight
MBTA	Migratory Bird Treaty Act	SOCAL	Southern California
MMPA	Marine Mammal Protection Act	U.S.	United States
MSA	Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act	U.S.C.	U.S. Code
MSS-TB	Maritime Surveillance System Test Bed	USEPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
M/V	marine vessel	USFWS	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
NAAQS	National Ambient Air Quality	VOC	volatile organic compounds



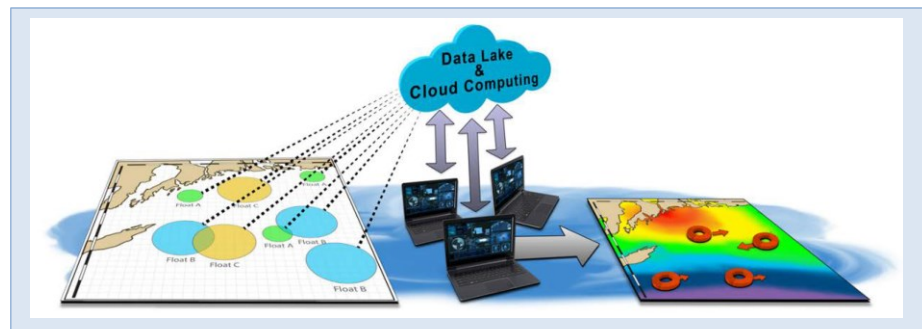
# 1 Purpose of and Need for the Proposed Action

## 1.1 Introduction

This Environmental Assessment (EA)/Overseas EA (OEA) has been prepared by the United States (U.S.) Department of the Navy (Navy) to address a proposal by the Naval Information Warfare Systems Command (NAVWAR), Naval Information Warfare Center (NIWC) Pacific to conduct Phase 1a at-sea testing of the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency's (DARPA) Ocean of Things program. Phase 1a testing would occur in the Pacific Ocean offshore of southern California and Baja California, overlapping the Navy's Southern California Range Complex, adjacent waters of the U.S. and Mexico Exclusive Economic Zones (EEZs), and high seas of the global commons. The Navy has prepared this EA/OEA in accordance with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA), as implemented by the Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ) Regulations and Navy regulations for implementing NEPA and, for areas beyond the U.S. Territorial Sea (extending 12 nautical miles [NM] offshore), Executive Order (EO) 12114, *Environmental Effects Abroad of Major Federal Actions*.

## 1.2 Ocean of Things Program Overview

The Internet of Things connects an ever-growing number of smart devices for up-to-the-minute monitoring and tracking of many common events. However, in most parts of the open ocean, no such capability exists for real-time monitoring of maritime activity or conditions. The Ocean of Things program is a research and development effort that aims to provide the expanded information capabilities associated with the Internet of Things to the ocean in a cost-effective way, taking advantage of developments in cloud-based analytic techniques to assess maritime conditions and contribute to oceanographic models in near real-time. Ocean of Things is an initiative of the DARPA's Strategic Technology Office, which focuses on technologies that increase military effectiveness through the use of networks, cost leveraging, and adaptability. The objective of the program is to provide environmental sensing and maritime surveillance missions by developing new low-cost methods for detection and tracking of objects and characterization of oceanographic phenomena at a fine scale over broad areas. The inputs for these data analytics over a large ocean area would be provided by deploying thousands of small, low-cost smart floats to form a distributed sensor network.



The floats are designed to drift freely on the ocean surface with surface currents. Each smart float contains a suite of commercially available sensors to collect environmental data, such as ocean temperature, sea state, salinity, and location, which will enable analysis of conditions and activities in the area. The floats would transmit data periodically via Iridium satellite Short Burst Data to a shore-side data cloud for storage and near real-time analysis, resulting, for example, in surface current tracking, identification of vessel activity, and monitoring of changing meteorological conditions. At the end of the designated period of data collection, or if the floats lose vital capabilities such as communications, the

floats would scuttle (i.e., sink to the ocean bottom). Additionally, the floats would scuttle before crossing a designated geofence (i.e., a virtual set of geographic boundaries programmed into the floats, defined using Global Positioning System [GPS] parameters, beyond which the floats would not be allowed to travel). This geofence would be located to prevent floats from potentially going ashore, entering sensitive marine areas, or interacting with shallow habitats. The geofence will also minimize interaction between the floats and members of the general public, thus minimizing any potential health and safety risks. The floats are designed to minimize their end-of life footprint by making use of innovative materials, minimizing use of plastics, and staying within a small overall volume.

To effectively develop, demonstrate, and evaluate this evolving technology, the Ocean of Things program would consist of three distinct at-sea test phases:

- Phase 1a: release of up to 1,000 floats for a 1-month period in a limited Study Area (this EA/OEA)
- Phase 1b: release of up to 3,350 floats for a 3-month period in an expanded Study Area
- Phase 2: release of up to 15,000 floats for a 9-month period in an expanded Study Area

Each subsequent phase is defined by separate requirements and broadening objectives, which may involve alterations to design, programming, data processing, location, and/or number of floats released as the Ocean of Things program progresses. This approach results in distinct outcomes and decision points for each phase. Following the implementation of Phase 1a, in which three float designs would be tested, the Navy and DARPA would assess the demonstrated data analytics capabilities and performance of the floats. Any future proposal to implement Phase 1b would be conditional on the demonstrated success of Phase 1a. Similarly, any future proposal to implement Phase 2 would be conditional on the demonstrated success of Phases 1a and 1b. DARPA may re-evaluate and revise program objectives using lessons learned at the conclusion of Phase 1a. The suitability of the above phased approach in the waters off southern California may be re-evaluated at that time.

Phase 1a float deployment is being analyzed in this EA/OEA. Three float designs are proposed for Phase 1a. For purposes of analysis, it is assumed that each float design would represent approximately one-third of the 1000 floats to be deployed in Phase 1a. Each float design would progress through test phases independently; therefore, one-month deployments of each type of float may or may not be concurrent. Each float design would not be deployed under Phase 1a off southern California until the Navy independently tests and demonstrates the reliability of the geofence and scuttling capabilities.

Contingent upon the results of Phase 1a, testing and deployments under both Phase 1b and Phase 2 would be analyzed in separate Supplemental EAs/OEAs to this EA/OEA. Distinct phase objectives, outcomes of prior phases, and any alterations to float designs would inform any future consultations with various agencies for each subsequent phase. The deployment of future phases is contingent on securing the necessary permits and authorizations.

This phased approach is necessitated by an interest in developing, testing, and evaluating original, cutting edge technologies while fully complying with the requirements of NEPA. The phases are designed to establish and document float reliability in controlled and limited deployments that build upon lessons learned as a means of responsibly expanding the scope of each phase of the program. If Phase 1a fails to demonstrate reliable float performance, the Navy would not proceed to Phase 1b as described and would re-evaluate the approach to the Ocean of Things program.

### 1.3 Location

The project location is in the Pacific Ocean off southern California and Baja California, generally south of the Channel Islands and extending offshore in the Pacific Ocean (Figure 1-1). This area was chosen due to its diversity of environments and likelihood of obtaining quality data to test the Ocean of Things programmatic requirements and proximity to NIWC research, development, test, and evaluation (RDTE) facilities in San Diego and to other Navy support facilities (e.g., Navy-owned San Clemente Island). Further, the waters off southern California are relatively well monitored by other research programs, compared to other ocean locations, providing valuable ground-truth data. This area provides not only commercial, private, and military vessels for observation, but also contains an abundance of fishing and marine mammal activity. This activity combined with consistent weather patterns will enable obtaining a rich data set compared to other regions. These ideal conditions would aid the development of this technology.

### 1.4 Background

The complexity of the ocean environment and operations therein has previously encouraged the use of innovative systems to understand maritime dynamics and activity. Ocean-sensing systems now in operation off southern California are associated with those of the Southern California Coastal Ocean Observing System ([www.sccoos.org/about/technologies/](http://www.sccoos.org/about/technologies/)) and include the use of shore-based high frequency radar to measure the speed and direction of surface currents; coastal meteorological stations; automated shore stations with a variety of sensors attached to piers; moorings of fixed buoys that carry packaged sensors spaced throughout the water column; boat-based programs sampling physical, chemical, and biological properties; and gliders – autonomous underwater vehicles programmed to sample specific areas and depths of the ocean with automated sensors. Other ocean-sensing systems include: Argo ([www.argo.ucsd.edu](http://www.argo.ucsd.edu)), a global network of widely dispersed, freely drifting floats programmed to descend and measure temperature, salinity, and currents in different layers of the ocean to better understand mechanisms behind global ocean phenomena such as El Niño; and the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) Global Drifter Program, comprising over 25,000 surface drifters worldwide, measuring ocean currents, sea surface temperatures, and barometric pressure ([www.aoml.noaa.gov/phod/gdp/index.php](http://www.aoml.noaa.gov/phod/gdp/index.php)). Each of these programs is limited in spatial resolution, geographic range, and type of data collected; therefore, they cannot provide the inputs necessary to conduct the data analytics that would enable high-resolution, near real-time characterization of the maritime environment for a specific region.

The Ocean of Things program is a unique approach, fielding a large number of low-cost floats at a relatively high spatial resolution and high rate of real-time data acquisition. Ocean of Things provides opportunities for affordable, integrated ocean-sensing and a high-resolution understanding of the dynamics of ocean variables over fairly large scales in regions of interest. Improved maritime analysis provides a more detailed understanding of the natural and human elements of the ocean environment, allowing public agencies to better manage the resources and uses they are responsible for, and enabling the U.S. military to operate more effectively in U.S. territorial waters and on the high seas.



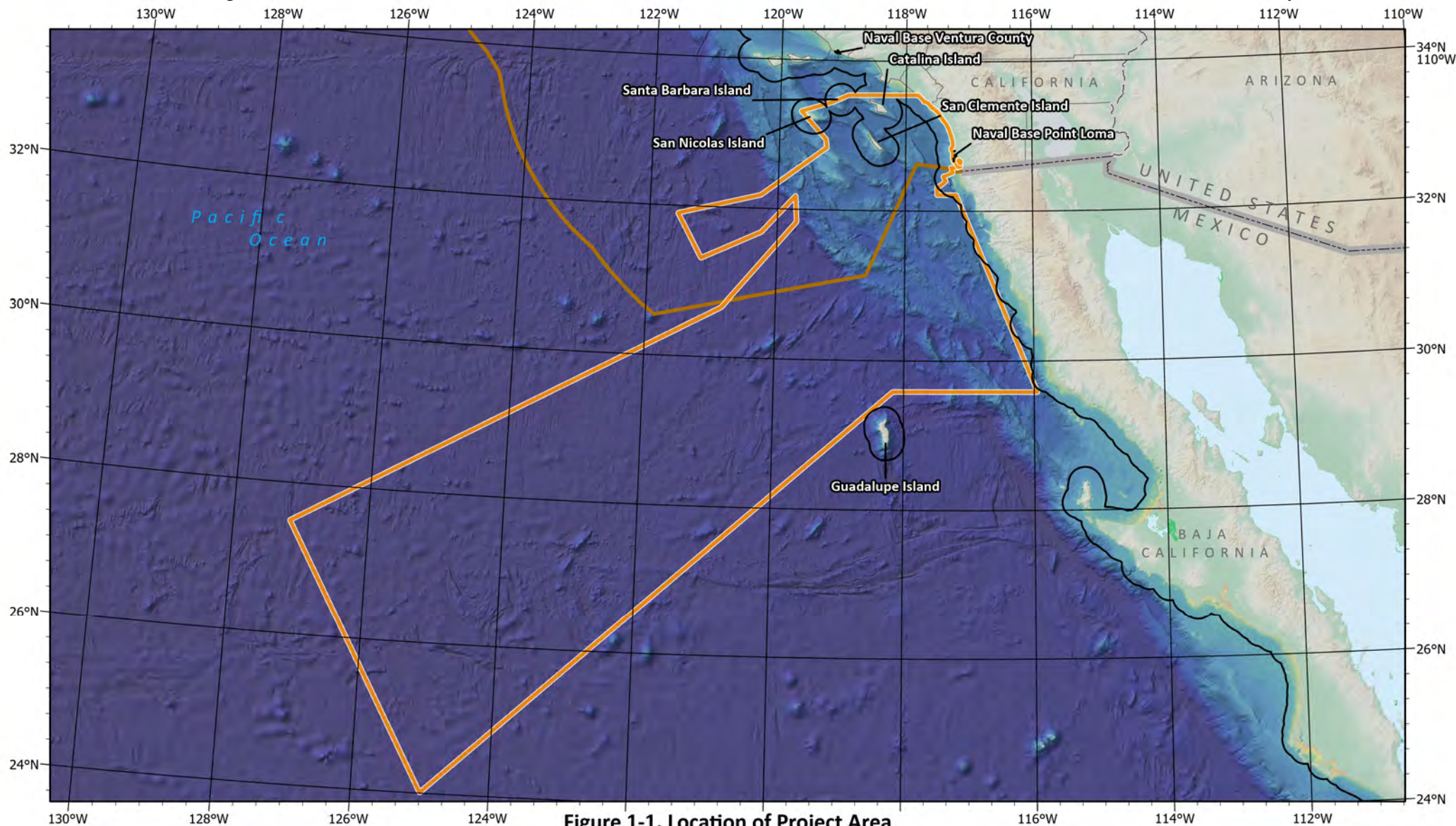
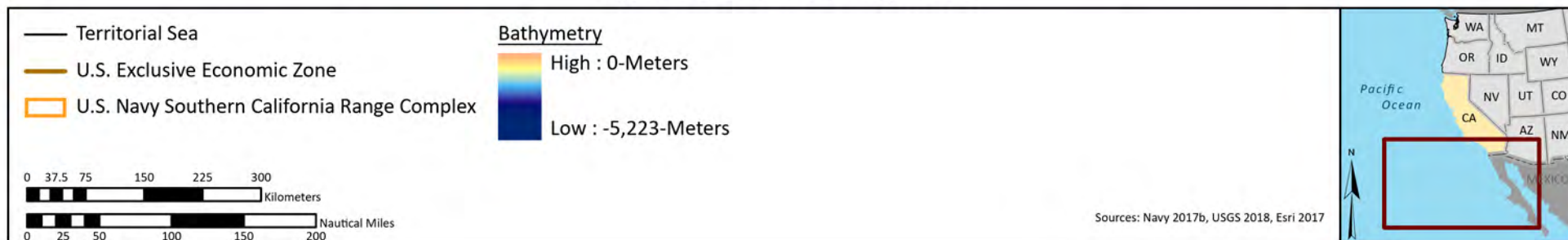


Figure 1-1. Location of Project Area



## 1.5 Purpose of and Need for the Proposed Action

The purpose of the Ocean of Things program is to advance the Navy's data collection in the area of meteorology, oceanography, and sensing by developing a cost-effective, low-environmental impact program to characterize an oceanographic region by collecting and analyzing environmental and anthropogenic activity data at a scale and resolution that is currently not available. The Proposed Action is needed to fill a gap in maritime situational awareness by providing a regional, multivariate, high-resolution, real-time picture from a distributed sensor network on the ocean. The primary user for Ocean of Things data would initially be the Navy, but data could also be used by other federal and state agencies and research institutions for purposes such as weather forecasting and calibrating ocean circulation models, monitoring vessel traffic, and in the management of marine protected areas.

EO 13840, *Ocean Policy To Advance the Economic, Security, and Environmental Interests of the United States* (June 19, 2018) includes the goal to improve "...public access to marine data and information, efficient interagency coordination on ocean-related matters, and engagement with marine industries, the science and technology community, and other ocean stakeholders." The Ocean of Things program directly addresses this requirement by providing new, cutting edge ocean technologies and public access to the unique ocean information that will be collected by the Ocean of Things floats at higher spatial resolution than currently exists. Further, the Ocean of Things program directly addresses the requirement to "modernize the acquisition, distribution, and use of the best available ocean-related science and knowledge" by hosting and distributing this information to marine stakeholders (research institutions and government agencies) through modern cloud computing services.

The goal of Phase 1a is to use a limited number of floats (up to 1,000) in a bounded area to demonstrate: (1) float performance of three float designs over a defined duration and (2) use of cloud analytics to characterize a well-defined area. The Phase 1a Study Area would consist of predominantly deep, offshore waters, where potential impacts to coastal, shallow water, and fisheries resources would be minimized, while still overlapping areas with sufficient opportunities to detect maritime activity. A key feature of the Phase 1a Study Area is the placement of mock islands, which are virtual islands created to demonstrate geofence performance around isolated land masses. Scuttle performance around mock islands would be used to support potential future deployments near actual islands. Phase 1a would provide information on float performance - their longevity, drift patterns, data collection and transmittal, and successful programmed scuttling at the boundaries of the geofence. Success in Phase 1a is a precondition to conducting Phases 1b and 2, which would characterize larger Study Areas using greater numbers of floats over longer periods of time.

## 1.6 Scope of Environmental Analysis

This EA/OEA includes an analysis of potential environmental impacts associated with two action alternatives and the No Action Alternative for Phase 1a of the Ocean of Things program. The environmental resource areas analyzed in detail for this EA/OEA include: marine biological resources, sediments and water quality, and public health and safety. Other resource areas are considered but dismissed from detailed analysis based on the low probability of any environmental impacts; these include: cultural resources, visual resources, noise, transportation, hazardous materials and waste, socioeconomics, environmental justice, and air quality. The Study Area for each resource is essentially the same, comprising the area where the floats would be initially deployed, and the ultimate area of their dispersal within the defined geofence.



## 1.7 Key Documents

Key documents are sources of information incorporated into this EA/OEA. Documents are considered to be key because of similar actions, analyses, or impacts that may apply to this Proposed Action. CEQ guidance encourages incorporating documents by reference. Documents that may be incorporated by reference in part include the Hawaii-Southern California Training and Testing (HSTT) Environmental Impact Statement (EIS)/Overseas EIS (OEIS). The Navy completed the Final HSTT EIS/OEIS and signed the Record of Decision in December 2018 (Navy 2018a) addressing the potential environmental impacts associated with the current, emerging, and future at-sea training and testing activities in the HSTT Study Area. The consultations (Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act [MSA] and Endangered Species Act [ESA]) associated with the HSTT EIS/OEIS are also being incorporated by reference.

## 1.8 Relevant Laws and Regulations

The Navy has prepared this EA/OEA based upon federal and state laws, statutes, regulations, and policies that are pertinent to the implementation of the Proposed Action, including the following:

- NEPA (42 U.S. Code [U.S.C.] sections 4321-4370h), which requires an environmental analysis for major federal actions that have the potential to significantly impact the quality of the human environment
- CEQ Regulations for Implementing the Procedural Provisions of NEPA (40 Code of Federal Regulations [CFR] parts 1500-1508)
- Navy regulations for implementing NEPA (32 CFR part 775), which provides Navy policy for implementing CEQ regulations and NEPA
- Clean Air Act (CAA) (42 U.S.C. sections 7401 et seq.)
- Clean Water Act (CWA) (33 U.S.C. sections 1251 et seq.)
- Coastal Zone Management Act (CZMA) (16 U.S.C. sections 1451 et seq.)
- National Historic Preservation Act (54 U.S.C. sections 300101 et seq.)
- ESA (16 U.S.C. sections 1531 et seq.)
- MSA (16 U.S.C. sections 1801 et seq.) (50 CFR sections 600 et seq.)
- Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA) (16 U.S.C. sections 1361 et seq.)
- Migratory Bird Treaty Act (MBTA) (16 U.S.C. sections 703-712)
- Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act (16 U.S.C. sections 668 et seq.)
- National Marine Sanctuaries Act (16 U.S.C. section 1431)
- Marine Debris Research, Prevention, and Reduction Act of 2006 (“Marine Debris Act”) as amended, including the Save Our Seas Act of 2018 (33 U.S.C. sections 1951 et seq.)
- Marine Protection, Research, and Sanctuaries Act of 1972 (“Ocean Dumping Act”) (16 U.S.C. sections 1431-1447 and 33 U.S.C. sections 1401-1445 and 2801-2805)
- EO 11988, *Floodplain Management*
- EO 12088, *Federal Compliance with Pollution Control Standards*

- EO 12114, *Environmental Effects Abroad of Major Federal Actions* (the Navy analyzes environmental effects and actions beyond 12 NM [the territorial sea boundary] under the provisions of this EO)
- EO 12898, *Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-income Populations* as amended by EO 12948
- EO 13045, *Protection of Children from Environmental Health Risks and Safety Risks*
- EO 13158, *Marine Protected Areas*
- EO 13175, *Consultation and Coordination with Indian Tribal Governments*
- EO 13186, *Responsibility of Federal Agencies to Protect Migratory Birds*
- EO 13840, *Ocean Policy to Advance the Economic, Security, and Environmental Interests of the United States*

A description of the Proposed Action's consistency with these laws, policies, and regulations, as well as the names of regulatory agencies responsible for their implementation, is presented in Chapter 5 (Table 5-1).

## 1.9 Public and Agency Participation and Intergovernmental Coordination

Regulations from CEQ (40 CFR part 1506.6) direct agencies to involve the public in preparing and implementing their NEPA procedures. The Navy published a Notice of Availability for the Draft EA/OEA in the *San Diego Union Tribune* on February 14, 15, and 16, 2020 (Appendix A). The Notice of Availability described the Proposed Action and Alternatives, solicited public comments on the Draft EA/OEA, provided dates of the 15-day public comment period (February 14 to March 2, 2020), and announced that the EA/OEA was available for review on CD at the San Diego Central Library located at 330 Park Blvd, San Diego, CA 92101 and via the Navy Region Southwest website (<https://www.cnic.navy.mil/navysouthwestprojects>). The Navy did not receive any public comments on the Draft EA/OEA. Having received no public comments on the Draft EA/OEA and because the Proposed Action remains as presented and analyzed in the Draft EA/OEA, the public has been provided the opportunity to see the big picture of the Proposed Action.

The Navy consulted with NOAA's National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) as required by the ESA and the MSA, as documented in Appendix A. Appendix A includes NMFS' concurrence and conservation recommendations that the Navy has agreed to implement. The Navy will coordinate, as appropriate, with the U.S. Coast Guard.

Should the Navy propose to conduct Phase 1b or Phase 2 of the Ocean of the Things program, supplemental EAs/OEAs for these separate phases may include additional coordination or consultation with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), National Park Service, California Department of Water Resources, Channel Islands National Marine Sanctuary, California Coastal Commission, and California Department of Fish and Wildlife.

This page intentionally left blank.

## 2 Proposed Action and Alternatives

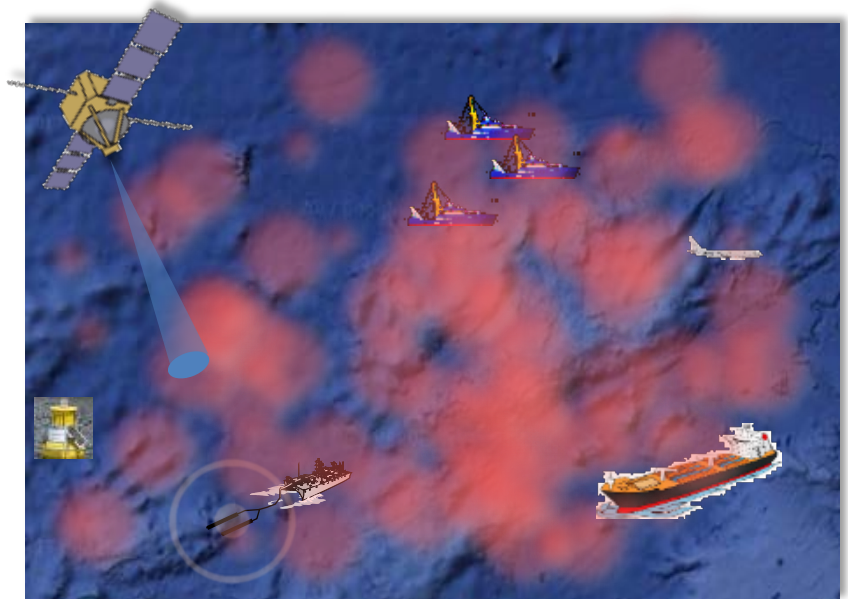
### 2.1 Proposed Action

The Ocean of Things program would provide environmental sensing and operational surveillance missions by distributing small, cost-effective floats with a combination of environmental and mission sensors, and subsequently analyzing that data in near real-time. The Ocean of Things program would be phased as described in Section 1.2, *Ocean of Things Program Overview*. This EA/OEA only considers implementation of Phase 1a. Phase 1a would consist of deployment of up to 1,000 small floats of up to three different designs (estimated to be 333 floats of each type). Although the proportion of each float type may ultimately vary, Phase 1a testing would not exceed 1,000 floats in total. The floats would drift for up to one month over a limited Study Area in the Pacific Ocean off southern California and Baja California, beyond U.S. and Mexican territorial seas (12 NM), prior to scuttling near the boundaries of the geofence; under loss of GPS/communications or low battery power conditions; or at the end of the test period. Each of the three float designs would progress through test phases independently; therefore, one-month deployments of each type of float may or may not be concurrent.

#### 2.1.1 Maritime Characterization through Cloud-based Data Analytics

The Ocean of Things program is focused on innovative methods for obtaining and analyzing high-resolution maritime and environmental data to enable characterization of the marine environment and tracking of maritime activity. A primary technical objective of the program would be to develop edge-processing methods (i.e., optimizing the floats' on-board computing system for real-time analysis and data discovery objectives) to identify and report the essential information from maritime events within a float's communication and energy constraints. The Ocean of Things program would also investigate the selection of sensors and sampling rates to maximize system performance.

Each float would characterize the physical environment through periodic sampling of local ocean properties, while also reporting nearby maritime events (e.g., vessel presence and activity). Examples of physical environment characterization include, but are not limited to, sea surface/air temperature, ambient noise, wind speed, wave dynamics, and float motion. Examples of activity characterization include the generation of vessel tracks, multi-spectral vessel signatures, vessel behavior, and hydrocarbon detection.



To enable timely characterization of activity and the regional environment, data would be collected from each of the floats via satellite network service and managed by NIWC Pacific. Floats would transmit data to the cloud (and receive commands) via the Iridium satellite constellation using Short Burst Data transmission. The Iridium system consists of 66 low earth orbit satellites licensed by the Federal

Communications Commission to provide data transmission within an L-band frequency range of 1616 to 1626.5 megahertz. Iridium requirements prevent unacceptable interference to other users of those frequencies, and Iridium reviews and certifies applications for new users, such as Ocean of Things, on that basis.

Floats would report environmental data (e.g., ocean temperature, sea state, location) at programmed intervals. The transmitted data would contain sufficient information for application of advanced processing techniques (e.g., filtering, clustering, and machine learning). Analysts would utilize techniques to process these data to develop vessel tracks, characterize vessel behaviors, and identify new signatures and signal associations in the collected data. Finally, the Ocean of Things program would research methods to visualize coverage, predict performance, and optimize data collection from individual floats within a large field of floats.

### **2.1.2 Float Design and Materials**

A primary goal of the Ocean of Things program is to minimize the footprint of each float. Because the floats would be too small and dispersed too widely to be recovered, each float would be scuttled (sink to the ocean bottom) by the end of the test period. Because floats would be non-recoverable, they were carefully designed to mitigate impacts to the environment by making use of innovative materials, minimizing the use of plastics, and staying within a small overall volume (approximately 0.36 cubic foot per float body). Based on DARPA review of the initial proposed designs, the use of plastics in the floats was reduced by approximately 90 percent, with only 0.1 to 0.3 pound of plastic used in each float.

The types of materials would vary by float type and design as discussed below. Materials and components were selected to ultimately achieve a float persistence of 12 months. Floats would contain standard environmental sensing instrumentation in addition to mission-specific instrumentation. Float components would remain unclassified and commercially available. The floats would have the flexibility to accommodate various float sensors and payloads with minimal redesign.

Batteries have metallic (steel, copper, and/or aluminum) jackets and are encased in polypropylene battery packs. Battery types include the following, with components as listed below.

- Alkaline: manganese dioxide (cathode), potassium hydroxide (electrolyte), and zinc dioxide (anode)
- Lithium ion (rechargeable): lithium cobalt dioxide (cathode), organic solvents and lithium hexafluorophosphate (electrolyte), and graphite (anode)
- Lithium iron phosphate (rechargeable): lithium iron phosphate (cathode), organic solvent and lithium perchlorate (electrolyte), and graphite (anode)

The floats containing lithium batteries have been equipped with small solar panels to recharge the lithium batteries during the day and thereby reducing the overall number and size of lithium batteries needed for the floats to complete their mission.

Floats would have a suite of sensors and instrumentation, potentially including any of the following:

- Camera
- Hydrophone
- Temperature sensor
- Pressure sensor
- Humidity sensor

- Hydrocarbon sensor
- Barometric pressure
- Solar intensity
- 3-axis accelerometer
- Compass
- Microphone
- Radio frequency receiver
- Salinity sensor
- pH sensor
- GPS receiver

The combination of sensors can vary within any float design. All floats would have associated circuit boards and an Iridium 9602/9603 Short Burst Data modem for 2-way communication.

The Ocean of Things program has selected three teams (Numurus, Areté, and PARC) to design and manufacture floats based on program specifications outlined by DARPA. The floats would be assembled by the selected teams at their facilities, then delivered to the Navy for deployment. No environmental analysis is necessary for the use of these facilities because they are routinely used for similar purposes (i.e., to hold and service oceanographic instruments).

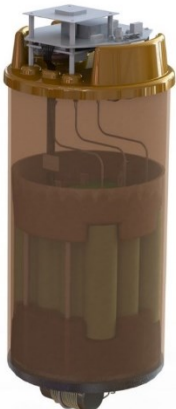

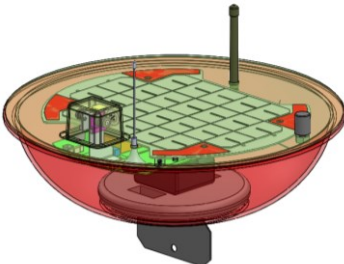
Numurus, Areté, and PARC will each produce a third of the floats for Phase 1a. Of the up to 1,000 floats, there would be three sub-types for each of the three designs with different instrumentation housed in the same primary float structure. Thus, there will be a total of nine types of floats demonstrated, from three general float designs. The materials and designs for the specific Phase 1a floats are provided in Table 2-1.

### **2.1.3 Deployment and Operation of Floats**

In Phase 1a, the deployment of up to 1,000 floats would investigate float performance and maritime characterization capabilities over a one month period. The performance data obtained during Phase 1a would inform further system development and potential future expanded test phases.

Floats would be transported by the marine vessel (M/V) Diane G, a similar vessel, or by small boat (rigid-hulled inflatable boat or similar) from Naval Base Point Loma (NBPL) and released in a regular pattern within the deployment area, which would be in the Navy's Southern California Range Complex and would likely be located predominantly south and southwest of San Clemente Island, but allows for the possibility of drifting freely within the geofence boundaries of the Study Area to the north and east (Figure 2-1). The vessel would then return to NBPL. Prior to deployment, a Local Notice to Mariners would be published describing the nature of the activity. The specific location where floats would be initially deployed within the Study Area would be informed by current patterns at that time and the experience of the Navy's oceanographers.

**Table 2-1 Materials and Design Summary for Phase 1a Floats**

<b>Component</b>	<b>Numurus</b>	<b>Areté</b>	<b>PARC</b>
Outer Case	Biodegradable soy wax coated cardboard tube and endcap with aluminum base	Aluminum (1.61 pounds) with wood solar panel arms	Glass and stainless steel (0.8 pound)
Battery	Alkaline	Rechargeable lithium iron phosphate (1.47 pounds)	Rechargeable lithium ion cells (1 pound) and alkaline 9-volt cells (0.21 pound)
Solar panel	None	Crystalline silicon on FR4 substrate with encapsulant (ethelyne vinyl acetate) and protecting layer (ethylene tetrafluoroethylene)	Crystalline silicon on FR4 substrate with encapsulant (ethelyne vinyl acetate) and protecting layer (ethylene tetrafluoroethylene)
Electronics	Small quantities (less than 0.5 pounds) of metals (iron, copper, silver, gold)	Small quantities (less than 0.5 pounds) of metals (iron, copper, silver, gold)	Small quantities (less than 0.5 pounds) of metals (iron, copper, silver, gold)
Suspended Attachments	Cotton drag cord, 6.7 feet long, with 60-pound breaking strength and 1.25-pound steel weight	None	None
Modem	Iridium modem	Iridium modem	Iridium modem
Other	Miscellaneous small plastic components (0.3 pound), steel	Miscellaneous small plastic components (0.1 pound), cardboard	Camera module in injection molded plastic; miscellaneous small plastic components (0.1 pound); keel and camera stand made of aluminum; iron weight
Size	5-inch diameter tube by 18 inches long	5-inch diameter tube by 18 inches long (in folded state)	Half dome shape that is 16.5 inches in diameter and 4.85 inches deep
Weight	13.5 pounds	7.2 pounds	17 pounds
Scuttle Method	Case fills with water	Case fills with water	A small glass window on the bottom and top of the case breaks; case fills with water
Packing Material	Cardboard that would be recycled	Cardboard that would be recycled	Cardboard that would be recycled
Design			



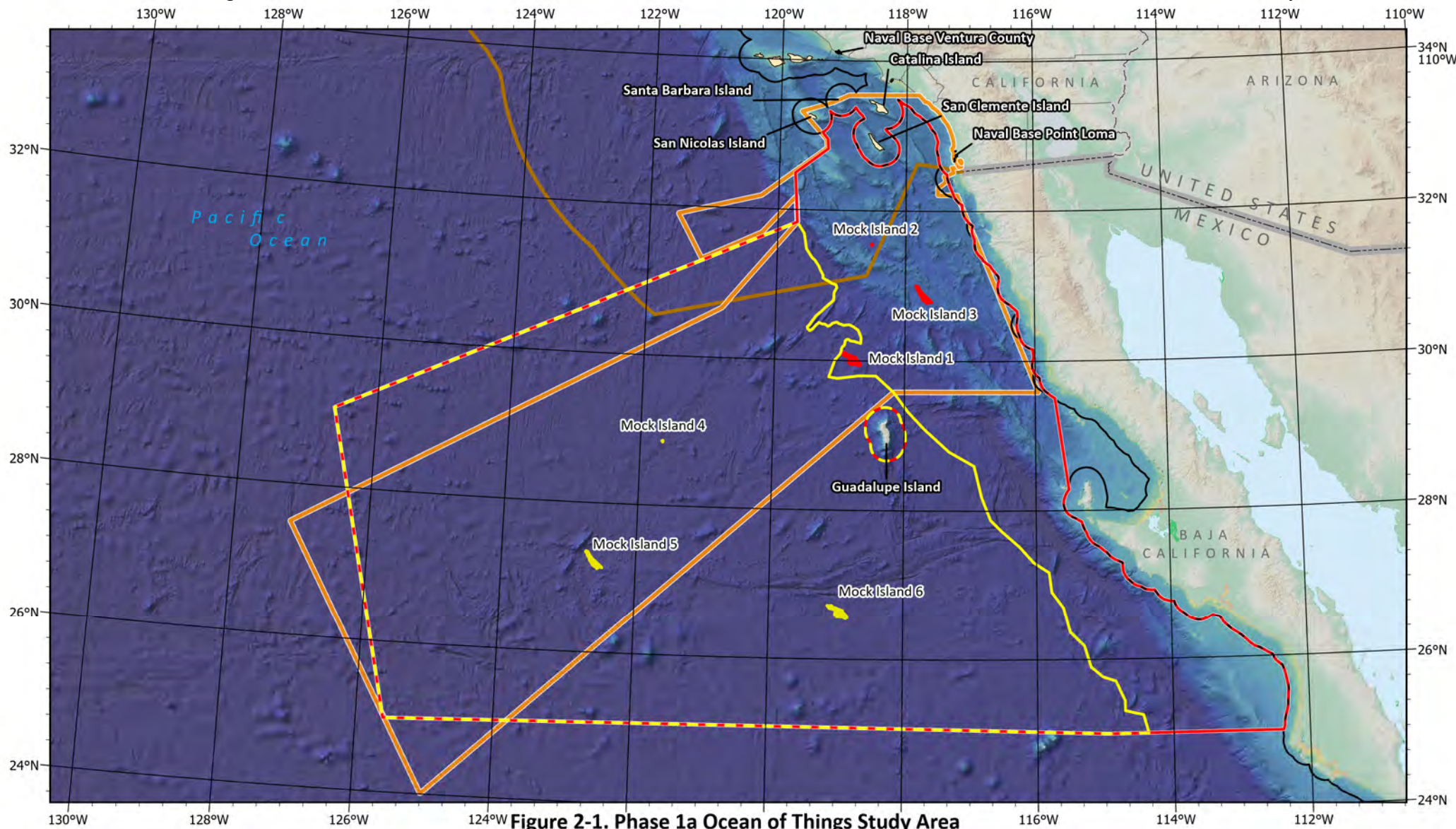
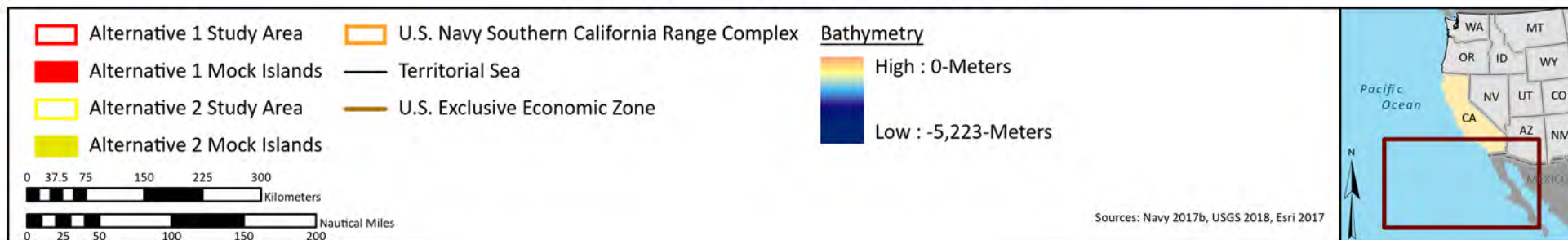


Figure 2-1. Phase 1a Ocean of Things Study Area





Because the Navy would not conduct Phase 1a for a float design until validation testing is complete for that specific design, Phase 1a testing of the three designs may be concurrent or may be conducted separately. Therefore, each float design type could be deployed separately. There could be up to three deployment trips by the M/V Diane G or similar vessel, and each deployment trip would last approximately 10 days, including 2 transit days and 8 deployment days per deployment. Floats would be loaded on the M/V Diane G or similar vessel by transport of pallets via a liquefied petroleum gas-powered forklift a quarter-mile from the building to the dock, and the ship's hydraulic crane would be used to load the pallets on the ship. There could also be up to six deployment trips by small boat and each deployment trip for the small boat would last approximately 12 hours, including 2 hours to travel 60 miles offshore, 8 hours deploying floats, and 2 hours to travel back to NBPL. Floats would be loaded by hand onto the small boats. The floats would be deployed with an initial spacing of approximately 0.5 - 1.0 NM, with actual initial spacing depending on oceanographic conditions at the time of deployment.

Floats are expected to spread out over time, although they could also move closer together depending on currents (D'Asaro et al., 2018). Although the float spacing would vary over time, the spacing is expected to allow for observation of oceanic submesoscale structures (on the order of 1-10 kilometer [km] horizontal, lasting for hours to days). Submesoscale processes are the eddies and similar interactions between currents and other bodies of water that occur at dimensions of less than 100 km across. These often-chaotic energetic processes affect upper ocean dynamics, thermodynamics, and biogeochemistry. Submesoscale structures are increasingly recognized as important dynamical features, previously overlooked due to difficulties in observing them (these structures are generally too small for observation via satellite remote sensing or ship-based surveys) (McWilliams 2016).

A majority of the floats are expected to drift southward, moving with the California Current and potentially reaching the southern boundary of the Study Area within the one-month period (Figure 2-1). Floats could also drift eastward, and then northerly in the California Countercurrent. The Phase 1a Study Area overlaps the Navy's Southern California Range Complex and would provide fairly detailed resolution of surface drift patterns applicable to objects as well as marine biota within this area of interest. Floats would be allowed to drift freely until one of the following scuttling criteria is triggered: reaching a geofence; battery power is low; communication or GPS location is lost for 24 hours; end of the one-month test period; or on command via Iridium communication. The floats would be programmed to scuttle at the boundaries of the Study Area, at the mock islands, or seaward of 12 NM of Guadalupe Island (Figure 2-1). Mock islands are virtual islands created to demonstrate geofence performance around isolated land masses. Scuttle performance around mock islands would be used to support potential future deployments near actual islands. An additional scuttle criteria is based on isolation in circumstances that continued data gathering from an isolated float would not serve the purpose of the program.

The Navy independently tested and demonstrated the reliability of the geofence and scuttling capability of the float types to be deployed in this Proposed Action. These tests consisted of lab testing; controlled, tethered testing; and monitored drift testing near San Clemente Island. The in-water tests of a small number of floats were conducted under the HSTT EIS/OEIS (Navy 2018a).

In the unlikely event that a float fails to scuttle as designed and washes ashore, an effort would be made to recover the float. Floats would be labeled to identify that they are part of a DARPA ocean research project and bar coded with points of contact to facilitate returning the float to DARPA. Labels would also provide a brief description of the float and the sensors on-board and identify any potential hazards

(potential hazards are discussed in Section 3.6, *Public Health and Safety*). Should the float be picked up while at-sea, the label would provide instructions for returning the float to the ocean.

#### **2.1.4 Data Sharing**

Environmental data would be available via a public facing website, subject to security requirements, to other federal, state, and local government agencies; academic and other scientific researchers; and commercial organizations. A goal of the collected data is to improve the accuracy and resolution of ocean current modeling through the Ocean of Things program's real-time, fine resolution data and characterization of the marine environment that cannot be achieved through existing technologies. The Ocean of Things program would provide improved accuracy that can potentially improve weather predictions, traffic patterns, traffic efficiency, and marine life protections. The availability of these data also enables analysis by multiple organizations to improve information or processes important to those organizations unrelated to the Ocean of Things program.

### **2.2 Alternative Development Criteria**

NEPA's implementing regulations provide guidance on the consideration of alternatives to a federally Proposed Action and require rigorous exploration and objective evaluation of reasonable alternatives. Only those alternatives determined to be reasonable and to meet the purpose and need require detailed analysis. Potential alternatives that meet the purpose and need were evaluated against the following selection criteria:

- Location that provides a data-rich natural and human environment in proximity to naval facilities for logistics support.
- Location with infrequent extreme conditions, such as hurricanes, enabling the persistence of a high percentage of floats to provide broad-scale, high resolution data for the duration of the test periods.
- Ability to collect, transfer, and analyze real-time marine data.
- Study design that provides relatively high resolution, fine-scale sampling of the marine environment over a broad area.
- Study design that minimizes impacts to marine mammals, fishes, sea turtles, habitats, and water quality.

### **2.3 Alternatives Carried Forward for Analysis**

Based on the reasonable alternative selection criteria and meeting the purpose and need for the Proposed Action, two action alternatives in addition to the No Action Alternative were identified and will be analyzed within this EA/OEA.

#### **2.3.1 Alternative 1**

Under Alternative 1, up to 1,000 floats would be initially deployed in the Navy's Southern California Range Complex and allowed to drift for one month, or until they approach a geofence where they would scuttle seaward of 12 NM of any shoreline, at the boundaries of the Study Area, or at the mock islands (Figure 2-1). Automatic float scuttling would occur if any of these conditions are met or if floats lose critical capabilities (e.g., GPS or communications) for an extended period. Most of the Alternative 1 Study Area is outside of the U.S. EEZ, on the global commons of the high seas or overlapping the Mexico EEZ.

Under Alternative 1, floats would drift through areas with higher levels of maritime and military activity, providing increased opportunities to obtain data to meet the goals of the Ocean of Things program. In addition, the surface currents and environmental conditions would be more complex across the Southern California Bight (SCB), allowing for improvements in data analytics and regional characterization. The size of the area would allow for both fine scale and large scale characterization of oceanographic phenomena. Lastly, vessel transit time required to implement Phase 1a would be reduced compared to more remote (i.e., farther offshore) deployment areas.

Most floats are expected to drift southward until reaching the southern boundary of the Study Area and are not expected to reach the western boundary in the one-month timeframe (Figure 2-1). A southern geofence was defined to ensure that a large number of floats would be operational (i.e., not scuttled) for the full one-month test period. Although available surface drift modeling predicts widely varying extents of float travel using several years of historical surface data, in general, a large number of floats are predicted to remain north of the selected southern geofence boundary of 25 degrees North latitude. A small fraction would be expected to approach the coast (either mainland or island) and would scuttle seaward of 12 NM of any shoreline or along the mock island boundaries. Existing surface drift models and available contemporaneous oceanographic data have been used to inform Phase 1a deployment patterns to maximize data collection while minimizing loss of floats through scuttling. Drift patterns of floats in Phase 1a would further inform future deployments in Phase 1b and Phase 2.

As discussed in Section 1.9, the Navy consulted with NMFS on Alternative 1, as required by the ESA and the MSA (Appendix A). The following conservation measures will be implemented as part of Alternative 1 and reflect the outcome of section 7 ESA and MSA consultation with the NMFS.

1. The Navy will expand the San Clemente Island Sandy Beach project to include debris characterization and removal. In fiscal year 2020, the Navy will dedicate \$24,000 on contract through the California Cooperative Ecosystem Studies Unit process to implement these efforts. The primary Principal Investigator for the study will be an academic scientist that specializes in sandy beach ecology within southern California. Navy personnel will also participate in this project to address unexploded ordnance (UXO) safety concerns and the ability to handle and remove any debris found. These conservation measures will also have beneficial consequences to listed species by removing potential threats in the ocean, specifically marine debris that could be, for example, ingested by or entangle animals. The Navy will provide NMFS the final survey report developed during this project, including a description of debris removed from the survey site(s).
2. The Navy will provide NMFS the total number of floats released under Alternative 1, which will be limited to 1,000 or less.
3. The Navy will implement the following measures to reduce the likelihood of collisions with marine mammals and sea turtles:
  - a. During vessel operations, constant vigilance shall be kept for the presence of marine mammals and ESA-listed species.
  - b. When piloting vessels, vessel operators shall alter course to remain at least 500 meters from whales, and at least 100 meters from other marine mammals and sea turtles.
  - c. Reduce vessel speed to 10 knots or less when piloting vessels in the proximity of marine mammals.

- d. If approached by a marine mammal or sea turtle, put the engine in neutral and allow the animal to pass.
- e. All work (i.e., equipment deployment or retrieval) would be postponed when whales are within 500 meters, or other protected species are within 100 meters. Activity would commence only after the animal(s) depart the area;
- f. Continuing to observe an Awareness Notification Message Area in at-sea areas off southern California for blue whales (June – October), gray whales (November – March), and fin whales (November – May). The Navy issues seasonal awareness notification messages to alert ships and aircraft operating in the area to the possible presence of concentrations of these large whales. To maintain safety of navigation and to avoid interactions with large whales during transits, the Navy instructs vessels to remain vigilant to the presence of large whale species, that when concentrated seasonally, may become vulnerable to vessel strikes.

### **2.3.2 Alternative 2**

Alternative 2 would be the same as Alternative 1 except the Study Area would be located farther west of the continental shelf and only include the southwestern portion of the Alternative 1 Study Area (Figure 2-1). The eastern boundary was located to limit the Alternative 2 Study Area to being seaward of 3500 meter depth and outside of essential fish habitat (EFH) for groundfish. Under Alternative 2, floats would be initially deployed westward of the 3,500 meters bathymetric contour and different mock island locations would be used, as shown in Figure 2-1. Only a small fraction of Alternative 2 is within the U.S. EEZ; the rest is on the high seas of the global commons or a small portion of the Mexico EEZ.

Under Alternative 2, the predominant float surface drift would be to the south and southeast, with more limited opportunities to characterize complex surface conditions. In addition, floats would be outside of more heavily trafficked waters nearer the coast, limiting opportunities for maritime activity identification and tracking. Lastly, vessel transit time to initially deploy floats would increase compared to Alternative 1.

### **2.3.3 No Action Alternative**

Under the No Action Alternative, the Proposed Action would not occur. The No Action Alternative represents the status quo, in which floats under the Ocean of Things program would not be deployed at sea. Implementing the No Action Alternative would impede development of cost-effective methods to fill a gap in regional high resolution and quality data that can be used to obtain near real-time situational awareness and calibrate and improve oceanographic models. Another cost of the No Action Alternative would be the Navy's continued reliance on proprietary and/or classified sensors that cannot share data. The No Action Alternative would not meet the purpose of and need for the Proposed Action; however, as required by NEPA, the No Action Alternative is carried forward for analysis in this EA/OEA and provides a baseline for measuring the environmental consequences of the action alternatives.

## **2.4 Alternatives Considered but not Carried Forward for Detailed Analysis**

Ocean surface environmental and anthropogenic activity data, including the capability to provide real-time maritime situational awareness and vessel detections, is currently being collected or has the capability of being collected through several different methods and/or technologies. These methods and

technologies were considered but determined to not meet the purpose of and need for the project or would otherwise be infeasible as described below.

A significant factor in development of the Ocean of Things program is cost of obtaining environmental and anthropogenic activity information. The most accurate method of collecting this information is manned platforms, but there are several limitations with this approach. Specifically, platforms (manned or unmanned) collect information in their immediate vicinity, requiring a large number to collect information over a large area. Additionally, manned platforms cost multi-millions of dollars per day for localized information. The Ocean of Things program costs less than \$100,000 per day to collect information over a large area. The cost savings combined with the amount of area covered provides significant capability for the Department of Defense and a multitude of other organizations as discussed previously.

In addition to other technologies, the program considered but dismissed other geographical alternatives as described below. The alternatives considered but not carried forward for detailed analysis are listed below in order of increasing level of resolution in data collected.

#### **2.4.1 Geographic Alternatives**

##### **2.4.1.1 Limited Geographic Area**

Under this alternative, floats would have been allowed to drift but would automatically scuttle within specifically set boundaries over a small area (e.g., within the Navy's Southern California Range Complex). Consideration of this option led to the conclusion that the phenomena of interest extend across such boundaries, and that programmed scuttling within these areas would artificially constrain data gathering and limit the potential value of the program, without providing a corollary advantage. This alternative would also not provide a large enough Study Area to allow floats to persist for the proposed one-month test duration. An additional drawback would be that floats would be scuttled within a smaller area, increasing the concentration of float materials on the bottom. With the goal of the Ocean of Things program being to characterize the environment over a wider regional area rather than a single localized area, this alternative would not meet the purpose and need for the project.

##### **2.4.1.2 Study Areas in Other Geographic Locations**

For this initial proposed test of the Ocean of Things floats by NIWC Pacific, the Pacific Ocean off southern California and Baja California was identified as the location that could best provide the conditions for success. This is due to its diversity of environments; likelihood of obtaining quality data to test the Ocean of Things programmatic requirements; and proximity to NIWC Pacific RDTE facilities in San Diego and to other Navy support facilities (e.g., Navy-owned San Clemente Island).

This area provides not only relatively high levels of commercial and private vessel traffic, as well as military activity, for observation, but also contains an abundance of fishing and marine mammal activity. This activity combined with oceanographic patterns in this area provide a rich source of data. The multitude of currents and winds provide ideal conditions for ocean and weather forecasting observations to aid in development of improved oceanographic models. Further, this area of the Pacific Ocean is relatively well monitored by other research programs compared to many other ocean areas, providing valuable ground-truth data that is necessary to refine and validate the initial findings of the Ocean of Things program.

Although it is possible that future Ocean of Things tests could be conducted in other regions, proximity to NIWC Pacific RDTE facilities and personnel is needed for this early testing for acceptance testing and safe deployment of the floats by NIWC Pacific. Other geographic locations proximate to naval support facilities within or adjacent to the U.S. were considered, including areas in the Pacific Ocean, the Atlantic Ocean, and the Gulf of Mexico. Due to distance from the supporting NIWC Pacific RDTE facilities, however, these locations are considered impracticable for this phase of testing. Lastly, the ocean off southern California is unlikely to experience extreme weather events, such as hurricanes or strong weather fronts, that could occur along the Atlantic Coast, in the Gulf of Mexico, and around Hawaii, which could interfere with completion of the float testing period.

## **2.4.2 Alternatives with other Technologies and Methods**

### **2.4.2.1 Satellites**

There are existing satellites that could be used, or new satellites could be deployed; however, satellite sensors are high cost and low resolution in terms of detecting objects on the ocean or for sensing oceanographic data. This technology is capable of detecting the presence (from satellite imagery) and movements (from satellite tags) of vessels and whales (Baird et al. 2010; Fretwell et al. 2014; Cubaynes et al. 2018), but is not yet capable of detecting ocean currents, wave heights, or winds at high resolution. Therefore, this technology would not meet the purpose of and need for the project.

#### **2.4.2.2 High Frequency Radar**

High frequency radar is more effective for measuring surface currents than satellites, but is limited to only collecting nearshore data because it is land-based (<http://cordc.ucsd.edu/projects/mapping/>). The antennas for high frequency radar must be stationary so this technology cannot be deployed on buoys or vessels. Therefore, this technology would not meet the purpose of and need for the project.

#### **2.4.2.3 Fixed Arrays on Ocean Floors**

Fixed arrays are installed on the ocean floor, which gives them a limited area of coverage and types of environmental data that can be collected. Therefore, this technology would not meet the purpose of and need for the project.

#### **2.4.2.4 Manned or Unmanned Vessels/Vehicles**

Manned or unmanned vessels or vehicles are capable of deploying similar types of sensors as those that would be deployed in the floats described under the Proposed Action. However, the spatial coverage would be limited to substantially fewer locations (e.g., tens of vessels vs. thousands of floats) with manned vessels because they are substantially more expensive to operate and are limited in coverage to the area where the vessel is located at any given time. Autonomous underwater vehicles, including gliders, are used by the Naval Oceanographic Office (Gallaudet 2016), National Science Foundation's Ocean Observatories Initiative (<https://oceanobservatories.org/>), and NOAA's Global Drifter Program (<http://www.aoml.noaa.gov/phod/gdp/index.php>) to collect oceanographic data, but these are similarly limited by spatial coverage and cost per unit to deploy. Therefore, this technology would not meet the purpose of and need for the project and does not provide a cost-effective method for data collection.

#### 2.4.2.5 Existing Buoy or Float Systems

Existing buoy or float programs have deployed buoys/floats that are designed to operate differently and to collect other types of data than the Ocean of Things program. The Ocean Observatories Initiative (<https://oceanobservatories.org>) has established cabled and buoyed sensor arrays, which also support data gathering by gliders, in select locations off New England and Pacific Northwest in the U.S. and at other locations worldwide, though not off southern California. As described previously in Section 1.4, a variety of technologies are deployed as part of the Southern California Coastal Ocean Observing System (<http://sccoos.org/overview/>). Ocean of Things, however, proposes a different technology (i.e., large numbers of free-drifting floats as opposed to cabled, moored, boat- or shore-based instrumentation or powered underwater gliders) to meet its purpose and need. Data from Ocean of Things would be available for comparison and integration with Southern California Coastal Ocean Observing System data, leading to a more comprehensive understanding of the region.

The Argo project (<http://www.argo.ucsd.edu/>) is a global array of 3,800 floats designed to measure temperature, salinity, and currents in the upper 2,000 meters of the ocean, to better understand the mechanisms driving large-scale climate changes. The Argo floats descend to programmed depths, drift and collect data at those depths, rise to the surface and transmit data via satellite, then repeat the cycle, operating for an average of 4 years. Each Argo float costs approximately \$15,000; total costs are approximately doubled when data handling and project management costs are included. The Argo floats are non-recoverable. Compared to Ocean of Things, Argo provides a different technology to sample different (deeper) layers of the ocean, and Argo does not track vessels; Argo is substantially more expensive per unit float, but the floats are much more widely dispersed and sample vast, largely unknown areas of the ocean. Also, data products based on the global Argo float network are provided at 0.5 or 1 degree [55 or 111 km] resolution, which is insufficient resolution for the goals of the Ocean of Things program. As such, Argo is a fundamentally different project than Ocean of Things, using other technology to meet unique goals. DARPA's and the Navy's purpose and need for Ocean of Things is exceptional – intensive data gathering in the near-surface environment at higher spatial resolution than currently exists by hundreds of inexpensive floats – and could not be met by using Argo or another existing scientific research project.

### 3 Affected Environment and Environmental Consequences

#### 3.1 Overview

This chapter presents a description of the environmental resources and baseline conditions that could be affected from implementing any of the alternatives and an analysis of the potential direct and indirect effects of each alternative. The potential for effects defines the extent of the project action area, which may differ slightly depending on the resource. Cumulative impacts are discussed in Chapter 4, and other considerations required under NEPA, such as Coastal Zone Management, are provided in Chapter 5.

All potentially relevant environmental resource areas were initially considered for analysis in this EA/OEA. In compliance with NEPA, the CEQ, and Navy guidelines, the discussion of the affected environment (i.e., existing conditions) focuses only on those resource areas potentially subject to impacts. Additionally, the level of detail used in describing a resource is commensurate with the anticipated level of potential environmental impact.

“Significantly,” as used in NEPA, requires considerations of both context and intensity. Context means that the significance of an action must be analyzed in several contexts such as society as a whole (e.g., human, national), the affected region, the affected interests, and the locality. Significance varies with the setting of a proposed action. For instance, in the case of a site-specific action, significance would usually depend on the effects in the locale rather than in the world as a whole. Both short- and long-term effects are relevant. Intensity refers to the severity or extent of the potential environmental impact, which can be thought of in terms of the potential amount of the likely change. In general, the more sensitive the context, the less intense a potential impact needs to be in order to be considered significant. Likewise, the less sensitive the context, the more intense a potential impact would be expected to be significant. Similar reasoning applies to the determination of significance under EO 12114, although the critical determination is whether the action would result in “significant harm” to a resource.

#### 3.2 Resources Not Requiring Detailed Analysis

The potential impacts to the following resource areas are considered negligible or nonexistent so they were not analyzed in detail in this EA/OEA.

**Cultural Resources:** The largest float would have a 2-dimensional area of 2.6 square feet when floating and 3.1 square feet when scuttled (“average” of all designs is 1.8 square feet when scuttled), and scuttling all of the up to 1,000 floats across an area of 765,560 square km would result in an average density of 1 float per 100 square km, affecting less than one billionth of the ocean bottom in the Study Area. Put in a terrestrial perspective, one child’s kite has about the same footprint as one float, and the density of floats is equivalent to 10 kites within the City of San Diego. However, the ultimate distribution of scuttled floats would not be uniform. Although the average distance between floats is expected to increase over time, currents, especially submesoscale and mesoscale (10-100 km) eddies and convergence zones (D’Asaro et al., 2018) – as are likely in the Study Area, could result in some percentage (which is unknown) of the floats drifting together and forming clusters that persist for days. Locations where this might occur are not predictable, being dependent on initial drop locations and seasonal and episodic conditions.



In any case, the possibility that a scuttled float would land on a submerged cultural resource (i.e., shipwreck) is extremely remote, and given the small size, surface area, and mass of the floats, they would sink slowly and would be unlikely to affect a durable object such as a shipwreck on the seabed. Due to their small size and the scuttling of floats at least 12 NM from shore, the Proposed Action has no potential to affect American Indian (Chumash) historic properties or traditional resource uses and activities.

**Visual Resources:** Float designs have a low profile, and the antenna would have negligible wind resistance, limiting their susceptibility to wind-driven motion. Floats on the ocean surface would only be discernable at close range. Floats would initially be 150-200 meters apart, and the distance between floats is expected to increase during the one-month test period, although as noted above, clusters of floats could form, temporarily making them more conspicuous. Regardless, the presence on the open ocean of floating scientific instruments that would be rarely glimpsed would not be incompatible with or degrade the visual quality within the Study Area. Float scuttling seaward of 12 NM of any shoreline would prevent the accumulation of floats on a beach. Given these considerations – limited visibility of individual floats, their lack of aggregation, and distance from shore, the impact on visual resources would be negligible.

**Noise:** The only noise associated with the Proposed Action would be from the M/V Diane G, a similar vessel, or small boat during float deployment. Transient noise from Navy and other vessels is routine throughout the region, and the activity of the M/V Diane G, a similar vessel, or small boat has a negligible likelihood of significant effect on human or animal receptors.

**Transportation:** The Proposed Action would have no effect on land or water transportation. The low density of floats, their small size and weight, and routine watch by mariners for floating objects indicate that the risk of damage from a vessel collision would be minimal.

**Hazardous Materials and Waste:** During float deployment, the floats would be mechanically dropped, not launched using propellants or explosives; no chemical residues would be generated. The M/V Diane G, a similar vessel, or small boat would operate in compliance with Chapter 35 (Environmental Compliance Afloat) of the Navy Environmental Program Manual (OPNAVM-5090.1), ensuring that the ship's activities would not be a source of hazardous materials, and that any waste generated during deployment is properly handled and disposed of. The floats would not contain hazardous materials (no materials used, including the spent lithium ion batteries in the floats, meet the characteristics of hazardous waste as defined in 40 CFR Part 261, Subpart C, including ignitability, corrosivity, reactivity, and toxicity), and upon scuttling would lodge and/or bury on the ocean bottom in deep-water, become encrusted with marine growth, and gradually disintegrate, resulting in negligible changes to benthic habitat, water quality, and sediment properties (refer to Sections 3.3 and 3.4 below). Accordingly, no further analysis of hazardous materials and wastes is necessary for the Proposed Action.

**Socioeconomics:** The Proposed Action would not increase the cost or availability of services provided by local governments and businesses and would not affect housing or employment opportunities in the region. It is unlikely that a float, if struck, would damage a vessel, and any float attachments would be weighted and suspended vertically so chances of entanglement in fishing gear or propellers would be minimal. Based on the large size of the project area, the very low density of floats (regardless of the possibility of clustering as noted above), and the use of Notices to Mariners to alert the public, any interaction with commercial or recreational fishing would be rare, and if it were to occur, would have a

negligible impact on fishing industries. Accordingly, the Proposed Action would have no significant socioeconomic impacts and no further analysis of socioeconomics is necessary.

**Environmental Justice:** The Proposed Action would not affect minority or low-income populations. Therefore, no further analysis of Environmental Justice is necessary.

**Air Quality.** Portions of the Proposed Action would occur in the waters offshore from San Diego County (San Diego Air Basin) within waters of the state (out to 3 NM), within the U.S. territorial sea (between 3 and 12 NM), and outside of the U.S. territorial sea (beyond 12 NM), which is not within any regulatory air quality jurisdiction. The local agency responsible for enforcement of air quality regulations including California coastal waters is the San Diego Air Pollution Control District. Under the CAA, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) has established National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) (40 CFR part 50) for criteria pollutants, while the California Air Resources Board (CARB) establishes the state standards, termed the California Ambient Air Quality Standards (CAAQS) (CARB 2016). The USEPA has classified San Diego County a serious nonattainment area for the 8-hour ozone ( $O_3$ ) (2008) NAAQS and a moderate nonattainment area for the 8-hour  $O_3$  (2015) NAAQS. Volatile organic compounds (VOCs) and oxides of nitrogen ( $NO_x$ ) are precursors to the formation of  $O_3$ . Additionally, the San Diego Air Basin is classified as a nonattainment area for the CAAQS for  $O_3$ , suspended particulate matter less than or equal to 10 microns in diameter ( $PM_{10}$ ), and fine particulate matter less than or equal to 2.5 microns in diameter ( $PM_{2.5}$ ). The air basin is either unclassified or in attainment of the CAAQS for all other criteria pollutants (CARB 2018). Due to the nonattainment status of these criteria pollutants within the air basin, USEPA has determined *de minimis* thresholds to define the limit at which a formal Conformity Determination under the CAA General Conformity Rule would be required.

Although the action alternatives are considered to have relatively minor effects and associated criteria pollutant emissions would not substantially contribute to air basin pollution, a quantitative analysis was conducted for comparison with the applicable *de minimis* threshold levels. This includes three separate analyses: CAA General Conformity Analysis (0 to 3 NM), an analysis under NEPA (0 to 12 NM), and an analysis under EO 12114 (beyond 12 NM). Offshore emissions by vessels were modeled using the Navy and Military Sealift Command (MSC) Marine Engine Fuel Consumption and Emission Calculator. Vessel activity to deploy the floats include up to three round trips by the M/V Diane G or a similar vessel and up to six round trips by small boat (rigid-hulled inflatable boat or similar) from NBPL in San Diego County. The M/V Diane G or similar would spend 5 hours per deployment being loaded with floats, which would include transport of pallets by a liquefied petroleum gas-powered forklift a quarter-mile from the building to the dock, and the ship's hydraulic crane would be used to load the pallets on the ship. The forklift emissions were modeled with emissions factors from the San Pedro Bay Ports Emissions Inventory Methodology Report (Starcrest Consulting Group 2019). A total of 15 hours of forklift operation would be required to transport 1,000 floats from the warehouse to the wharf, where they would be loaded by the ship's hydraulic crane onto the M/V Diane G or similar vessel or by hand onto the small boat.

The deployment trip would include travel from NBPL after the floats have been loaded onto the vessel, travel in U.S. territorial waters within 12 NM, and outside of U.S. territorial waters to deploy the floats, and the return trip after the floats are deployed under each action alternative. Each deployment trip for the M/V Diane G would last approximately 10 days, including 5 hours loading with the ship's hydraulic crane, 2 transit days (24 hours at 8 knots), and 8 deployment days (16 hours at 8 knots, 8 hours at 5

knots each day). Each deployment trip for the small boat would last approximately 12 hours, including 2 hours to travel 60 miles offshore, 8 hours deploying floats at 5 knots, and 2 hours to travel back to NBPL.

Table 3.2-1 presents estimated emissions from the implementation of the Proposed Action out to 3 NM (California State waters boundary), Table 3.2-2 presents estimated emissions from the implementation of the Proposed Action out to 12 NM (U.S. territorial sea boundary), and Table 3.2-3 presents estimated emissions beyond 12 NM (outside of U.S. territorial waters). Greenhouse gas emissions are included in the tables in carbon dioxide equivalents, or CO<sub>2</sub>e. The potential impacts related to greenhouse gas emissions are discussed below in Section 4.4.4. The emissions calculations are presented in Appendix B. Based on this quantitative analysis, emissions from the Proposed Action within 3 NM of shore would be below *de minimis* thresholds and would not require a formal Conformity Determination under the CAA. Therefore, implementation of either Alternative 1 or Alternative 2 would result in negligible impacts to air quality and would not harm the U.S. EEZ as defined by EO 12114. Accordingly, air quality is not carried forward for detailed analysis in this EA/OEA.

**Table 3.2-1 Annual Estimated Emissions from the Proposed Action  
in the San Diego Air Basin within 3 NM of Shore**

<i>Emission Source</i>	<i>Emissions (tons per year)</i>							
	<i>VOCs</i>	<i>NO<sub>x</sub></i>	<i>CO</i>	<i>SO<sub>2</sub></i>	<i>PM<sub>10</sub></i>	<i>PM<sub>2.5</sub></i>	<i>Pb</i>	<i>CO<sub>2</sub>e</i>
Vessel Emissions (0-3 NM)	0.00	0.13	0.04	0.02	0.00	0.00	NA	5.42
Forklift Emissions	0.00	0.00	0.02	0.00	0.00	0.00	NA	0.44
<b>Total Emissions</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>0.13</b>	<b>0.06</b>	<b>0.02</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>NA</b>	<b>5.86</b>
<b>Significance Thresholds</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>NA</b>	<b>NA</b>	<b>NA</b>	<b>NA</b>	<b>NA</b>	<b>NA</b>
<b>Exceeds Air Quality Significance Threshold Standards?</b>	<b>No</b>	<b>No</b>	<b>NA</b>	<b>NA</b>	<b>NA</b>	<b>NA</b>	<b>NA</b>	<b>NA</b>

Notes: CO = carbon monoxide; CO<sub>2</sub>e = carbon dioxide equivalent; NA = Not applicable because the San Diego Air Basin is currently in attainment of the NAAQS for these criteria pollutants; NO<sub>x</sub> = nitrogen oxides; Pb = lead; PM<sub>2.5</sub> = particulate matter less than or equal to 2.5 microns in diameter; PM<sub>10</sub> = particulate matter less than 10 microns in diameter but greater than 2.5 microns in diameter; SO<sub>2</sub> = sulfur dioxide; VOCs = volatile organic compounds.

The San Diego Air Basin is a moderate nonattainment area for the 8-hour O<sub>3</sub> NAAQS (VOCs and NO<sub>x</sub> are precursors to the formation of O<sub>3</sub>). Pb emissions factors were not available in the Navy and MSC Marine Engine Fuel Consumption & Emission or for the liquefied petroleum gas-powered forklift. Individual values may not add exactly to total values due to rounding. All emissions for float deployment are assumed to occur within one calendar year.

**Table 3.2-2 Annual Estimated Emissions from the Proposed Action in the San Diego Air Basin (within 3 NM of Shore) and U.S. Territorial Seas (3 to 12 NM of Shore)**

<i>Emission Source</i>	<i>Emissions (tons per year)</i>							
	<i>VOCs</i>	<i>NO<sub>x</sub></i>	<i>CO</i>	<i>SO<sub>2</sub></i>	<i>PM<sub>10</sub></i>	<i>PM<sub>2.5</sub></i>	<i>Pb</i>	<i>CO<sub>2e</sub></i>
Vessel Emissions (0-3 NM)	0.00	0.13	0.04	0.02	0.00	0.00	NA	5.42
Vessel Emissions (3-12 NM)	1.58	0.33	3.44	0.04	0.01	0.01	NA	15.04
Forklift Emissions	0.00	0.00	0.02	0.00	0.00	0.00	NA	0.44
<b>Total Emissions</b>	<b>1.59</b>	<b>0.46</b>	<b>3.50</b>	<b>0.06</b>	<b>0.01</b>	<b>0.01</b>	<b>NA</b>	<b>20.89</b>

Notes: CO = carbon monoxide; CO<sub>2e</sub> = carbon dioxide equivalent; NA = Not available because Pb emissions factors were not available in the Navy and MSC Marine Engine Fuel Consumption & Emission or for the liquefied petroleum gas-powered forklift; NO<sub>x</sub> = nitrogen oxides; Pb = lead; PM<sub>2.5</sub> = particulate matter less than or equal to 2.5 microns in diameter; PM<sub>10</sub> = particulate matter less than 10 microns in diameter but greater than 2.5 microns in diameter; SO<sub>2</sub> = sulfur dioxide; VOCs = volatile organic compounds.

Individual values may not add exactly to total values due to rounding. All emissions for float deployment are assumed to occur within one calendar year.

**Table 3.2-3 Annual Estimated Emissions from the Proposed Action beyond 12 NM of Shore**

<i>Emission Source</i>	<i>Emissions (tons per year)</i>							
	<i>VOCs</i>	<i>NO<sub>x</sub></i>	<i>CO</i>	<i>SO<sub>2</sub></i>	<i>PM<sub>10</sub></i>	<i>PM<sub>2.5</sub></i>	<i>Pb</i>	<i>CO<sub>2e</sub></i>
Vessel Emissions	11.02	20.00	28.87	2.92	0.28	0.28	NA	863.56

Notes: CO = carbon monoxide; CO<sub>2e</sub> = carbon dioxide equivalent; NA = Not available because Pb emissions factors were not available in the Navy and MSC Marine Engine Fuel Consumption & Emission or for the liquefied petroleum gas-powered forklift; NO<sub>x</sub> = nitrogen oxides; Pb = lead; PM<sub>2.5</sub> = particulate matter less than or equal to 2.5 microns in diameter; PM<sub>10</sub> = particulate matter less than 10 microns in diameter but greater than 2.5 microns in diameter; SO<sub>2</sub> = sulfur dioxide; VOCs = volatile organic compounds. All emissions for float deployment are assumed to occur within one calendar year.

### 3.3 Marine Biological Resources

Marine biological resources include living, native, or naturalized plant and animal species inhabiting the marine environment, and the habitats within which they occur. Species are grouped into higher taxonomic categories that reflect their evolutionary relationships, as well as morphological, physiological, and ecological attributes. Habitat can be defined as the resources and conditions present in an area that support a plant or animal.

Within this EA/OEA, marine biological resources are divided into six major categories: (1) Marine Habitats and Vegetation; (2) Invertebrates; (3) Fishes and EFH; (4) Sea Turtles; (5) Seabirds; and (6) Marine Mammals. Species listed as threatened or endangered under the ESA, and other special status species (those afforded specific regulatory considerations) are discussed as applicable in their respective categories.

#### 3.3.1 Regulatory Setting

The regulatory setting for marine biological resources includes special status species and habitats that are afforded special consideration. These resources include species listed as threatened or endangered

under the ESA and other species afforded federal protection under the MMPA and the MBTA, as well as the habitats that support these species. EFH is afforded special consideration under the MSA. These requirements are described below.

The purpose of the ESA is to conserve the ecosystems upon which threatened and endangered species depend and to conserve and recover listed species. Section 7 of the ESA requires action proponents to consult with the USFWS and/or NMFS to ensure that their actions are not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of federally listed threatened and endangered species, or result in the destruction or adverse modification of designated critical habitat. The Navy's consultation with NMFS as required under the ESA is documented in Appendix A.

All marine mammals are protected under the provisions of the MMPA. The MMPA prohibits any person or vessel from "taking" marine mammals in the United States or the high seas without authorization. The MMPA defines "take" to mean, "to harass, hunt, capture, or kill or attempt to harass, hunt, capture, or kill any marine mammal."

Birds, both migratory and most native-resident bird species, are protected under the MBTA, and their conservation by federal agencies is mandated by EO 13186 (Migratory Bird Conservation). Under the MBTA, it is unlawful by any means or in any manner, to pursue, hunt, take, capture, kill, attempt to take, capture, or kill, [or] possess migratory birds or their nests or eggs at any time, unless permitted by regulation. The final rule authorizing the 2003 National Defense Authorization Act requires that the Armed Forces must confer with the USFWS to develop and implement appropriate conservation measures to minimize or mitigate adverse effects of proposed military readiness activities if the action will have a significant negative effect on the sustainability of a population of a migratory bird species.

The MSA provides for the conservation and management of fisheries and EFH. Consultation with NMFS is required for any federal action that may adversely affect EFH. The definition of adverse effect is "any impact that reduces the quality and/or quantity of EFH. Adverse effects may include direct or indirect physical, chemical, or biological alterations of the waters or substrate" (CFR 600.910[a]). The Navy's consultation with NMFS as required under the MSA is documented in Appendix A.

### **3.3.2 Affected Environment**

The following discussions provide a description of the existing conditions for each of the categories under biological resources of the action area. The Study Area for the proposed Ocean of Things program Phase 1a includes the Pacific Ocean off southern California and Baja California, generally south of the Channel Islands and extending offshore in the Pacific Ocean (Figure 2-1). Floats would be initially deployed in the Navy's Southern California Range Complex and allowed to drift for one month, or until they approach a geofence where they would scuttle seaward of 12 NM of any shoreline, or at the boundaries of the Study Area, or at the mock islands (Figure 2-1). Automatic float scuttling would occur if any of these conditions are met or if floats lose critical capabilities (e.g., GPS or communications) for an extended period. Most of the Alternative 1 Study Area is outside of the U.S. EEZ, on the global commons of the high seas or overlapping the Mexico EEZ. The Alternative 2 Study Area would be the same as Alternative 1 except it would exclude all of the continental shelf (Figure 2-1). Threatened and endangered species are discussed as applicable in each respective section below.

#### **3.3.2.1 Marine Habitats and Vegetation**

Marine habitats include the water surface and water column, and the seafloor. Water column habitat is generally classified on the basis of temperature, depth, and exposure to sunlight (Section 3.4.2.2, *Water*

*Quality*). Benthic habitats on the seafloor are further classified on the basis of substrate as hard, intermediate, or soft bottom. Figure 3-1 shows the distribution of these substrate categories throughout the action area. Hard substrate habitats include rocky-reef, and deep-water corals and sponges (Figure 3-2). Best available data are shown in Figure 3-2 but note that data are not available for all of the Study Area, particularly outside the U.S. EEZ, and data are not necessarily comprehensive within the U.S. EEZ.

All nearshore habitats are specifically excluded from the Study Area and floats would be scuttled well before entering these habitats within 12 NM of the shoreline. Kelp beds, seagrass, and estuarine habitats do not occur in the Study Area because nearly all of these high-value submerged aquatic vegetation habitats occur within 0.5 miles (1 km) from shore, and none occur adjacent to the Study Area boundary 12 NM offshore (22 km) (Figure 3-3, shown at an exaggerated scale to improve visibility). Best available data are shown in Figure 3-3 but note that data are not available for all of the Study Area, particularly outside the U.S. EEZ, and data are not necessarily comprehensive within the U.S. EEZ.

Floats approaching the Study Area boundary would be scuttled well before entering adjacent habitats. It is possible that a float would fail to scuttle, and it is possible that the failed float could enter habitats within 12 NM of the shoreline. However, potential effects to kelp, seagrass, or estuarine habitats are not discussed in detail because measures would be implemented to minimize potential for any floats to travel beyond the Study Area boundary (see Section 2.1.3).

Water column habitat occurs throughout the action area. The main physical attributes of water column habitat are temperature, depth, and exposure to sunlight (Section 3.4.2.2, *Water Quality*). Most marine organisms use water column habitat for all or part of their life cycle. The assemblages of marine organisms are also strongly influenced by gyres and eddies, upwelling and nutrient levels, and light intensity. Episodic and seasonal changes of these attributes combine in the SCB to produce exceptionally high primary production that supports large numbers of fish, shellfish, and other marine life (Dong et al. 2009).

Benthic habitat occurs throughout the action area. The majority of benthic habitat in the Study Area is soft bottom (Figure 3-1, Figure 3-2). Soft bottom habitat hosts a very high diversity of marine invertebrates living on or in the sediments (Allen and Cross 2006; Chess and Hobson 1997; Dugan et al. 2000; Kalvass 2001; Smith and Hamilton 1983). Hard substrate habitats occur in a minority of the Study Area, but are noteworthy for biogenic hard substrate habitat (e.g., sponge, coral, worms, bivalves), and for hard substrates' disproportionately large contribution to fishery productivity (Center for Ocean Solutions 2009; Clarke et al. 2017; Love and Yoklavich 2006; Stephens et al. 2006). The relative distribution of benthic habitat categories throughout the action area is depicted in Figure 3-1 and Figure 3-2.



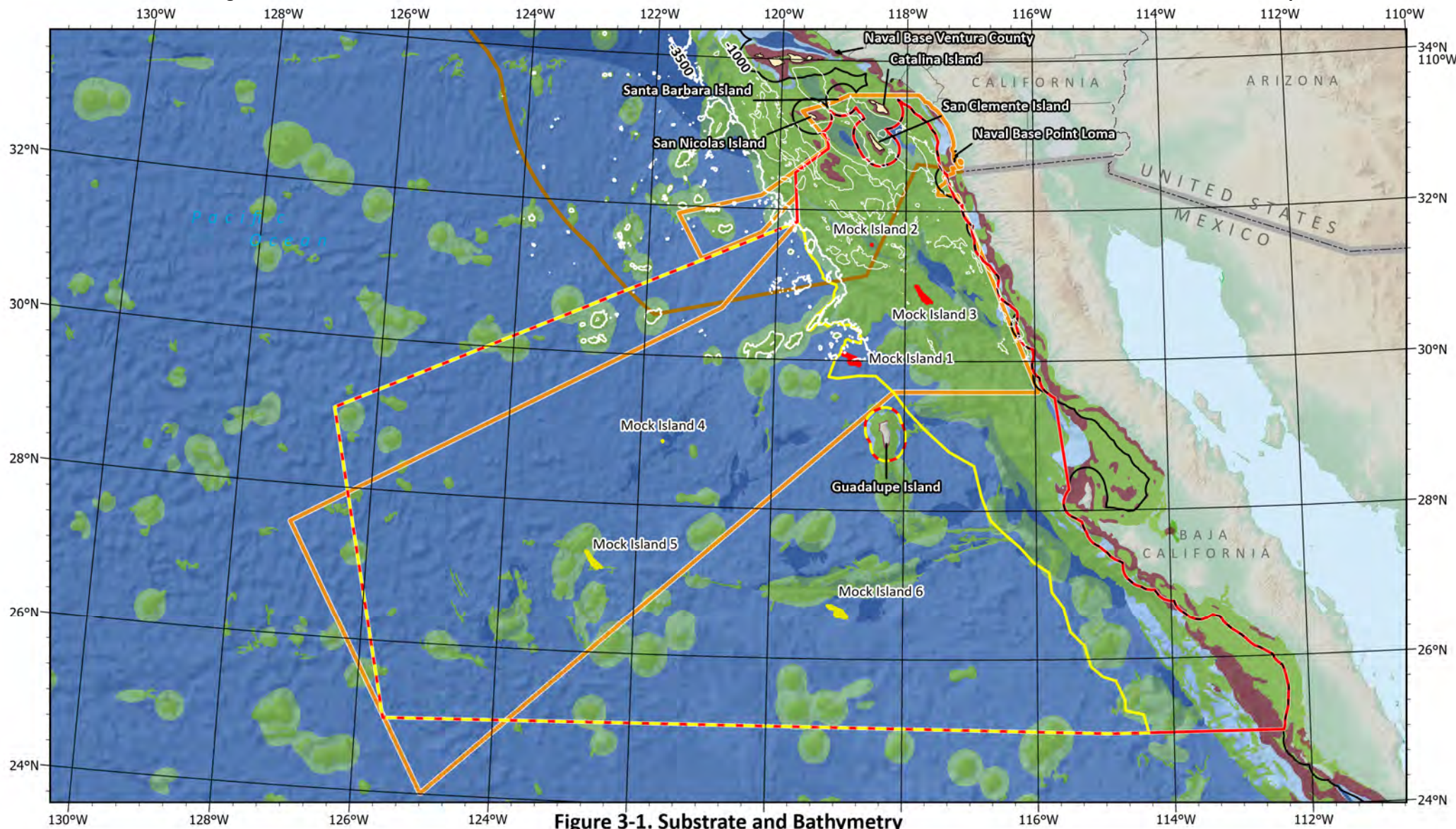
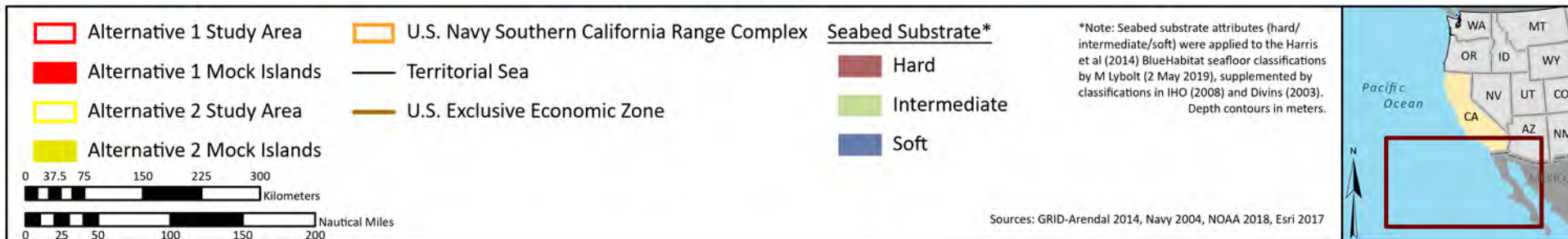


Figure 3-1. Substrate and Bathymetry





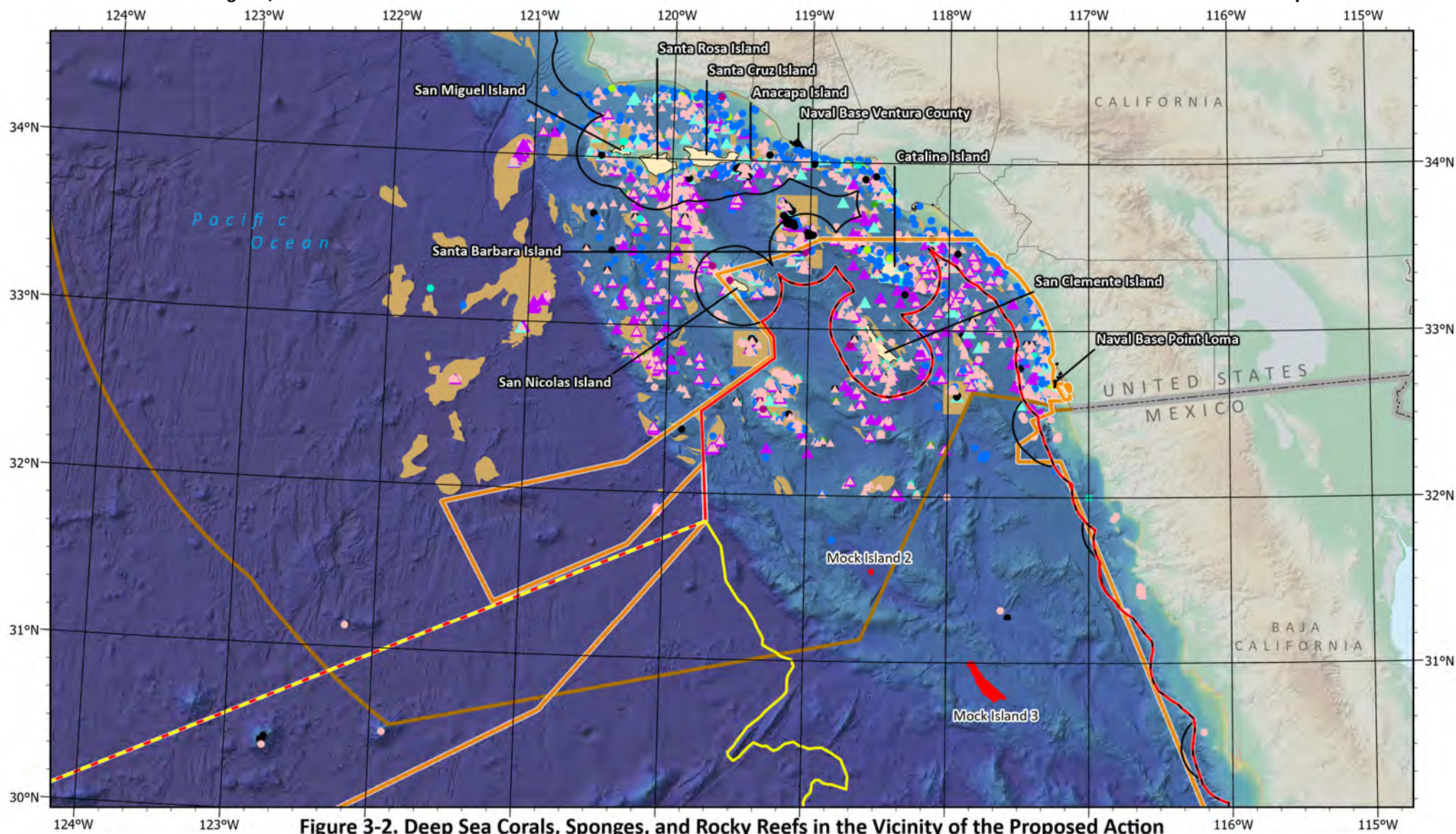
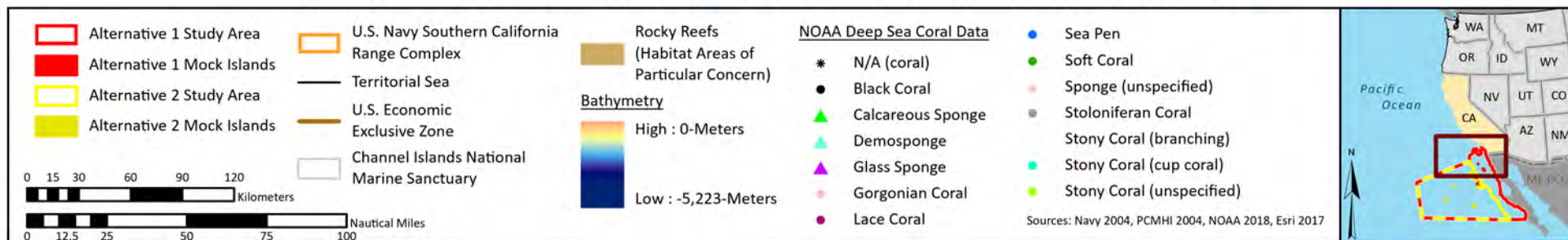
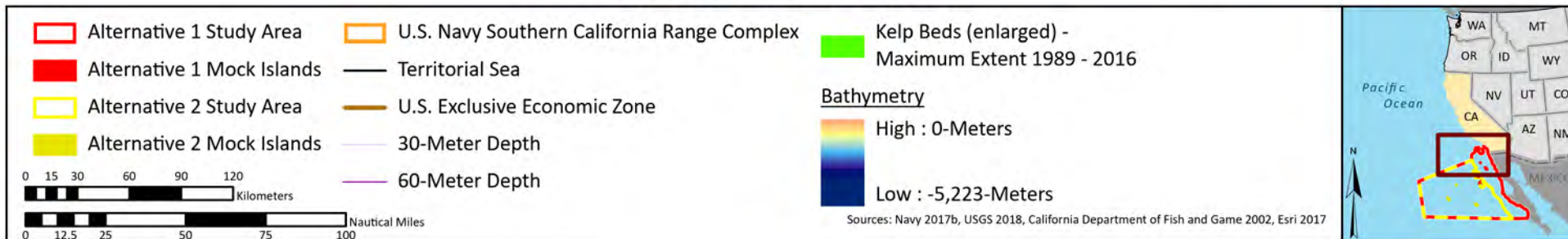
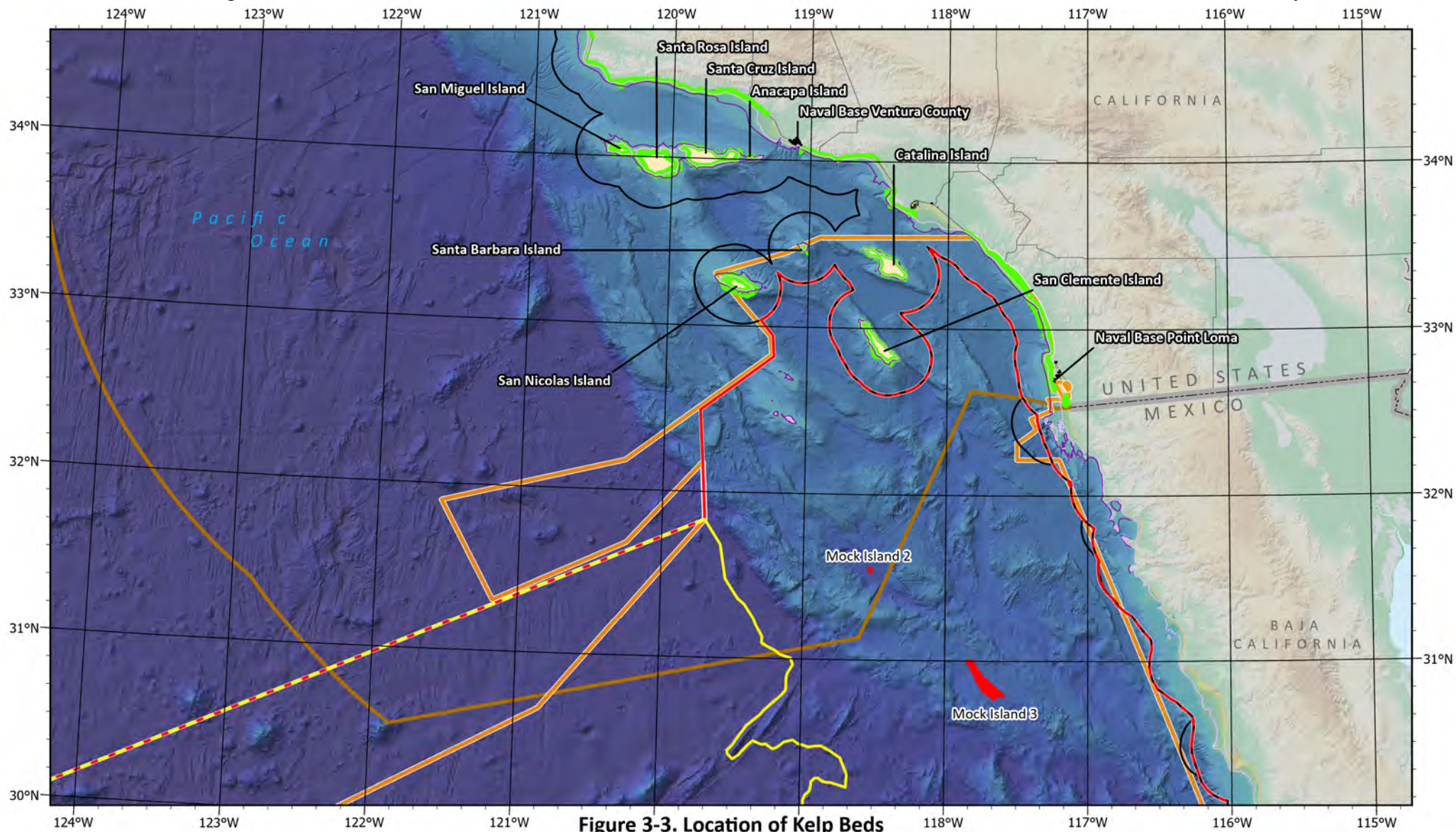


Figure 3-2. Deep Sea Corals, Sponges, and Rocky Reefs in the Vicinity of the Proposed Action







Vegetation within the action area includes the free-floating microscopic algae constituting the phytoplankton, and macroscopic (visible to the eye) algae, referred to as macroalgae, that grow attached to firm substrates or as free-floating rafts. Phytoplankton would be unaffected by the drifting floats and so do not require further description. Kelp paddies are free-floating rafts of kelp that drift after being dislodged from the bottom, typically by large waves during seasonal storms. Kelp paddies provide a pelagic habitat and the possibility of dispersal for the kelp and associated fauna, and often attract invertebrates, fishes, sea turtles, and marine mammals. Kelp paddies that drift offshore can continue to float before beaching or sinking for up to approximately 109 days and can travel over 1,000 km (Hernandez-Carmona et al. 2006). The density of kelp paddies in the SCB has been measured as 0.78 to 6.96 per square km, with an average diameter of 1.9 to 3.3 m, and the largest rafts reaching a diameter of 10 meters (Hobday 2000). Extrapolating these, Hobday (2000) estimates 39,000 to 348,000 drifting kelp paddies in a 50,000 square km area of the SCB. Other types of benthic macroalgae grow on hard or stable substrate to the limit of light penetration which, depending on water clarity, can extend to depths as great as 200 m. As a result, a relatively small portion of the Study Area (Figure 3-1) constitutes habitat for macroalgae.

### 3.3.2.2 Invertebrates

Invertebrates are animals that lack a backbone; marine invertebrates include both benthic (bottom-dwelling) and planktonic (free-floating or swimming) forms. Zooplankton would drift/swim amid the floats in the same water masses, with no differential movement that would produce “collisions” that could damage the larger zooplankton. Any lines would be vertically weighted and would not whip back and forth or be prone to looping in a way that might break up the larger forms of zooplankton (jellyfish, colonial salps). Therefore, no impacts to zooplankton would occur and they will not be discussed further.

It is estimated that more than 5,000 marine invertebrate species can be found in the SCB (Dailey et al. 1993). Typical benthic invertebrates include sea anemones, sponges, corals, sea stars, sea urchins, worms, bivalves, crabs, and many more (Dugan et al. 2000; Chess and Hobson 1997; Kalvass 2001).

There is increasing research into the species diversity, ecological importance (as biogenic EFH), and fragility of coral and sponge communities in deep-water (Hourigan et al. 2017). These communities consist of sessile and relatively brittle marine invertebrates that are susceptible to injury from physical contact (e.g., upright, and/or branching forms of deep-water corals or glass sponges). These communities occur predominantly on rocky substrate (Clarke et al. 2017). Figure 3-2 shows documented occurrences of deep-water corals and sponges in the project area, along with rocky-reef, an important subcategory of EFH for groundfish (see section 3.3.2.3), as mapped in the project area by NMFS (2018a, b).

EFH for marine invertebrate fisheries is discussed separately in the EFH Assessment (submitted to NMFS). In summary, only the Coastal Pelagic Species fisheries management plan has EFH and managed marine invertebrate fisheries in the Study Area (e.g., krill). No adult life stages of benthic marine invertebrate species are managed fisheries with EFH in the Study Area (i.e., there are no Olympia oysters, Pacific razor clams, gaper clams, Washington clams, littleneck clams, blue mussels). Managed fishery species with EFH in the Study area are consolidated into Table 3.3-1.

The endangered white abalone (*Haliotis sorenseni*) was once fairly common from Point Conception to Punta Abreojos, Baja California, occurring on rocky bottom in depths of 20-60 m. It is now known to occur in extremely low numbers along the mainland coast of southern California, and at a few offshore

islands and banks, including the west side of San Clemente Island and at the Tanner and Cortes Banks (NMFS 2018c; Butler et al. 2006). No other ESA-listed marine invertebrate species occur in the Study Area. The endangered black abalone (*Haliotis cracherodii*) occurs within 0.5 miles (1 km) from shore, and extensive surveys found no black abalone at Tanner and Cortez banks (NMFS 2018c; Butler et al. 2006). Potential effects to abalone or their habitats are not discussed in detail because measures would be implemented to minimize potential for any floats to travel beyond the Study Area boundary (see Section 2.1.3).

### 3.3.2.3 Fishes

Fish are vital components of the marine ecosystem and have great ecological and economic benefits. To protect this resource, NMFS works with the regional fishery management councils to identify the essential habitat for every life stage of each federally managed species using the best available scientific information. EFH has been described for approximately 1,000 managed species to date. EFH includes all types of aquatic habitat including wetlands, coral reefs, seagrasses, and rivers; all locations where fish spawn, breed, feed, or grow to maturity.

Of the 519 recognized California marine fish species there are at least 481 species within the greater SCB south of Point Conception (Horn 1980; Cross and Allen 1993; Horn et al. 2006). Geographical variation of both larval and adult fish distribution within the SCB is strongly related to depth preference, warm- or cold-water affinities of each particular fish species, and water mass influences associated with ocean circulation patterns (Cross and Allen 1993; Horn et al. 2006). Occasional climatic level shifts in ocean mass, resulting from El Niño and La Niña events, can directly influence either warm- or cold-water species composition during any given year.

Pelagic fishes, including coastal pelagic and highly migratory fish species, inhabit the open water above the bottom for all or part of their life cycle. Because there is no consequential mechanism for pelagic fishes to interact with small passive floats in the pelagic environment, pelagic fishes do not need more detailed descriptions.

Fish assemblages in kelp bed and shallow rocky-reef habitats are higher diversity and abundance than most other California marine habitats (Stephens et al. 2006). The spatial extents of kelp bed and shallow rocky-reef habitats are a small proportion of the continental shelf, as shown in Figure 3-2 and Figure 3-3. Kelp bed and shallow rocky-reef habitats are specifically excluded from the Study Area and floats would be scuttled well before entering these habitats. But it is possible that a float would fail, and the failed float could enter kelp bed or shallow rocky-reef habitats. Because this scenario is conceivable but unlikely, fishes in kelp bed and shallow rocky-reef habitats do not need more detailed descriptions.

Fishes that associate with deep rocky habitat (i.e., species below SCUBA depths, typically greater than 30 m) are difficult and expensive to survey; therefore, relatively little is known of fish assemblages associated with this habitat type. However, it is commonly accepted that rockfishes dominate fish assemblages of deep rocky habitat. Yoklavich et al. (2002) identified 95 percent of all fishes surveyed at water depths of 30 to 100 meters as rockfish and 64 percent of fishes at depths of 100 to 250 meters as rockfish. In general, species diversity is highest off southern California and decreases to the north and south (Love and Yoklavich 2006). Rockfish diversity also increased in mixed habitats of complex rock and mud (Yoklavich et al. 2000) and generally with water depth (Yoklavich et al. 2002).

The soft bottom habitat is the dominant habitat of the shelf and upper slope (Figure 3-1; Allen and Cross 2006). This habitat comprises more than 50 percent (probably from 70 percent to more than 90 percent)

of the California shelf area (Allen and Cross 2006). Of the 40 major species comprising the soft bottom fish community of the southern California shelf, 42 percent burrow into sediments, 38 percent are exposed to the bottom, 10 percent are in schools, and 10 percent are in crevices (Allen 1982). Species likely to burrow into sediments include flat fishes, benthic roundfishes, and eel-like fishes. Many species exposed in the open water either rely on spines or armor for protection or are difficult to find at night (Allen and Cross 2006).

The California slope and rise (550 to 2,000 m) is dominated by benthic and benthopelagic fishes. The longspine thornyhead (*Sebastolobus altivelis*) is the most abundant benthic fish in the SCB and is uniformly distributed (Smith and Hamilton 1983). Black hagfish (*Eptatretus deani*) and smooth grenadier (*Nezumia liolepis*) are likely next in abundance (Neighbors and Wilson 2006).

EFH for marine fishes are discussed separately in an EFH Assessment. In summary, the Study Area includes EFH and managed species under the Coastal Pelagic Species, Highly Migratory Species, and Pacific Coast Groundfish fishery management plans (Table 3.3-1) (Pacific Fishery Management Council [PFMC] 2016a, 2016b, 2016c). The Study Area includes one Habitat Area of Particular Concern (HAPC) for Pacific Coast Groundfish: rocky-reef habitat (PFMC 2016c). No HAPCs have been identified for Coastal Pelagic Species or Highly Migratory Species. EFH occurs in less than 2 percent of the Phase 1a Alternative 1 Study Area, and in nearly 0 percent of the Alternative 2 Study Area (Figure 3-2). Additional detail on EFH and HAPC is provided in an Essential Fish Habitat Assessment (submitted separately to NMFS).

Five ESA-listed fish species occur in the project area. These include the Eastern Pacific distinct population segment of the scalloped hammerhead shark (*Sphyrna lewini*, endangered), the southern California distinct population segment of steelhead (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*, endangered), the gulf grouper (*Mycteroperca jordani*, endangered), the giant manta (*Manta birostris*, threatened), and the oceanic whitetip shark (*Carcharhinus longimanus*, threatened). There is no designated critical habitat for any of these species in areas potentially affected by the project. Background information on these species as they occur in the project area is provided in the HSTT EIS/OEIS (Navy 2018a).

#### 3.3.2.4 Sea Turtles

Of the six sea turtle species that are found in U.S. waters or that nest on U.S. beaches, all are designated as either threatened or endangered under the ESA. Sea turtles are highly migratory and utilize the waters of more than one country in their lifetimes. The USFWS and NMFS share jurisdiction, with the USFWS having lead responsibility for sea turtles on the nesting beaches and NMFS having lead responsibility for sea turtles in the marine environment. Four species of sea turtles have been reported in the SCB and are expected, either in transit or foraging on drifting algae and invertebrates, in the open waters of project area: the loggerhead sea turtle (*Caretta caretta*), olive ridley turtle (*Lepidochelys olivacea*), leatherback turtle (*Dermochelys coriacea*), and east Pacific green sea turtle (*Chelonia mydas*). There are no known sea turtle nesting beaches on the U.S. West Coast and none of the Channel Islands is considered a concentration area or destination for sea turtles, although sea turtles are frequently sighted around the islands (Office of National Marine Sanctuaries 2009). Sea turtle abundance in the SCB is greatest during summer-fall months and warm water/El Niño periods (Navy 2017b). A recent study estimated that during 2015 (an El Niño year), 70,000 juvenile and young adult loggerhead sea turtles dispersed northward and offshore from traditional foraging grounds off the Baja California peninsula into the SCB, with many sightings reported off San Diego (Eguchi et al. 2018). Background information on these species as they occur in the project area is provided in the HSTT EIS/OEIS (Navy 2017b, 2018a).



**Table 3.3-1 Managed Fishery Species Known to Occur in the Proposed Action Area**

<i>Common Name</i>	<i>Scientific Name</i>
<b>Coastal Pelagic Species</b>	
Northern anchovy	<i>Engraulis mordax</i>
Pacific sardine	<i>Sardinops sagax</i>
Pacific (chub) mackerel	<i>Scomber japonicus</i>
Jack mackerel	<i>Trachurus symmetricus</i>
Market squid	<i>Doryteuthis opalescens</i>
Krill	Euphausiidae (8 species)
<b>Highly Migratory Species</b>	
North Pacific albacore	<i>Thunnus alalunga</i>
Bigeye tuna	<i>Thunnus obesus</i>
Bluefin tuna	<i>Thunnus orientalis</i>
Skipjack tuna	<i>Katsuwonus pelamis</i>
Yellowfin tuna	<i>Thunnus albacares</i>
Thresher sharks	Family Alopiidae (3 species)
Striped marlin	<i>Tetrapturus audax</i>
Shortfin mako shark	<i>Isurus oxyrinchus</i>
Blue shark	<i>Prionace glauca</i>
Swordfish	<i>Xiphias gladius</i>
Dorado	<i>Coryphaena hippurus</i>
<b>Groundfish</b>	
Skate (big and/or longnose)	<i>Raja</i> spp.
Leopard shark	<i>Triakis semifasciata</i>
Spiny dogfish	<i>Squalus acanthias</i>
Sablefish	<i>Anoplopoma fimbria</i>
Lingcod	<i>Ophiodon elongatus</i>
Cabezon	<i>Scorpaenichthys marmoratus</i>
Pacific whiting (hake)	<i>Merluccius productus</i>
Black and yellow rockfish	<i>Sebastes atrovirens</i>
Blue rockfish	<i>Sebastes mystinus</i>
Boccacio	<i>Sebastes paucispinis</i>
Brown rockfish	<i>Sebastes auriculatus</i>
Copper rockfish	<i>Sebastes caurinus</i>
Gopher rockfish	<i>Sebastes carnatus</i>
Grass rockfish	<i>Sebastes rastrelliger</i>
Kelp rockfish	<i>Sebastes atrovirens</i>
Longspine thornyhead	<i>Sebastolobus altivelis</i>
Olive rockfish	<i>Sebastes serranoides</i>
Rosy rockfish	<i>Sebastes rosaceus</i>
Shortbelly rockfish	<i>Sebastes jordani</i>
Shortspine thornyhead	<i>Sebastolobus alascanus</i>
Starry rockfish	<i>Sebastes constellatus</i>
Treefish	<i>Sebastes serripes</i>
Vermilion rockfish	<i>Sebastes miniatus</i>
Widow rockfish	<i>Sebastes entomelas</i>
Dover sole	<i>Solea</i>
Petrale sole	<i>Eopsetta jordani</i>
Rex sole	<i>Glyptocephalus zachirus</i>

Sources: Navy 2013b; PFMC 2016a, 2016b, 2016c.

### 3.3.2.5 Seabirds

Seabirds – birds that forage primarily on the open ocean, together with sea ducks (scoters), loons, and grebes, are the primary users of the offshore waters of the SCB (Baird 1993). These birds (as opposed to terrestrial and nearshore coastal species) are of primary interest because of their occurrence throughout the Ocean of Things project area. Seabirds are a diverse group that are adapted to living in aquatic environments (Enticott and Tipling 1997) and, in the Study Area use coastal (nearshore) waters, offshore waters (continental shelf), or open ocean areas (Harrison 1983). There are many biological, physical, and behavioral adaptations that are different for seabirds than for terrestrial birds. Seabirds typically live longer, breed later in life, and produce fewer young than other bird species (Onley and Scofield 2007). The feeding habits of seabirds are related to their individual physical characteristics, such as body mass, bill shape, and wing area (Hertel and Ballance 1999). Some seabirds look for food (forage) on the sea surface, whereas others dive to variable depths to obtain prey (Burger 2001). Many seabirds spend most of their lives at sea and come to land only to breed, nest, and occasionally rest (Schreiber and Chovan 1986). Most species nest in groups (colonies) on the ground of coastal areas or oceanic islands, where breeding colonies number from a few individuals to thousands. However, many species are distributed nesters, and some seabirds/waterbirds are cavity nesters. Typical bird behavior to be encountered within the action area would include breeding, foraging, roosting, and migration. Beaches and wetlands within or bordering the action area may also be used as molting grounds by some species.

Forty-three species of seabirds regularly occur in the SCB and at least 11 more species occasionally occur, the most abundant being shearwaters, stormpetrels, phalaropes, gulls, terns, and auklets. Other groups of seabirds that are represented in the SCB include loons, grebes, albatrosses, scoters, fulmars, pelicans, cormorants, kittiwakes, guillemots, murrelets, and murre (Baird 1993; Mason et al. 2007). Species descriptions and distribution maps can be found in Sibley (2014). Baird (1993) provides details on seasonal occurrence, breeding colony locations on the mainland and offshore islands, and maps of the most heavily used foraging areas in the SCB. Mason et al. (2007) provide at-sea distributions and densities of species observed in aerial surveys conducted during January, May, and September from 1999-2002.

ESA-listed bird species that may occur in the SCB action area are listed in Table 3.3-2.

**Table 3.3-2 Endangered Species Act-Listed Bird Species Found in Waters off Southern California**

<i>Species Name and ESA Status</i>			<i>Presence in Action Area<sup>1</sup></i>
<i>Common Name</i>	<i>Scientific Name</i>	<i>ESA Status</i>	
California least tern	<i>Sternula antillarum browni</i>	Endangered	Inshore ocean waters, bays, and harbors; mostly < 1 km offshore, mainland only
Short-tailed albatross	<i>Phoebastria albatrus</i>	Endangered	Open ocean > 1 km offshore
Marbled murrelet	<i>Brachyramphus marmoratus</i>	Threatened	Rare visitor; most likely < 5 km offshore

Note: <sup>1</sup> Summarized from Baird 1993; Mason et al. 2007; and Navy 2018a.

Birds of Conservation Concern are species, subspecies, and populations of migratory and non-migratory birds that the USFWS has determined to be the highest priority for conservation actions to avoid the need for ESA protection (USFWS 2008). Most of the bird species that may be encountered in the project area are listed under the MBTA (USFWS 2019). Consequently, there is no reason to separate the

information for MBTA species. Birds of Conservation Concern that could occur in the offshore waters of the SCB action area include Laysan albatross (*Phoebastria immutabilis*), black-footed albatross (*Phoebastria nigripes*), pink-footed shearwater (*Puffinus creatopus*), Black-vented shearwater (*Puffinus opisthomelas*), ash-y storm-petrel (*Oceanodroma homochroa*), gull-billed tern (*Sterna nilotica*), black skimmer (*Rynchops niger*), Guadalupe murrelet (*Synthliboramphus hypoleucus*), Scripps's murrelet (*Synthliboramphus scrippsi*), and Cassin's auklet (*Ptychoramphus aleuticus*).

### 3.3.2.6 Marine Mammals

All marine mammals in the United States are protected under the MMPA, and some species receive additional protection under the ESA. NMFS has jurisdiction over whales, dolphins, porpoises, seals, and sea lions, whereas the USFWS has jurisdiction over certain other marine mammal species, including walrus, polar bears, dugongs, sea otters, and manatees.

There are 34 cetacean species (whales, dolphins, and porpoises), 6 pinniped species (sea lions, fur seals, and true seals), and 1 sea otter species that can be found in the SCB (Navy 2009, 2017b) (Table 3.3-3). Within the cetaceans, "Odontocetes" include toothed whales, dolphins, and porpoises, whereas "Mysticetes" refers to baleen whales. Odontocetes range in size from slightly longer than 3.3 feet to more than 60 feet and have teeth, which they use to capture and consume individual prey. Odontocetes are divided into several families. Mysticetes are universally large whales (more than 15 feet as adults) that use baleen, a fibrous structure made of keratin (a type of protein like that found in human fingernails) instead of teeth, to feed.

Mysticetes typically engulf, suck, or skim the water into their mouth and then push the water out as large quantities of prey, including small schooling fish, shrimp, and zooplankton (e.g., copepods and krill) are filtered by the baleen (Heithaus and Dill 2008). Detailed reviews of the different groups of cetaceans can be found in Jefferson et al. (2015) and Perrin et al. (2009a). The different feeding strategies of mysticetes and odontocetes affect their distribution and occurrence patterns (Goldbogen et al. 2015).

Pinnipeds in the Study Area are also divided into two groups: phocids (true seals, lacking external ears) and otariids (fur seals and sea lions, with external ear flaps). Pinnipeds spend a large portion of their time in the Study Area on land at haulout sites used for resting and moulting, and at rookeries used for breeding and nursing young. All pinnipeds return to the water to forage. Four species of pinnipeds (California sea lion, Guadalupe fur seal, northern elephant seal, and Pacific harbor seal) occur in the SCB as regular inhabitants.

The southern sea otter (*Enhydra lutris nereis*) is the only species of sea otter present in the SCB. Sea otters rarely come ashore and spend most of their life in shallow water nearshore, especially in kelp beds, where they regularly swim, feed, and rest (Lafferty and Tinker, 2014). A small population was introduced at San Nicolas Island during the 1980s and persists to the present. Sea otters may be encountered, usually close to shore, elsewhere throughout the SCB.

Detailed descriptions of the marine mammal species inhabiting the SCB, including their population sizes, seasonal distributions, diets and feeding habits, sources of mortality, and environmental concerns, are provided by Navy (2017b, 2018a) and Bonnell and Dailey (1993).

**Table 3.3-3 Summary of Marine Mammal Species in Waters off Southern California**

<i>Common Name</i>	<i>Stock</i>	<i>Warm Season (May-Oct)</i>	<i>Cold Season (Nov-Apr)</i>
<b>ESA-listed Marine Mammals</b>			
Blue whale	Eastern North Pacific	Yes	No
Fin whale	California, Oregon, and Washington	Yes - More	Yes - Less
Humpback whale	California, Oregon, and Washington	Yes	No
North Pacific right whale <sup>1</sup>	Eastern North Pacific	Rare	Rare
Sei whale	Eastern North Pacific	Unknown	Unknown
Sperm whale	California, Oregon, and Washington	Yes	Yes
Guadalupe fur seal <sup>1</sup>	Mexico	Yes <sup>2</sup>	Yes <sup>2</sup>
Steller sea lion	California, Oregon, and Washington	No	No
Southern sea otter <sup>1</sup>	California	Extralimital <sup>2</sup>	Extralimital <sup>2</sup>
<b>Mysticetes (non ESA-listed baleen whales)</b>			
Bryde's whale	Eastern Tropical Pacific	Yes	Rare
Gray whale	Eastern North Pacific	No	Transient
Minke whale	California, Oregon, and Washington	Yes	Yes
<b>Odontocetes (non ESA-listed toothed whales and dolphins)</b>			
Baird's beaked whale	California, Oregon, and Washington	Yes	Yes
Bottlenose dolphin - coastal stock	California coastal	Yes	Yes
Bottlenose dolphin - offshore stock	California offshore	Yes	Yes
Cuvier's beaked whale	California, Oregon, and Washington	Yes	Yes
Dall's porpoise	California, Oregon, and Washington	No	Yes
Dwarf sperm whale	California, Oregon, and Washington	Unknown	Unknown
False killer whale	Eastern Tropical Pacific	Unknown	Unknown
Killer whale - offshore stock	Eastern North Pacific	No	Yes
Killer whale - transient stock	Eastern North Pacific	No	Yes
Long-beaked common dolphin	California	Yes	Yes
Mesoplodont beaked whales	California, Oregon, and Washington	Unknown	Unknown
Northern right whale dolphin	California, Oregon, and Washington	No	Yes
Pacific white-sided dolphin	California, Oregon, and Washington	Yes - Less	Yes - More
Pantropical spotted dolphin	Eastern Tropical Pacific	Unknown	Unknown
Pygmy sperm whale	California, Oregon, and Washington	Unknown	Unknown
Risso's dolphin	California, Oregon, and Washington	Yes - Less	Yes - More
Rough-toothed dolphin	Tropical and Warm Temperate	Rare	Rare
Short-beaked common dolphin	California, Oregon, and Washington	Yes - More	Yes - Less
Short-finned pilot whale	California, Oregon, and Washington	Unknown	Unknown
Spinner dolphin	Tropical and Warm Temperate	Rare	Rare
Striped dolphin	California, Oregon, and Washington	No	Rare
<b>Pinnipeds (non ESA-listed sea lions, fur seals, and true seals)</b>			
Pacific harbor seal	California	Yes <sup>2</sup>	Yes <sup>2</sup>
Northern elephant seal <sup>1</sup>	California breeding	Yes <sup>2</sup>	Yes <sup>2</sup>
California sea lion	U.S. Stock	Yes <sup>2</sup>	Yes <sup>2</sup>
Northern fur seal	San Miguel Island	Yes - More <sup>2</sup>	Yes - Less <sup>2</sup>

Note: <sup>1</sup>California Department of Fish and Wildlife Fully Protected Species/Non-game Wildlife Program.

<sup>2</sup>Very unlikely to occur seaward of 12 NM from shore, likely not present in the Phase 1a Study Area.

Source: Navy 2017b.



### 3.3.3 Environmental Consequences

This analysis focuses on species and resources that are important to the function of the ecosystem or are protected under federal or state law or statute. Under the No Action Alternative, the Proposed Action would not occur and there would be no change to biological resources. Therefore, no significant impacts to marine biological resources would occur with implementation of the No Action Alternative. The remainder of this section describes the potential impacts of the Proposed Action.

The approximate dimensions of each Phase 1a floats are listed in in Table 2-1. Assuming up to 1,000 floats and approximately 333 of each design, the total volume of all Phase 1a floats would be approximately 280 cubic feet (7,927 liters). Their total cross-sectional area when scuttled would be approximately 1,798 square feet (167 square meters). A sub-set of floats would have suspended attachments (Phase 1a floats only suspend ballast) and once scuttled suspended cords are assumed to double the cross-sectional area, adding approximately 133 square feet (12 square meters). The total potential direct footprint of all scuttled Phase 1a floats is approximately 1,931 square feet (179 square meters), about the same square footage as a modest apartment, representing less than one billionth of the Study Area.

The ultimate distribution of scuttled floats cannot be reliably estimated; in any case it would probably not be uniform and could be somewhat clustered as a result of gyres, mesoscale to submesoscale eddies, and scuttle boundary locations. To examine a range, including worst-case, of potential impacts to substrates, two scenarios are examined: (1) **Worst-Case Impacts**, in which each substrate type would receive 100 percent of the floats (Table 3.3-4); and (2) **Proportional Impacts**, in which the area of substrate impacted is in direct proportion to the area of substrate. Even the worst-case would impact a very small percentage of any substrate type (Table 3.3-4).

The sinking velocity would be relatively low, and the weight of a float would probably be insufficient to have an impact on the substrate other than physically covering it; this would be a temporary effect as the float would subsequently be covered with sediment and/or marine growth, and gradually disintegrate. The floats' programmed scuttling would account for potential drift between the surface and the bottom and provide a sufficient buffer distance outside the scuttle boundary that minimizes the possibility that a float will end up inside the scuttle boundary when it reaches the bottom. Float constituents are not expected to accumulate and measurably affect sediment or water quality (Section 3.4).

#### 3.3.3.1 Alternative 1

##### Marine Habitats and Vegetation

Marine habitats within 12 NM of the shoreline are specifically excluded from the Study Area and floats would be scuttled well before entering these habitats. Most benthic marine vegetation occurs within 12 NM of the shoreline, including all canopy kelp, and the Proposed Action would have no effect on these resources. Interaction between a float and benthic marine vegetation is exceptionally unlikely because measures would be implemented to minimize potential for any floats to travel beyond the Study Area boundary (see Section 2.1.3).

**Table 3.3-4 Sizes of Study Area Features Relative to Footprints**

<i>Features of the proposed Study Area</i>	<i>Area (km<sup>2</sup>) or Perimeter (km)</i>	<i>Percent of feature relative to the Study Area (e.g. the EEZ is 6.3% of the Study Area)</i>	<i>130 m<sup>2</sup> of float coverage relative to the feature <sup>4</sup></i>
Size of Study Area	765,560 km <sup>2</sup>	n/a	23 billionths of 1%
Size of US EEZ within Study Area	48,240 km <sup>2</sup>	6.3%	372 billionths of 1%
Size of continental shelf <sup>1</sup> within Study Area	1,500 km <sup>2</sup>	0.1959%	12 millionths of 1%
Size of “hard or intermediate seafloor” <sup>2</sup> within Study Area	120,950 km <sup>2</sup>	15.8%	148 billionths of 1%
Size of “hard or intermediate seafloor” <sup>2</sup> within Study Area US EEZ	28,040 km <sup>2</sup>	58.1%	640 billionths of 1%
Size of “soft seafloor” <sup>2</sup> within Study Area	644,610 km <sup>2</sup>	84.2%	28 billionths of 1%
Size of “soft seafloor” <sup>2</sup> within Study Area US EEZ	20,200 km <sup>2</sup>	41.9%	888 billionths of 1%
Size of Groundfish EFH within Study Area	28,040 km <sup>2</sup>	3.7%	640 billionths of 1%
Size of Rocky-Reef HAPC within the Study Area	1,000 km <sup>2</sup>	0.1306%	18 millionths of 1%
Perimeter of Study Area (total geofence)	4,350 km	n/a	4 thousandths of 1%
Study Area perimeter against the 12NM geofence (22.22 km)	1,659 km	38.1%	11 thousandths of 1%
Geofence along groundfish EFH	624 km	14.3%	29 thousandths of 1%
Smallest distance between Study Area geofence and any kelp <sup>3</sup>	20 km	n/a	n/a
<b>Maximum footprint of scuttled floats<sup>4</sup></b>	<b>0.000130 km<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>n/a</b>	<b>23 billionths of 1%</b>

Notes: All values are approximations that may change by a few percent as different precision standards are used.

<sup>1</sup> Continental Shelf is shallower than 200 meters using BlueHabitat’s definition (Harris et al. 2014).

<sup>2</sup> Seabed substrate attributes (hard/intermediate/soft) were applied to the Harris et al (2014) BlueHabitat seafloor classifications by M Lybolt (2 May 2019), supplemented by classifications in International Hydrographic Organization (2008) and Divins (2003).

<sup>3</sup> Kelp mapping as shown on Figure 3-3.

<sup>4</sup> Assumes the scuttled float footprint occurs as 1 m<sup>2</sup> units.

Water column habitat is susceptible to physical contact, artificial lighting, acoustic, water quality, and chemical risks. Floats were carefully designed to eliminate or minimize their potential risks to the environment, and there are no reasonable mechanisms for Phase 1a floats to impact water column habitat. The deployment of the floats, their subsequent drifting, and ultimate scuttling would have only momentary interactions with any particular unit of the ocean surface or water column habitat. Potential risks would be minimized by design and exposures to any risks are discountable because of the

extremely low density of floats, occupying 23 billionths of one percent of water column habitat in the Study Area (Table 3.3-4). If floats were well dispersed there would be less than 1 float per 100 square km. Put in a terrestrial perspective, one child's kite has about the same footprint as one float, and the density of floats is equivalent to 10 kites within the City of San Diego. Floats would disperse and coalesce depending on conditions, and as floats coalesce the probability that a "group" of floats would occupy a particular habitat diminishes even further.

Benthic habitat is susceptible to physical contact and chemical risks. Other potential risks are not analyzed (i.e., ingestion, entanglement, artificial lighting, or acoustics) because there is no reasonable mechanism for impact to benthic habitat. Benthic habitat would receive 100 percent of the scuttled floats. The total potential footprint of all scuttled Phase 1a floats is approximately 1,931 square feet (179 square meters). An implausible worst-case estimate would assume that 100 percent of Phase 1a floats scuttle along the 12 NM geofence, which has relatively higher habitat value, affecting approximately 1,931 square feet (179 square meters) of habitat. A reasonably likely proportional footprint to hard substrate habitat (e.g., rocky-reef, deep-water coral, and sponge) is approximately 304 square feet (28 square meters), because hard substrate habitat occurs in approximately 15.8 percent of the Phase 1a Alternative 1 Study Area (Table 3.3-4). The actual size of the footprint depends on many factors (orientation of the scuttled equipment, condition of the float, the nature of the seafloor, etc.), but none of these meaningfully affect the analyses of the total footprint of all scuttled floats.

Consequences of scuttled floats physically occupying benthic habitat may adversely affect habitat but would be less than minimal for two main reasons. First, most benthic habitat is not considered sensitive to debris and most impact from physical contact occurs during fishing or construction (PFMC 2016b). Additionally, a scuttled float is unlikely to settle on the seafloor with enough force to damage biogenic habitat (e.g., sponge, coral, worms, bivalves). Second, the magnitude of physically contacting and obstructing approximately 1,931 square feet (179 square meters) of native seafloor materials may adversely affect habitat but would be too small for any meaningful consequence to the quantity or quality of benthic habitat. The total footprint of Phase 1a floats amounts to 23 billionths of one percent of benthic habitat in the Study Area. Scuttled floats could provide attractive refuge for small organisms (Watters et al. 2010; Smith and Mark 2016; Navy 2018a), but for the same reasons, any potential benefit would be too small for any meaningful consequence.

Consequences of physical- chemical- and bio-degradation of scuttled floats would be short-term to long-term and less than minimal, mainly because the floats are designed to exert near-zero physical and chemical risks during degradation. In the context of deep ocean floor habitat, the duration of short-term effects would span months to years; long-term effects would span decades; and permanent effects would be greater than 100 years. These are discussed under Section 3.4, *Sediments and Water Quality*.

The extent, magnitude, and duration of effects to benthic habitat from scuttled floats would diminish over time. Floats are designed with a minimum of non-degradable components (Table 2-1) and these would have essentially permanent seafloor effects. The total footprint of permanent effects of Phase 1a floats would be approximately 1,931 square feet (179 square meters). Most float components that contain plastic are sufficiently dense to remain on the seafloor during degradation. Some small pieces of plastic may float, and these would likely persist in the marine environment with the same trajectory as other as floating debris. Consequences of non-degradable components would be limited to physical contact because non-degradable components are essentially inert.

Vegetation is somewhat susceptible to physical contact. Other potential risks are not analyzed (i.e., ingestion, entanglement, artificial lighting, or acoustics, chemical) because there is no reasonable mechanism for impact to marine vegetation. Physical contact between floats and paddies of drifting kelp would be very rare because both would tend to drift the same direction, and because both are exceptionally low density. Given a maximum density of 7 paddies per square km, with an average size of 10 square meters (Hobday 2000), kelp paddies would occupy less than 0.01 percent of the Study Area. Assuming that floats and paddies move in directions that promote “collisions,” fewer than 1 out of 10,000 floats would contact a kelp paddy. Consequences of physical contact would be discountable because the floats are too small to meaningfully affect photosynthesis, are designed without features that could cut or entangle the kelp and would simply sink through the kelp paddy when scuttled. In the improbable scenario that a suspended attachment becomes entangled with the paddy, the scuttling float could pull part or all of the kelp paddy to the bottom, resulting in a loss of surface kelp. The combined low probabilities of contact, of entanglement, and trivial consequence of a kelp paddy sinking prematurely would be inconsequential and unmeasurable to marine vegetation.

The overall potential consequence to marine habitats and vegetation would vary, regardless of the final distribution of scuttled floats. Floats and components are expected to be very widely dispersed but could become somewhat concentrated in the unlikely scenario that strong winds or currents drive many floats into one section of geofence. Scuttled floats and their components may be considered similar to other types of marine debris in terms of potential effects, including fishing gear, waste from boaters and urban runoff, and the materials expended in Navy training on military ranges. Studies of such debris and its effects have found, with the exception of fishing nets, traps, and monofilament line (none of which are similar to floats or float components), little evidence of harmful effects, and no long-term changes, to populations, communities, or habitats on the bottom (Watters et al. 2010; Smith and Mark 2016; Navy 2018a).

Overall, float scuttling is expected to have minor short-term to long-term effects to marine habitats and essentially zero effects to vegetation. Scuttled floats may adversely affect habitat, but effects would be too small for any meaningful consequence to the quantity or quality of benthic habitat. As a result, Alternative 1 would not have a significant impact on marine habitats and vegetation within the U.S. Territorial Sea, or result in significant harm to these resources on the global commons.

### **Invertebrates**

As noted above, scuttled floats would contact 23 billionths of one percent of the benthic habitat for invertebrates off of southern California and Baja California (Table 3.3-4). A scuttled float is unlikely to land with enough force to damage most types of invertebrates on the bottom, with the possible exception of relatively delicate sessile invertebrates (e.g., glass sponges). The most likely consequence of any physical contact would be temporary disturbance, a less likely consequence could be reduced reproductive output during regrowth, and a much less likely consequence could be mortality for organisms completely covered by the scuttled float. The magnitude of scuttled floats physically contacting and obstructing approximately 1,931 square feet (179 square meters) of native seafloor is too small for any meaningful consequence to marine invertebrates. The total footprint of Phase 1a floats amounts to less than one billionth of benthic habitat in the Study Area. Scuttled floats could provide attractive refuge for small organisms (Watters et al. 2010; Smith and Mark 2016; Navy 2018a), but for the same reasons, any potential benefit would be too small for any meaningful consequence.

EFH for marine invertebrates are discussed separately in an *Essential Fish Habitat Assessment* (refer to Appendix A). In summary, potential impacts to water column EFH are discountable because there are no reasonable mechanisms for Phase 1a floats to impact water column habitat, because the magnitude of potential risks is less than minimal by design, and because the extremely low density of floats minimizes exposure to any particular unit of water column habitat. Potential impacts to benthic EFH are discountable for the same reasons discussed under Marine Habitats (above). There are no reasonable mechanisms for Phase 1a floats to impact managed marine invertebrate fisheries in the Study Area (e.g., krill).

ESA-listed marine invertebrate species may interact with the floats only if they scuttle on the shallowest portions of Tanner and Cortez banks (depths of 20-60 m), and this scenario is exceptionally unlikely because of the extremely low density of floats, the small size of Tanner and Cortez banks relative to the Study Area, and the lack of a geofence boundary in the area. Because there are no reasonable mechanisms for Phase 1a floats to differentially affect white abalone, and because potential interaction is exceptionally unlikely, potential negative effects are discountable. Potential effects to black abalone or their habitats are exceptionally unlikely because measures would be implemented to minimize potential for any floats to travel beyond the Study Area boundary. Alternative 1 may affect but is not likely to adversely affect ESA-listed marine invertebrate species. Through informal ESA section 7 consultation, NMFS concurred that adverse effects to white abalone to be extremely unlikely to occur (refer to Appendix A).

Based on the foregoing, Alternative 1 would not have a significant impact on invertebrates within the U.S. territorial sea or result in significant harm to these resources on the global commons.

### Fishes

The deployment of the floats, their subsequent drifting, and ultimate scuttling would have only momentary interactions with any particular fish or unit of water column fish habitat. Disturbance and vessel noise (which would be low due to the slow speed of the vessel [approximately 8 knots]) during float deployment may elicit a minor temporary behavioral response from fish such as swimming away from the vessel, but would have no other effects on individual fish. The areas of deployment would represent a tiny fraction of the ocean surface, only momentarily disturbed, with no potential to affect fish populations. Disturbance associated with drifting floats may elicit a temporary behavioral response from fish that are within sight-distance of the float, such as avoidance or attraction to the floating object, and no other effects are plausible. Consequences of attraction could include increased susceptibility to predation and increased feeding efficiency for predators. Demersal fish would have elevated exposures to floats because benthic fish habitat would receive 100 percent of the scuttled floats. The total footprint of scuttled Phase 1a floats affecting approximately 1,931 square feet (179 square meters) of benthic fish habitat would be too small for any meaningful consequence to fish or fish habitat. The total footprint of Phase 1a floats amounts to 23 billionths of one percent of benthic habitat in the Study Area. Scuttled floats could provide attractive refuge for small organisms (Watters et al. 2010; Smith and Mark 2016; Navy 2018a), but for the same reasons, any potential benefit would be too small for any meaningful consequence.

Fish entanglement in a suspended line is practically impossible because these structures would be highly visible, slowly drifting with the current, and without loose ends or loops that could entangle a fish. Ingestion by fishes is considered similarly implausible because the floats do not resemble food in size or

texture. Additionally, bottom-feeding organisms are adept at rejecting or processing non-food items without injury (e.g., rocks, shells, skeletons).

EFH is discussed in a separate consultation submitted to NMFS (refer to Appendix A). In summary, potential impacts to water column EFH are discountable because there are no reasonable mechanisms for Phase 1a floats to impact water column habitat, because the magnitude of potential risks is less than minimal by design, and because the extremely low density of floats minimizes exposure to any particular unit of water column habitat. Potential impacts to benthic EFH are less than minimal for the same reasons discussed under *Marine Habitats and Vegetation* (above). There are no reasonable mechanisms for Phase 1a floats to differentially affect managed fish species, and any impacts would be too small for any meaningful consequence for the same reasons discussed for fish (above). In accordance with the MSA, the Navy has prepared an *Essential Fish Habitat Assessment* and submitted it separately to NMFS with a request for consultation. The Navy will implement conservation measures identified in the April 23, 2020, Letter of Concurrence from NMFS (refer to Section Appendix A).

ESA-listed fish may interact with the floats, but there are no reasonable mechanisms for Phase 1a floats to differentially affect ESA-listed fish species. Therefore, any impacts to ESA-listed fish species would be discountable for the same reasons discussed for non-listed fish (above). The Proposed Action may affect but is not likely to adversely affect ESA-listed fish species. Through informal ESA section 7 consultation, NMFS concurred that the potential for adverse effects on the scalloped hammerhead shark, the southern California distinct population segment of steelhead, the gulf grouper, the giant manta, and the oceanic whitetip shark are considered discountable (refer to Appendix A).

Based on the foregoing, the Proposed Action would not have a significant impact on fishes within the U.S. Territorial Sea, or result in significant harm to these resources on the global commons.

### Sea Turtles

Sea turtle presence in the action area is likely to consist of very low densities with individuals in transit or foraging on the open ocean for floating plants and debris. Although juvenile loggerhead turtle densities may be higher in late summer (July-September), all major in-water threats are related to drowning in fishing gear (Fisheries and Oceans Canada 2016; Ellis 2016). Fishing gear is optimally designed to lethally entangle, entrap, or hook marine organisms, and because there are no common elements between fishing gear and the floats' design, there is no potential for similar lethal interactions. During float deployment, the visual presence and noise associated with the M/V Diane G, a similar vessel, or small boat may elicit avoidance behavior (diving or swimming). This would be a brief response, the energetic consequences of which would be negligible because the animal could resume activity after moving either a short distance away or within the same area a short time later after the vessel moves on.

The potential for the M/V Diane G, a similar vessel, or small boat to strike a sea turtle would be avoided by following Navy Standard Operating Procedures. Civilian and military personnel engaged in float deployment will have taken the Navy's Marine Species Awareness Training and will be familiar with the identification of, and legal protections that apply to, the marine mammals and sea turtles that occur in the SCB. Personnel would be alert to any circumstance where a marine mammal or sea turtle would be at risk of harm and will notify the ship's operators as appropriate so that precautionary measures can be taken, including maneuvering to avoid sighted sea turtles. In addition, the Navy would implement the additional conservation measures for vessel operation described in Section 2.3.1. Where the Navy's

mitigation measures and the conservation measures provided by NMFS differ, the Navy would follow the more conservation measure when implementing Alternative 1.

The only reasonably likely potential interaction with sea turtles is the extremely low likelihood possibility of temporarily interrupting feeding while encountering a float and avoiding or rejecting it. Sea turtles would have a low likelihood of encountering a float because of the extremely low density of floats. If floats were well dispersed through the Study Area, maximizing probability that an individual animal would encounter a float, there would be less than 1 float per 100 square km. Floats will disperse and coalesce depending on conditions, and as floats coalesce the probability that an individual animal would encounter a float diminishes even further. Potential ingestion-related consequences are discountable because the floats are too large and rigid for pelagic-feeding turtles to bite, and bottom-feeding turtles are adept at rejecting or processing non-food items without injury (e.g., rocks, shells, skeletons). Pelagic-feeding turtles ingest only soft-bodied prey (e.g., jellyfish), and debris they ingest is generally soft plastic. The possibility of sea turtle entanglement in a suspended line is practically impossible because no aspect of the floats are designed to entangle, entrap, or hook marine organisms, and because the weight at the end of the line would keep it from forming loops.

ESA-listed turtles may interact with the floats, but the analysis indicates a discountable or very low possibility of negative effect, therefore the conclusion is that Alternative 1 may affect but is unlikely to adversely affect sea turtles. Through informal ESA section 7 consultation, NMFS concurred that adverse effects to sea turtles are unlikely to occur with implementation of conservation measures identified in the April 23, 2020, Letter of Concurrence from NMFS (refer to Appendix A). Therefore, Alternative 1 would not have a significant impact on sea turtles within the U.S. Territorial Sea, or result in significant harm to these resources on the global commons.

### **Seabirds**

During float deployment, the visual presence and noise associated with the M/V Diane G, a similar vessel, or small boat may elicit avoidance behavior (diving or swimming). This would be a brief response, the energetic consequences of which would be negligible because the animal could resume activity (feeding or resting on the water) after moving either a short distance away or within the same area a short time later after the vessel moves on.

It may be possible for seabirds to land and rest on the floats. However, the potential for ingestion by seabirds is discountable. A diving seabird may approach a suspended line during feeding behaviors but there is no reasonable mechanism for the animal to be harmed. Although diving seabirds are often killed by ingesting fishing gear, there is no potential for similar lethal interactions with floats because they have no similar elements as fishing gear that is optimally designed to lethally entangle, entrap, or hook marine organisms. No other interactions between seabirds and the floats are anticipated. As a result, Alternative 1 would not have a significant impact on seabirds within the U.S. Territorial Sea, or result in significant harm to these resources on the global commons. Likewise, Alternative 1 would not result in a significant adverse effect on a population of a migratory bird species.

### **Marine Mammals**

During float deployment, the visual presence and noise associated with the M/V Diane G, a similar vessel, or small boat may elicit avoidance behavior (diving or swimming). This would be a brief response, the energetic consequences of which would be negligible because the animal could resume activity after moving either a short distance away or within the same area a short time later after the vessel moves on.

The potential for the M/V Diane G, a similar vessel, or small boat to strike a marine mammal would be avoided by following Navy Standard Operating Procedures and mitigation measures as follows. Civilian and military personnel engaged in float deployment will have taken the Navy's Marine Species Awareness Training and will be familiar with the identification of, and legal protections that apply to, the marine mammals and sea turtles that occur in the SCB. Personnel will be alerted to any circumstance where a marine mammal or sea turtle would be at risk of harm and will notify the ship's operators as appropriate so that precautionary measures can be taken. In particular, the Navy's Protective Measures Assessment Protocol for marine mammals would be followed: a lookout would be present at all times while the vessel is underway, and "mitigation zones" would be observed, wherein the vessel would maneuver to maintain a distance greater than 500 meters of a whale or 200 meters of other marine mammals, with the exception of bow-riding dolphins or pinnipeds hauled out on a manmade structure. In addition, the Navy would implement the additional conservation measures for vessel operation described in Section 2.3.1. Where the Navy's mitigation measures and the conservation measures provided by NMFS differ, the Navy would follow the more conservation measure when implementing Alternative 1.

In addition, the Navy implements mitigation areas to avoid potential impacts on marine mammals. The Navy observes an Awareness Notification Message Area in at-sea areas off southern California for blue whales (June – October), gray whales (November – March), and fin whales (November – May). The Navy issues seasonal awareness notification messages to alert ships and aircraft operating in the area to the possible presence of concentrations of these large whales. To maintain safety of navigation and to avoid interactions with large whales during transits, the Navy instructs vessels to remain vigilant to the presence of large whale species, that when concentrated seasonally, may become vulnerable to vessel strikes. Platforms use the information from the awareness notification messages to assist their visual observation of applicable mitigation zones during training and testing activities and to aid in the implementation of procedural mitigation, such as reducing vessel speed in those areas.

The potential for marine mammals to encounter a float is unlikely because of the extremely low density of floats. If floats were well dispersed through the Study Area, maximizing probability that an individual animal would encounter a float, there would be less than 1 float per 100 square km. Put in a terrestrial perspective, one child's kite has about the same footprint as one float, and the density of floats is equivalent to 10 kites within the City of San Diego. Floats will disperse and coalesce depending on conditions, and as floats coalesce the probability that an individual animal would encounter a float diminishes even further. The potential for bottom-feeding marine mammals to encounter scuttled floats on the seafloor would be even lower because the majority of floats would be scuttled in water that is far deeper than the foraging area for bottom-feeding marine mammals (e.g., gray whale and humpback whale) (Hain et al. 1995; Ware et al. 2014).

Given the low likelihood for marine mammals to encounter a float, the potential for ingestion impact to marine mammals is discountable because the floats are orders of magnitude larger than baleen whales' typical prey, are several times larger than the largest debris items known to be ingested by whales, and because bottom-feeding organisms are adept at rejecting or processing non-food items without injury (Laist 1997; Bergmann et al. 2015; Williams et al. 2011). Based on feeding behavior studies and the relative dearth of documented large debris ingestion, marine mammals clearly have the capacity to avoid a float prior to ingestion (Andrady 2011; Whitehead 2003; Williams et al. 2011). The sole remaining potential interaction with marine mammals is the extremely low likelihood possibility of temporarily interrupting feeding while encountering a float and avoiding or rejecting it. Marine



mammals would have a low likelihood of encountering a float, discountable ingestion-related consequences, and low-magnitude consequence of temporarily interrupting feeding.

It is extremely unlikely that a marine mammal would become entangled in a line suspended from the floats for three reasons. First is the low likelihood for marine mammals to encounter a float, discussed above. Second, no aspect of the floats are designed to entangle, entrap, or hook marine mammals. Third, there are no reports of a marine mammal becoming entangled in scientific instrumentation despite large quantities in use (e.g., one portion of one NOAA program deployed 20 km of XBT wire since 2016 [expendable bathythermograph]). Marine mammals would have a low likelihood of encountering a float and an extremely low likelihood of entanglement. As a result, Alternative 1 is very unlikely to affect marine mammals or to result in “take” under the MMPA.

ESA-listed marine mammal species may come into contact with the floats, but there are no reasonable mechanisms for Phase 1a floats to differentially affect ESA-listed marine mammal species. Therefore, any impacts to ESA-listed marine mammal species would be discountable for the same reasons discussed for other marine mammals (above). Alternative 1 may affect but is not likely to adversely affect ESA-listed marine mammal species. Through informal ESA section 7 consultation, NMFS concurred that adverse effects to ESA-listed marine mammal species are unlikely to occur with implementation of conservation measures identified in the April 23, 2020, Letter of Concurrence from NMFS (refer to Appendix A). Therefore, Alternative 1 would not have a significant impact on marine mammals within the U.S. Territorial Sea, or result in significant harm to these resources on the global commons.

#### **3.3.3.2 Alternative 2**

Consequences to marine biological resources under Phase 1a Alternative 2 would be almost identical to consequences under Alternative 1, but at a lesser magnitude because the Alternative 2 Study Area essentially avoids the continental shelf where most marine systems are more biologically productive. Therefore, implementation of Alternative 2 would not result in significant impacts to marine biological resources or result in significant harm to these resources on the global commons.

### **3.4 Sediments and Water Quality**

Marine sediments are the solid fragments of organic and inorganic matter created from weathering rock transported by water, wind, and ice (glaciers) and deposited at the bottom of bodies of water. Components of sediment range in size from boulders, cobble, and gravel to sand (particles 0.05 to 2.0 millimeters [mm] in diameter), silt (0.002 to 0.05 mm), and clay (less than or equal to 0.002 mm). Sediment deposited on the continental shelf is delivered mostly by rivers but also by local and regional currents and wind. Most sediment in nearshore areas and on the continental shelf is comprised of silicate minerals derived from rocks on land that is deposited at rates of greater than 10 centimeters per 1,000 years. Sediment may also be produced locally as nonliving particulate organic material (“detritus”) that travels to the bottom. Some areas of the deep ocean contain an accumulation of the shells of marine organisms composed of silicon and calcium carbonate, termed biogenic ooze. Through the downward movement of organic and inorganic particles in the water column, substances that are otherwise scarce in the water column (e.g., metals) are concentrated in bottom sediment.

Marine waters would typically include estuaries, waters seaward of the historic height of tidal influence, and offshore high salinity waters. Marine water quality would be described as the chemical and physical composition of the water as affected by natural conditions and human activities. Additionally, marine

waters may include an area within a National Marine Sanctuary requiring an action proponent to avoid adverse water quality impacts in order to prevent damage to resources within the sanctuary.

### **3.4.1 Regulatory Setting**

State jurisdiction regarding sediments and water quality extends from the low tide line to 3 NM offshore for California. Creating state-level sediments and water quality standards and guidelines begins with each state establishing a use for the water, which is referred to as its “designated” use. Examples of such uses of marine waters include fishing, shellfish harvesting, and recreation. For this section, a water body is considered “impaired” if any one of its designated uses is not met. Once this use is designated, standards or guidelines are established to protect the water at the desired level of quality.

Federal jurisdiction regarding sediments and water quality extends from 3 to 200 NM along the Pacific coast of the United States. These standards and guidelines are mainly the responsibility of the USEPA, specifically ocean discharge provisions of the CWA (33 U.S.C. Section 1343). Ocean discharges may not result in “unreasonable degradation of the marine environment.” Specifically, disposal may not result in: (1) unacceptable negative effects on human health; (2) unacceptable negative effects on the marine ecosystem; (3) unacceptable negative persistent or permanent effects due to the particular volumes or concentrations of the dumped materials; and (4) unacceptable negative effects on the ocean for other uses as a result of direct environmental impact (40 CFR Section 125.122).

Floats could drift beyond 200 NM. Even though CWA regulations may not apply to these areas, pertinent water quality standards are used as accepted scientific standards to assess potential impacts on sediments and water quality from the Proposed Action.

The National Defense Authorization Act of 1996 amended Section 312 of the CWA, directing the USEPA and the Department of Defense to jointly establish the Uniform National Discharge Standards for discharges (other than sewage) incidental to the normal operation of military vessels. The Uniform National Discharge Standards program establishes national discharge standards for military vessels in U.S. coastal and inland waters extending seaward to 12 NM. Twenty-five types of discharges were identified as requiring some form of pollution control (e.g., a device or policy) to reduce or eliminate the potential for impacts. The discharges addressed in the program include, ballast water, deck runoff, and seawater used for cooling equipment. For a complete list of discharges, refer to 40 CFR part 1700.4.

These national discharge standards reduce the environmental impacts associated with vessel discharges, stimulate the development of improved pollution control devices aboard vessels, and advance the development of environmentally sound military vessels. The U.S. Navy adheres to regulations outlined in the Uniform National Discharge Standards program and the Ocean Dumping Act, and, as such, the analysis of impacts in this EA/OEA will be limited to potential impacts from the deployment and subsequent scuttling of the floats.

Marine debris is governed internationally by the 1972 London Convention and 1996 London Protocol and regulated in the U.S. through the Marine Debris Act and the Marine Dumping Act.

### **3.4.2 Affected Environment**

The following discussions provide a description of the existing conditions for marine sediments and water quality in the Study Area. The Study Area includes the Pacific Ocean off southern California and Baja California, generally south of the Channel Islands and extending offshore in the Pacific Ocean (Figure 2-1)

### 3.4.2.1 Sediments

The composition and distribution of bottom substrates in the California Current Large Marine Ecosystem are discussed in Section 3.3.2, *Marine Biological Resources*. In the National Coastal Condition Report IV (USEPA 2012), estuarine and coastal ocean areas in the USEPA's West Coast Region, which extends along the entire U.S. West coast, were rated as good, fair, or poor for sediment contaminants, toxicity, and total organic carbon. Overall, sediment quality was rated fair. For sediment contaminants, the USEPA rated 96 percent of coastal ocean sediments as good, 3 percent as fair and less than 1 percent as poor. Contaminant levels in coastal ocean and estuarine waters within the Study Area were rated as good (USEPA 2012).

Higher levels of total organic carbon in sediments can be an indicator of higher concentrations of chemical pollutants and poor sediment quality (USEPA 2012). Within the West Coast Region, only two sites, both in the Channel Islands, received a poor rating for total organic carbon. Although these sites are located adjacent to the Study Area neither fall within the Study Area boundaries.

In a report on the SCB 2013 Regional Monitoring Program, the Southern California Coastal Water Research Project found that 68 percent of sediments in the SCB have minimal or low contamination, and less than 1 percent have high contamination, the worst category (Dodder et al. 2016). The Study Area overlaps with approximately the southern third of the SCB, from south of San Clemente Island to the U.S. Mexico border. Higher levels of sediment contamination occurred generally in nearshore embayments rather than in offshore sediments on the continental shelf and slope, and the distribution of contaminants was dependent on the location of the source of the contaminant. For example, concentrations of dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane are higher in sediments off Los Angeles due to long-term discharges from the Los Angeles sanitation district ocean outfall, whereas, copper concentrations are higher in sediments in San Diego Bay, which is home to several large marinas, due to the use of anti-fouling paints on recreational and commercial vessels (Dodder et al. 2016; Neira et al. 2009).

Overall, trends for the entire SCB have been stable since 2003, but the sediment condition for some habitats within the SCB has changed. For example, the spatial extent of sediments with acceptable chemistry in ports, bays, and marinas steadily improved from 40 percent in 1998 to 72 percent in 2013. However, the extent of acceptable sediment chemistry in continental shelf sediments declined from 93 percent in 1998 to 80 percent in 2013, suggesting a possible decline in offshore benthic habitat. The concentrations of some contaminants of emerging concern, such as polybrominated diphenyl ether flame retardants have been reduced, likely due to the implementation of regulations that restrict the production and use of these chemicals beginning in 2010 (Dodder et al. 2016). Between 2008 and 2013, Dodder et al. (2016) reported a 10-fold reduction in the average concentration of polybrominated diphenyl ether flame retardants in embayments.

In 2013, for the first time, the Southern California Coastal Water Research Project surveyed sediments in offshore submarine canyons and marine protected areas (Dodder et al. 2016). As suspected, the concentration of sediment contaminants was higher in canyons and marine protected areas that were adjacent to continental shelf areas with higher levels of contaminants, indicating that contaminated sediments on the shelf are being transported into adjacent canyons and marine protected areas.

The Southern California Bight 2013 Regional Monitoring Program conducted a comprehensive regional assessment of trash and marine debris in streams and nearshore waters of the SCB (Moore et al. 2016). While macro-marine debris (debris greater than 5 mm in diameter) found on the seafloor have been quantified in past studies of the SCB, Moore et al. (2016) sampled, for the first time, micro-marine debris

(particles 5 mm or less in diameter) imbedded in seafloor sediments. The study analyzed 164 benthic trawl samples and found that one-third of the seafloor in the SCB contained anthropogenic macro-debris with plastics being the most widespread type of debris. Debris consisted of plastic, cans, glass bottles, metal, lumber, and other debris (e.g., cloth, tape, fiberglass, and caulk). The extent of seafloor macro-debris nearly doubled from 1994 to 2013, and the extent of plastic debris increased threefold. Plastic macro-debris was found throughout the SCB. The extent and abundance of micro-debris (less than 5 mm in diameter) in the SCB was assessed by collecting 358 sediment samples across 12 different habitats in the SCN. Benthic micro-plastic debris were found in 38 percent of sediments (Moore et al. 2016). Embayments were the habitat with the greatest relative extent and abundance of micro-plastic debris, with the vast majority of the seafloor in ports, marinas, and bays containing micro-plastic debris. Continental shelf habitats had the lowest extent and abundance of benthic micro-plastic. Nylon and high-density polyethylene were the most common polymer types.

Watters et al. (2010) conducted a visual survey of the seafloor that included a portion of the Navy's Southern California Range Complex as part of a 15-year quantitative assessment of marine debris on the seafloor off the California coast. Watters et al. (2010) found that plastics, including recreational monofilament fishing line, were the most abundant material and dominated the debris encountered on the seafloor. The visual survey of the seafloor by Watters et al. (2010) encountered only a single object that was potentially "military" in origin (it appeared to be a shell casing). Navy vessels have a zero-plastic discharge policy and return all plastic waste to appropriate disposal or recycling sites on shore.

#### **3.4.2.2 Water Quality**

The current state of water quality in the Study Area, from nearshore areas to the open ocean and deep sea bottom, is discussed below. Table 3.4-1 provides the water quality criteria and index for the U.S. West Coast.

The SCB is influenced by two major oceanic currents: the southward flowing, cold-water California Current and the northward flowing, warm-water California Countercurrent. These currents mix in the SCB and strongly influence patterns of ocean water circulation and temperatures along the southern California coast and the Channel Islands. When the cold California Current reaches Point Conception, the direction of flow carries it away from the shoreline that creates a large gyre, or eddy, in the SCB. The return flow of this gyre, the Southern California Countercurrent, moves waters from southeast to northwest through the southern Channel Islands toward the mainland.

The resulting gyres and eddies affect the distribution of marine fauna and flora leading to the presence of both cold and warm temperature species, which thrive in the transition zone and overlap in their distributions. An upwelling current (where nutrient-rich deep waters are drawn to the surface by offshore winds) in the SCB occurs from February or March through August. High nutrient levels combined with increasing day length and light intensity produce exceptionally high phytoplankton and algae production. This increase in food supply supports large numbers of fish, shellfish, and other marine life. Current patterns are predominantly parallel to the shoreline, and typical current speeds are 2 cm per second and 4 cm per second during spring and summer, respectively (Richter 2004).

**Table 3.4-1 Water Quality Criteria and Index, United States West Coast**

<b>Criterion</b>	<b>Site Criteria</b>			<b>Regional Criteria</b>		
	<b>Good</b>	<b>Fair</b>	<b>Poor</b>	<b>Good</b>	<b>Fair</b>	<b>Poor</b>
Dissolved Inorganic Nitrogen	< 0.5 mg/L	0.5–1.0 mg/L	> 1.0 mg/L	Less than 10% of the coastal area is in poor condition, and more than 50% of the coastal area is in good condition	10–25% of the coastal area is in poor condition, or more than 50% of the coastal area is in combined poor and fair condition	More than 25% of the coastal area is in poor condition
Dissolved Inorganic Phosphorus	< 0.01 mg/L	0.01–0.1 mg/L	> 0.1 mg/L			
Water Clarity	Sites with naturally high turbidity: > 10% light at 1 m Sites with normal turbidity: > 20% light at 1 m  Sites that support submerged aquatic vegetation: > 40% light at 1 m	Sites with naturally high turbidity: 5–10% light at 1 m Sites with normal turbidity: 10–20% light at 1 m  Sites that support submerged aquatic vegetation: 20–40% light at 1 m	Sites with naturally high turbidity: < 5% light at 1 m Sites with normal turbidity: < 10% light at 1 m  Sites that support submerged aquatic vegetation: < 20% light at 1 m			
Dissolved Oxygen	> 5.0 mg/L	2.0–5.0 mg/L	< 2.0 mg/L	Less than 5% of the coastal area is in poor condition and more than 50% of the coastal area is in good condition	5–15% of the coastal area is in poor condition, or more than 50% of the coastal area is in combined poor and fair condition	More than 15% of the coastal area is in poor condition
Chlorophyll- <i>a</i>	< 5 µg/L	5–20 µg/L	> 20 µg/L	Less than 10% of the coastal area is in poor condition, and more than 50% of the coastal area is in good condition	10–20% of the coastal area is in poor condition, or more than 50% of the coastal area is in combined poor and fair condition	More than 20% of the coastal area is in poor condition
Water Quality Index	A maximum of one indicator is rated fair, and no indicators are rated poor	One of the indicators is rated poor, or two or more indicators are rated fair	Two or more of the five indicators are rated poor			

*Legend:* < = less than, > = greater than, m = meter, mg/L = milligram per liter, µg/L = microgram per liter.

*Source:* USEPA 2015.

The offshore waters of the Study Area include areas beyond the U.S. EEZ (i.e., the “high seas”). Small- and large-scale oceanographic processes, including coastal upwelling and advection by offshore currents, result in broad vertical mixing throughout the upper water column and horizontal transport of water from nearshore to offshore areas, which maintain generally high water quality levels that meet or exceed criteria set forth by the California Ocean Plan (State of California 2009) and by the National Ambient Water Quality Criteria (USEPA 2015). The water quality index for the coastal waters of the Study Area is rated good (USEPA 2012).

Water quality inshore of the Study Area is strongly affected by human activities in heavily developed southern California. Urban runoff is the largest source of contaminants along the southern California coast, and can transport bacteria, inorganic nutrients, various organic compounds, metals, and debris into downstream or adjacent water bodies. Nonpoint source runoff is substantial in southern California, because most rivers are highly modified stormwater conveyance systems that are not connected to

sewage treatment systems. When storm events occur, runoff plumes can become large oceanographic features that extend for many miles, occasionally entering the Study Area (Center for Ocean Solutions 2009). Along the southern California coast, land-based chemical pollution, in particular polychlorinated biphenyls and dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane, affect water quality.

Most of the marine water pollution inshore of the Study Area results from municipal discharges. However, this pollution can reach the study area via mixing and ocean currents. Commercial, recreational, and institutional vessels discharge water pollutants when transiting the Study Area. Shipboard waste-handling procedures governing the discharge of nonhazardous waste streams have been established for commercial and Navy vessels. These categories of wastes include (1) liquids: “black water” (sewage); “grey water” (water from deck drains, showers, dishwashers, laundries, etc.); and oily wastes (oil-water mixtures) and (2) solids (garbage).

Marine debris is another source of marine water pollution in the Study Area. The National Marine Debris Monitoring Program developed three categories of marine debris for its study of the extent of manmade materials in the oceans: land-based, ocean-based, and general (i.e., origin unspecified) (Sheavly 2007). Land-based debris may blow in on the wind, be washed in with storm water, arise from recreational use of coastal areas, and be generated by extreme events such as tsunamis. Ocean-based sources of marine debris include commercial shipping and fishing, private boating, offshore mining and extraction, and legal and illegal dumping at sea. Ocean current patterns, weather and tides, and proximity to urban centers, industrial, and recreational areas; shipping lanes; and fishing grounds influence the types and amount of debris found (Sheavly 2010). These materials are found at the near-surface and in the water column.

According to Sheavly (2010), land-based sources account for about half of marine debris and ocean/waterway-based sources contribute another 18 percent, with the remaining sources of unspecified origin. Others have estimated that approximately 80 percent of marine debris originates onshore and 20 percent from offshore sources (Derraik 2002; Hardesty and Wilcox 2017). Bergmuller et al. (2007) also concluded that the majority of marine debris originates from land. Land-based debris included items like syringes, condoms, metal beverage cans, motor oil containers, balloons, six-pack rings, straws, tampon applicators, and cotton swabs. Ocean-based debris included gloves, plastic sheets, light bulbs and tubes, oil and gas containers, pipe-thread protectors, nets, traps and pots, fishing line, light sticks, rope, salt bags, fish baskets, cruise line logo items, and floats and buoys. Plastics make up the vast majority of marine debris (Bergmuller et al. 2007; Law and Thompson 2014).

Marine debris has been discovered to be accumulating in five different gyres throughout the oceans, with two major accumulation zones existing in the Pacific Ocean. Anthropogenic marine debris is also widespread along the U.S. West Coast (Washington to southern California). Military expended materials (ammunition boxes, helmets, rocket boosters and launchers, etc.) were the highest contributors to recovered metals in deeper waters off California in areas known for Navy activities and military dump sites, including around Catalina and San Clemente Islands (Keller et al. 2010).

Plastics may serve as vehicles for transport of various pollutants, whether by binding them from seawater or from the constituents of the plastics themselves. The long-term effects on the environment from the proliferation of microbeads and other micro plastics are still being researched. Studies reviewed by Cole et al. (2011) found that consumption of micro plastics occurred in a range of marine biota, however it remains unclear whether micro-plastic ingestion alone will result in adverse health effects (e.g. mortality, morbidity, and reproductive success) or whether such a contaminant can



routinely be passed up the food chain. The transfer of toxic chemicals to biota via micro-plastic ingestion is a significant concern, yet few existing studies have conducted toxicity-studies using micro-plastic vectors (Cole et al. 2011).

Because there is no way of effectively removing micro plastics from the marine environment, and given that plastics are highly resistant to degradation, it is likely that the quantity of micro plastics in the marine environment will only continue to increase, and therefore the likelihood of environmental impacts can only increase (Napper et al. 2015). The only way to reduce long-term impacts is to reduce or eliminate the use of micro plastics, a course of action that is gaining recognition (Chang 2015). Because of their buoyancy, many types of plastic items float and may travel thousands of miles in the ocean (U.S. Commission on Ocean Policy 2004).

### **3.4.3 Environmental Consequences**

This analysis looks at the potential impacts on marine sediments and water quality. The analysis of marine sediments considers the depositing of materials on the ocean bottom and any subsequent interactions with sediments or the accumulation of such materials over time. The analysis of water quality considers the potential changes to physical and chemical characteristics of marine waters that may change the water quality, including both improvements and degradation of current water quality.

Under the No Action Alternative, the Proposed Action would not occur and there would be no change to baseline marine sediment and water quality. Therefore, no significant impacts to marine sediment and water quality would occur with implementation of the No Action Alternative. The remainder of this section describes the potential impacts of the Proposed Action.

#### **3.4.3.1 Alternative 1**

The exterior of the floats would be made of corrosion resistant materials (e.g., wood, aluminum, solar panels), so release of pollutants during the operational phases of the floats would be minimal or would not occur. The floats would be sealed and have no ballast water system so would not transport any water containing microfauna or biota. Once the floats are scuttled, they would sink to the seafloor and the outer case along with internal materials would be exposed to seawater. In general, three things happen to materials that come to rest on the ocean floor: (1) they lodge in sediments where there is little or no oxygen below 4 inches, (2) they remain on the ocean floor and begin to react with seawater, or (3) they remain on the ocean floor and become encrusted by marine organisms. As a result, rates of deterioration depend on the material and the conditions in the immediate marine and benthic environment. If buried deep in ocean sediments, materials tend to decompose at much lower rates than when exposed to seawater (Ankley 1996).

Floats would contain alkaline, lithium polymer, and lithium ion batteries; solar panels; Iridium modems; and other miscellaneous small electronics. Alkaline batteries no longer contain lead, have low toxicity, and are expected to have very localized effects on sediment or water quality. Lithium polymer batteries are more stable than other types of batteries and are non-toxic. Lithium ion batteries contain liquid electrolytes that are strong oxidants and highly reactive with water. The floats containing lithium batteries have been equipped with small solar panels to recharge the lithium batteries during the day and thereby reducing the overall number and size of lithium batteries needed for the floats to complete their mission. Therefore, each float with a lithium ion battery would release only a small amount of liquid electrolytes as well as lithium ion that would disperse in the water column and result in minimal impact.

Other materials in these float components include small quantities (less than 0.5 pounds) of other metals (iron, copper, silver, gold) and miscellaneous small plastic parts. When metals are exposed to seawater, they begin to slowly corrode, a process that creates a layer of corroded material between the seawater and uncorroded metal (Navy 2018a). This layer of corrosion removes the metal from direct exposure to the corrosiveness of seawater, a process that further slows movement of the metal ions into the adjacent sediments and water column. This is particularly true of aluminum. Elevated levels of metals in sediments would be restricted to a small zone around the metal, and any release to the overlying water column would be diluted. In a similar fashion, as materials become covered by marine life, both the direct exposure of the material to seawater and the rate of corrosion decrease. Dispersal of these materials in the water column is controlled by physical mixing and diffusion, both of which tend to vary with time and location (Navy 2018a).

The impacts of lead, copper, and lithium from expendable mobile anti-submarine warfare training targets, acoustic device countermeasures, sonobuoys, and torpedoes were studied at the Canadian Forces Maritime Experimental and Test Ranges near Nanoose Bay, British Columbia, Canada (Environmental Sciences Group 2005). These materials would also occur in the various float designs. The study found that these metal contaminants were most likely to concentrate on fine-grained particulate matter and did not cause a measurable effect on water quality (Environmental Sciences Group 2005).

A study by the Navy examined the impacts of materials from activated saltwater batteries in sonobuoys that freely dissolve in the water column (e.g., lead, silver, and copper ions), as well as nickel-plated steel housing, lead solder, copper wire, and lead shot used for sonobuoy ballast (Naval Facilities Engineering Command 1993). The study concluded that constituents released by saltwater batteries as well as the decomposition of other sonobuoy components did not exceed state or federal standards, and that the reaction products are short-lived in seawater.

Based on the small quantities of metals in floats, limited release of metal ions in the water column discussed above, the concentrations of metals from floats in any one location in the Study Area would be negligible.

Based on DARPA review of the initial proposed designs, the use of plastics in the floats was reduced by approximately 90 percent, with only 0.1 to 0.3 pound of plastic used in each float. In addition, most float components contain plastics that are sufficiently dense (e.g., PVC and ABS) and would sink to the bottom of the seafloor if they become detached from the float body. Materials that sink to the seafloor would be widely distributed over the large Study Area. Plastic debris that sink in the water column below the photic zone or to the seafloor would degrade more slowly than those on the surface or on land because of the lack of sunlight and oxygen and cooler temperatures.

Some small pieces of plastic may float, and these would likely persist in the marine environment with the same trajectory as other floating debris. However, the floats are intended to scuttle whole, and therefore small pieces of plastic are not expected to be released. As described under existing conditions, the worldwide use and disposal of plastics is rapidly increasing the amount of plastic debris accumulating in large areas of the world's oceans (Sheavly 2007; Moore et al. 2016). Dense plastic or metal debris resulting from the Proposed Action would sink, become encrusted or covered with sediment, and slowly degrade over time. Because of this, there would be minimal breakdown and release of micro plastics, resulting in negligible impacts on sediments or water quality. Overall, Phase 1a of the Ocean of Things program would contribute to the overall global problem of accumulating debris in the oceans. However, there would be a relatively small quantity of debris widely disbursed on the

seafloor in the Study Area and negligible contribution of floating plastics. The potential effects of plastic debris from floats on living marine resources and habitats are analyzed in Section 3.3, *Marine Biological Resources*.

Hazardous substances found on marine vessels used to deploy floats would include petroleum, oil, and lubricants. All vessels used in transportation and deployment of floats would operate under protective guidelines specified in OPNAV 5090.1 (Section 35-3.15) to protect against harmful discharges to marine waters, and would adhere to Coast Guard requirements regarding containment, cleanup, and reporting of spills (CWA Section 311). Any handling and disposal of spilled or oily waste material would be in accordance with an applicable Hazardous Waste Management Plan. Therefore, there would be no significant impact on marine water quality from petroleum, oil, and lubricants. If there were to be an accidental release of lubricant or fuel, it would not cause any significant long-term impact or harm water quality because the ships would immediately deploy emergency spill containment booms, mops, and other required containment and cleanup measures under the project specific Hazardous Waste Management Plan. In addition, most of the toxic components of lubricant and fuel (e.g., aromatics) evaporate and disperse within several hours to days and are degraded by microorganisms (National Research Council 1985).

Based on the above analysis, implementation of Alternative 1 would not result in significant impacts to marine sediments and water quality or result in significant harm to these resources on the global commons.

#### **3.4.3.2 Alternative 2**

Consequences to sediments and water quality under Phase 1a Alternative 2 would be almost identical to consequences under Alternative 1, but at a lesser magnitude because the Alternative 2 Study Area essentially avoids the continental shelf where most biological activity occurs. Therefore, implementation of Alternative 2 would not result in significant impacts to marine sediments and water quality or result in significant harm to these resources on the global commons.

### **3.5 Public Health and Safety**

This section provides the analysis of potential impacts on public health and safety within the area potentially affected by the Ocean of Things program. Generally, the greatest potential for a proposed activity to impact the public is in nearshore areas because that is where public activities are most concentrated. The exposure of the public to the Ocean of Things activities and potential effects is limited by the location of float deployment well offshore in the SCB, and proposed scuttle locations that are at least 12 NM offshore. The main potential for exposure in these areas is associated with commercial and recreational boating and fishing.

#### **3.5.1 Regulatory Setting**

The requirements for public health and safety were derived from federal regulations, Department of Defense directives, and Navy instructions for training and testing. The directives and instructions provide specifications for mission planning and execution, including criteria for public health and safety considerations. The Navy employs standard operating procedures to provide for the safety of personnel and equipment as well as the success of the proposed activities.

In accordance with Title 33 CFR part 72 (Aids to Navigation), the U.S. Coast Guard publishes the Local Notice to Mariners on a weekly basis to inform private and commercial vessels about activities that may

affect navigation. Notices are submitted for publication 14 days prior to the start of the activity. The notices alert the public to the nature of the activity, its location and timing, provide radio contact information and 24-hour phone contact, and identify any required closures, standoffs, and advise of the need for caution as appropriate. The Navy customarily provides Local Notice to Mariners for concentrated testing or survey activities, to facilitate the safety and success of the operation. The Navy will provide the requisite information to the U.S. Coast Guard 11<sup>th</sup> District for the Ocean of Things float deployments.

### **3.5.2 Affected Environment**

The affected environment includes the transit routes used by the M/V Diane G, a similar vessel, or small boat from NBPL, the deployment area south or west of San Clemente Island, and the potential extent of float drifting within the Study Area. The Study Area for the proposed Ocean of Things Program Phase 1a includes the Pacific Ocean off southern California and Baja California, generally south of the Channel Islands and extending offshore in the Pacific Ocean (Figures 2-1).

### **3.5.3 Environmental Consequences**

#### **3.5.3.1 Alternative 1**

Float deployment by the M/V Diane G, a similar vessel, or small boat from NBPL involves routine procedures and vessel movement following standard Navy at-sea operating procedures, resulting in negligible risks to public health and safety during deployment.

There is some potential for floats to interact with commercial and recreational boaters and fishermen. However, floats would scuttle before entering nearshore areas where smaller boats and non-motorized recreational water users are present. Floats could be struck by vessels but would likely be pushed aside by boat wake due to small size. Floats could also become entangled in propellers or gear, raising the possibility that they would be handled – whether in order to disentangle them or out of curiosity. A subset of floats would have suspended attachments from only one float design in Phase 1a and would be weighted and suspended vertically to minimize chances of entanglement in fishing gear or propellers. The floats would be made of non-toxic materials and will be required to be designed so as minimize any risk to public health and safety if they were to be encountered and handled on the surface. This includes proper labeling (Section 2.1.3 and next paragraph) to mitigate injury from potential hazards.

Lithium ion batteries (associated with two of the three float designs) used in the floats can be susceptible to combustion if there is mechanical damage (e.g., crushing or puncturing) that leads to an internal short, potentially resulting in fire, venting of gases, flying metal shrapnel, harmful smoke, or an explosion, any of which would be dangerous to persons in the immediate vicinity. The risk of damage to persons and property is greatly reduced by the automatic scuttling of a damaged float, which would occur, for example, if the surface covering of the float was broken. However, if a damaged float were to become entangled with a vessel or otherwise picked up and handled, the risk would remain.

Conspicuous labeling of the floats, as proposed, would provide warning to the public of the hazard and not to handle the floats, along with a designated government point of contact. To further minimize the risk of handling, suspended lines associated with one of the float designs would be 6.7 feet long and have sufficiently low breaking strength (i.e., 60 pounds) to separate from the float if the line were to become snagged on a vessel or fishing gear.

Once scuttled, the floats would sink in relatively deep-water (at least 12 NM offshore) where contact with the public is very unlikely given the extreme rarity that a float would scuttle in the very small

portion of the Study Area containing waters shallow enough for diving. In any case, there would be no risks to a diver that encountered and handled a float.

Accordingly, Alternative 1 would have no significant impacts on public health and safety and would be in compliance with EO 13045, *Protection of Children from Environmental Health Risks and Safety Risks*.

### 3.5.3.2 Alternative 2

Consequences to public health and safety under Phase 1a Alternative 2 would be almost identical to consequences under Alternative 1, but at a lesser magnitude because the Alternative 2 Study Area essentially avoids the continental shelf where most small vessels and recreational activities occur. Therefore, implementation of Alternative 2 would not result in significant impacts to public health and safety or result in significant harm to these resources on the global commons.

## 3.6 Summary of Potential Impacts to Resources and Impact Avoidance and Minimization

A summary of the potential impacts associated with the Proposed Action and the No Action Alternative are presented in Table 3.6-1.

**Table 3.6-1 Summary of Potential Impacts to Resource Areas**

<b>Resource Area</b>	<b>No Action Alternative</b>	<b>Alternative 1</b>	<b>Alternative 2</b>
Marine Biological Resources	No Significant Impact or Harm. There would be no change in existing conditions; therefore, no impacts would occur.	No Significant Impact or Harm. Localized, minor, temporary disturbances to small areas of marine habitat, with no overall effect on quality and/or quantity of EFH. Temporary behavioral avoidance of deployment vessel by fish, sea turtles, seabirds, and marine mammals. During deployment, on-board observers would be aware of and ensure avoidance of risks to sea turtles and marine mammals. Potential localized and temporary disturbance or harm to benthic invertebrates from scuttled floats.	Similar to Alternative 1 but at a lesser magnitude because the Alternative 2 Study Area essentially avoids the continental shelf where most marine systems are more biologically productive.
Sediment and Water Quality	No Significant Impact or Harm. There would be no change in existing conditions; therefore, no impacts would occur.	No Significant Impact or Harm. Gradual disintegration of floats would add trace amounts of metals and plastics to small areas of sediment and water, without measurable change in sediment and water quality.	Similar to Alternative 1 but at a lesser magnitude because the Alternative 2 Study Area essentially avoids the continental shelf where most biological activity occurs.
Public Health and Safety	No Significant Impact or Harm. There would be no change in existing conditions; therefore, no impacts would occur.	No Significant Impact or Harm. Precautions would be taken as needed to minimize hazards during deployment; Local Notice to Mariners would alert public to float deployment; floats would be labeled to identify any hazards and proper handling if encountered; deployment vessel would observe standard operating procedures to avoid risks to public.	Similar to Alternative 1 but at a lesser magnitude because the Alternative 2 Study Area essentially avoids the continental shelf where most small vessels and recreational activities occur.

## 4 Cumulative Impacts

This section (1) defines cumulative impacts, (2) describes past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions relevant to cumulative impacts, (3) analyzes the incremental interaction the proposed action may have with other actions, and (4) evaluates cumulative impacts potentially resulting from these interactions.

### 4.1 Definition of Cumulative Impacts

The approach taken in the analysis of cumulative impacts follows the objectives of the NEPA, CEQ regulations, and CEQ guidance. Cumulative impacts are defined in 40 CFR Section 1508.7 as “the impact on the environment that results from the incremental impact of the action when added to the other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions regardless of what agency (federal or non-federal) or person undertakes such other actions. Cumulative impacts can result from individually minor but collectively significant actions taking place over a period of time.”

To determine the scope of environmental impact analyses, agencies shall consider cumulative actions, which when viewed with other proposed actions have cumulatively significant impacts and should therefore be discussed in the same impact analysis document.

In addition, CEQ and USEPA have published guidance addressing implementation of cumulative impact analyses—Guidance on the Consideration of Past Actions in Cumulative Effects Analysis (CEQ 2005) and Consideration of Cumulative Impacts in Environmental Protection Agency Review of NEPA Documents (USEPA 1999). CEQ guidance entitled Considering Cumulative Impacts Under NEPA (1997) states that cumulative impact analyses should

“...determine the magnitude and significance of the environmental consequences of the proposed action in the context of the cumulative impacts of other past, present, and future actions...identify significant cumulative impacts...[and]...focus on truly meaningful impacts.”

Cumulative impacts are most likely to arise when a relationship or synergism exists between a proposed action and other actions expected to occur in a similar location or during a similar time period. Actions overlapping with or in close proximity to the proposed action would be expected to have more potential for a relationship than those more geographically separated. Similarly, relatively concurrent actions would tend to offer a higher potential for cumulative impacts. To identify cumulative impacts, the analysis needs to address the following three fundamental questions.

- Does a relationship exist such that affected resource areas of the proposed action might interact with the affected resource areas of past, present, or reasonably foreseeable actions?
- If one or more of the affected resource areas of the proposed action and another action could be expected to interact, would the proposed action affect or be affected by impacts of the other action?
- If such a relationship exists, then does an assessment reveal any potentially significant impacts not identified when the proposed action is considered alone?

### 4.2 Scope of Cumulative Impacts Analysis

The scope of the cumulative impacts analysis involves both the geographic extent of the effects and the time frame in which the effects could be expected to occur. In general, for this EA/OEA, the analysis of



cumulative impacts focuses on impacts in the Study Area. However, any reasonably foreseeable effects that may affect areas outside of the Study Area are considered, as relevant. The Study Area will include those areas previously identified in Chapter 3 for the respective resource areas. The time frame for cumulative impacts centers on the timing of the Proposed Action.

Another factor influencing the scope of cumulative impacts analysis involves identifying other actions to consider. Beyond determining that the geographic scope and time frame for the actions interrelate to the proposed action, the analysis employs the measure of “reasonably foreseeable” to include or exclude other actions. For the purposes of this analysis, public documents prepared by federal, state, and local government agencies form the primary sources of information regarding reasonably foreseeable actions. Documents used to identify other actions include notices of intent for EISs and EAs, management plans, land use plans, and other planning related studies.

### **4.3 Past, Present, and Reasonably Foreseeable Actions**

This section will focus on past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future projects at and near the Proposed Action locale. In determining which projects to include in the cumulative impacts analysis, a preliminary determination was made regarding the past, present, or reasonably foreseeable action. Specifically, using the first fundamental question included in Section 4.1, it was determined if a relationship exists such that the affected resource areas of the Proposed Action (included in this EA/OEA) might interact with the affected resource area of a past, present, or reasonably foreseeable action. If no such potential relationship exists, the project was not carried forward into the cumulative impacts analysis. In accordance with CEQ guidance (CEQ 2005), these actions considered but excluded from further cumulative effects analysis are not catalogued here, as the intent is to focus the analysis on the meaningful actions relevant to informed decision-making. Projects included in this cumulative impacts analysis are described in the following subsections.

#### **4.3.1 Past Actions**

- *Southern California Range Complex*: In 2008, the Navy completed the Southern California (SOCAL) Range Complex EIS/OEIS (Navy 2008). The SOCAL Range Complex EIS/OEIS addressed the potential environmental impacts associated with ongoing and proposed naval activities within the Navy’s existing SOCAL Range Complex. The SOCAL Range Complex encompasses surface and subsurface ocean operating areas, over-ocean military airspace, and Naval Auxiliary Landing Field (NALF), San Clemente Island.
- *Hawaii-Southern California Training and Testing*: In 2013, the Navy completed the HSTT EIS/OEIS (Navy 2013a). The HSTT EIS/OEIS addressed the potential environmental impacts associated with the current, emerging, and future training and testing activities in the Hawaii-Southern California Study Area from 2014 through 2018.

#### **4.3.2 Present and Reasonably Foreseeable Actions**

##### **4.3.2.1 Federal Actions**

- *Fiber Optic Communications Undersea System Replacement*: The Navy proposes to replace an existing fiber optic communications undersea system with a new system that will connect Naval Base Ventura County Point Mugu, Naval Base Ventura County San Nicolas Island, and Santa Cruz

Island. The Final EA/OEA was released in September 2018 (Navy 2018b) and the Finding of No Significant Impacts statement was signed on 29 October 2018.

- *Hawaii-Southern California Training and Testing:* The Navy is conducting training and testing activities—which include the use of active sonar and explosives—primarily within existing range complexes and operating areas located along the coast of southern California and around the Hawaiian Islands. Navy operating areas include designated ocean areas near fleet homeports. Activities also include sonar training and gunnery exercises conducted concurrently with ship transits and which may occur outside Navy range complexes and testing ranges. Pierside sonar testing conducted as part of overhaul, modernization, maintenance, and repair activities at shipyards and Navy piers is also ongoing. A new Final EIS/OEIS addresses these activities as they currently occur and are anticipated to continue in the future (Navy 2018a).
- *Point Mugu Sea Range:* The Navy is preparing a new EIS/OEIS for the Point Mugu Sea Range and proposes to continue conducting testing and training activities within the Point Mugu Sea Range as analyzed in the 2002 EIS/OEIS. The majority of the proposed testing and training activities to be analyzed in the new EIS/OEIS are similar to those that have occurred in the Point Mugu Sea Range for decades. The Proposed Action also accommodates an increase in the frequency of activities, new mission areas, and new platforms (such as aircraft and vessels).
- *Maritime Surveillance System Test Bed at San Clemente Island:* The Navy proposes the installation and operation of the Maritime Surveillance System Test Bed (MSS-TB), which consists of offshore submarine cables and an upland shore processing facility at NALF San Clemente Island, and the acquisition of a MSS-TB support ship (Navy 2018c). Initially, the MSS-TB support ship would be leased; and at a later date, the same or similar ship would be purchased. The project also includes MSS-TB support ship transit, pre-deployment equipment calibration, and berthing at Naval Base Ventura County, Port Hueneme.
- *Replacement of Surface Ship Radiated Noise Measurement Array:* The Navy proposes to repair by replacement the Surface Ship Radiated Noise Measurement system in the ocean off San Clemente Island. The system consists of a fixed hydrophone array and an undersea data transmission cable (trunk cable) connected to a shore station. The system uses hydrophones to receive noise (i.e., propulsion, ship machinery and flow noise) coming from Navy ships as they routinely operate in the training area (Naval Sea Systems Command 2017).
- *Academic Research:* Wide-scale academic research is conducted in the Study Area by federal entities, such as the Navy and the NOAA/NMFS, as well as state and private entities and other partnerships, such as the California Cooperative Oceanic Fisheries Investigations program. Although academic research aims to capture data without disturbing the ambient conditions of the ocean environment, vessels contribute traffic, noise, and strike hazard; seismic activity contributes noise; drifters and buoys can result in ingestion and entanglement; and various other collection methods, such as trawling, could be disruptive to the ecosystems under observation.
- *Phase 1b and Phase 2 of the Ocean of Things Program.* As outlined in Section 1.2, Phase 1b and Phase 2 of the Ocean of Things program could occur following assessment of the outcomes of this Phase 1a test. Phase 1b would include up to 3,350 floats from the three designs, released in the SCB and allowed to freely drift for up to 3 months in a larger Study Area than for Phase 1a. Phase 2 would include up to 15,000 floats, released in the SCB and allowed to freely drift for up

to 9 months in a larger Study Area than for Phases 1a and 1b. Only floats designs that demonstrate reliable float performance would be deployed in each subsequent phase. In addition, float designs, deployment locations/strategies, and program objectives may be modified based on performance in each prior phase.

- *Testing for the Ocean of Things Program in Other Regions.* DARPA would continue to explore opportunities to partner with federal and non-federal research partners to conduct testing of Ocean of Things floats in other geographic regions. The scale and location of such testing would depend on capabilities of regional partners and data of interest in specific regions (e.g., oceanographic patterns in the Gulf of Mexico).

#### 4.3.2.2 Non-federal Actions

The cumulative projects summarized below are described in detail in the HSTT EIS/OEIS (Navy 2018a):

- *Commercial Transportation and Shipping:* The California coast is heavily traveled by commercial, recreational, and government marine vessels with several commercial ports. Primary environmental concerns regarding increased maritime traffic include vessels striking marine mammals and sea turtles, introduction of non-native species through ballast water, and underwater sound from ships and other vessels. Additionally, air and water quality in busy ports can be diminished due to engine emissions and fuel leaks. Secondary impacts include development and maintenance of port infrastructure, which often include dredging requirements to maintain channel depths and habitat loss and degradation in coastal habitats.
- *Commercial and Recreational Fishing:* Commercial fishing can adversely affect fish populations, non-target species, and habitats. Bycatch includes the unintentional capture of fish, marine mammals, sea turtles, seabirds, and other non-targeted species that occur incidental to normal fishing operations. Fisheries bycatch has been identified as a primary driver of population declines in several groups of marine species, including sharks, mammals, seabirds, and sea turtles (Wallace et al. 2010). Commercial fishing often includes the use of mobile fishing gear, such as bottom trawls, which increases turbidity, alters sediment and bottom habitats, removes prey (leading to declines in predator abundance), removes predators, and generates marine debris. Ghost fishing occurs when lost and abandoned fishing gear, such as gill nets, purse seines, and long lines, continue to ensnare fish and other marine animals without human oversight and removal. Lost gear fouls and disrupts bottom habitats and has the potential to entangle or be ingested by marine mammals.

Recreational fishing is significant in southern California, where over 3.3 million days of recreational fishing were recorded in 2013 (NMFS 2015). More than 200 for-hire fishing vessels operate from 15 separate ports between Point Conception and the U.S.–Mexico border (California Marine Life Protection Act Initiative 2009). Recreational fishing includes impacts from vessel traffic (strike, noise, water pollution, marine debris) and can compound impacts on fish stocks already experiencing exploitation. Recreational fishing and boat traffic usually occur nearshore rather than in the deeper open ocean, and recreational traffic typically frequents popular locations, which can concentrate damage in these areas from anchors or other bottom disturbing equipment.

- *Coastal Land Development and Tourism:* Coastal land development in southern California is both intensive and extensive, including development of homes, businesses, recreation, vacation, and

ship traffic at port facilities and marinas. The coastline also includes extensive coastal tourism (hotels, resorts, restaurants, food industry, and vacation homes) and its supporting infrastructure (retail businesses, marinas, fishing tackle stores, dive shops, fishing piers, recreational boating harbors, beaches, and recreational fishing and whale watching). New development in the coastal zone requires a permit from the state or local government per the Coastal Zone Management Act.

Tourism is a substantial industry in southern California (National Ocean Economics Program 2015). Coastal development intensifies use of coastal resources through dune and nearshore habitat loss and disturbance, point and nonpoint source water pollution, entrainment in outflows and other structures, and air quality degradation. SCUBA diving and snorkeling have the potential to degrade reef systems through disturbance and specimen collecting, and collisions between whale watching ships and whales are common.

- *Offshore Oil and Gas Production:* Oil and gas production facilities and wells are located off the coast of southern California. Potential impacts associated with these activities include those associated with noise, traffic, waste discharges, sediment disturbance, and risk of accidental spills. These impacts are generally assumed to be negligible due to the dispersed and relatively small footprint of normal operations. In the event of small to catastrophic spills, however, impacts grow increasingly detrimental to marine life.

#### **4.4 Cumulative Impact Analysis**

Where feasible, the cumulative impacts were assessed using quantifiable data; however, for many of the resources included for analysis, quantifiable data is not available, and a qualitative analysis was undertaken. In addition, where an analysis of potential environmental effects for future actions has not been completed, assumptions were made regarding cumulative impacts related to this EA/OEA where possible. The analytical methodology presented in Chapter 3, which was used to determine potential impacts to the various resources analyzed in this document, was also used to determine cumulative impacts.

##### **4.4.1 Marine Biological Resources**

###### **4.4.1.1 Description of Geographic Study Area**

For purposes of marine biological resources, the Study Area includes the Pacific Ocean off southern California and Baja California, generally south of the Channel Islands and extending offshore in the Pacific Ocean, as described in Section 3.3.2.

###### **4.4.1.2 Relevant Past, Present, and Future Actions**

Past, present, or reasonably foreseeable projects affecting the ocean surface and bottom in the Study Area are considered in the cumulative impact analysis for marine biological resources. Past and present projects are reflected in baseline conditions and regulatory protection that has been enacted for impacted and vulnerable species, groups of species, and habitats. Regulatory compliance is thus critical in assuring that cumulative impacts are avoided.

#### **4.4.1.3 Cumulative Impact Analysis**

The activities that have the greatest potential to overlap with the Proposed Action are Navy testing and training that affect the surface waters and benthic habitats of much of the Study Area. Project planning, conservation measures, and regulatory compliance have assured that the corresponding impacts of this Navy testing and training are minimized and less than significant (Navy 2002, 2013a, 2018a). In particular, the areas of potential disturbance by ship movements and the deposition of expended materials are very small in relation to the available habitat. As discussed in Section 3.3.3, the incremental effects of the Ocean of Things project would be minimal, localized, and temporary, below levels that could foreseeably interact with the effects of other projects. As a result, the Proposed Action would not result in significant cumulative impacts on marine biological resources.

The information provided by the Ocean of Things project, in combination with other ocean monitoring in the region would have a beneficial cumulative effect on biological resources through the accumulation of knowledge that improves our understanding of the physical and biological environment of the Study Area and fosters better decision-making and management.

#### **4.4.2 Sediments and Water Quality**

##### **4.4.2.1 Description of Geographic Study Area**

For purposes of marine sediments and water quality resources, the Study Area includes the Pacific Ocean off southern California and Baja California, generally south of the Channel Islands and extending offshore in the Pacific Ocean, as described in Section 3.4.2.

##### **4.4.2.2 Relevant Past, Present, and Future Actions**

Past, present, or reasonably foreseeable projects in the Study Area are considered in the cumulative impact analysis for marine sediments and water quality.

##### **4.4.2.3 Cumulative Impact Analysis**

The Proposed Action would have only localized effects, if any, on marine sediment and water quality. Such effects are limited to minor disruption of sediments on the seafloor, and the low likelihood of inadvertent discharges from project vessels, which would be contained and cleaned up in accordance with Navy policy. As described in the HSST EIS/OEIS (Navy 2018a), previous, ongoing, and proposed future actions in support of training and the Research Development Test and Evaluation are not expected to measurably affect sediment quality, or to result in violations of water quality standards and criteria because pollutants are released in relatively small quantities and are dispersed widely in the environment.

Population growth is the primary cause of impacts on coastal water quality, including marine debris, land-based garbage, and solid wastes that deposit toxic chemicals and nutrients in the ocean. Water quality in the Study Area tends to be rated from good to poor and is often compromised due to increased use of and development in coastal waters. The worldwide use and disposal of plastics is rapidly increasing the amount of plastic debris accumulating in large areas of the world's oceans. Most of this, and certainly the most harmful components, are floating on the surface. The Ocean of Things program could provide a better understanding of such floating debris drifts on ocean currents. Plastic or metal debris resulting from the Proposed Action would sink, become encrusted or covered with

sediment, and slowly degrade over time, resulting in a negligent contribution to overall marine debris accumulation in the Study Area.

Due to the limited scope of potential sediment and water quality impacts associated with the Proposed Action, the action would have only minor, temporary effects, if any, and would not measurably add to quantities of pollutants in the marine environment. Hence, there would be no cumulative impact on marine sediments and water quality.

#### **4.4.3 Public Health and Safety**

##### **4.4.3.1 Description of Geographic Study Area**

For purposes of public health and safety, the Study Area includes the Pacific Ocean off southern California and Baja California, generally south of the Channel Islands and extending offshore in the Pacific Ocean, as described in Section 3.5.2.

##### **4.4.3.2 Relevant Past, Present, and Future Actions**

Past, present, or reasonably foreseeable projects in the Study Area are considered in the cumulative impact analysis for marine sediments and water quality.

##### **4.4.3.3 Cumulative Impact Analysis**

As described in section 3.5, the potential impacts of the Proposed Action on public health and safety would be minimal. Hence, the Proposed Action would not contribute to cumulative impacts on public health and safety.

#### **4.4.4 Air Quality**

##### **4.4.4.1 Description of Geographic Study Area**

For purposes of air quality, the Study Area includes the Pacific Ocean off southern California and Baja California, generally south of the Channel Islands and extending offshore in the Pacific Ocean.

##### **4.4.4.2 Relevant Past, Present, and Future Actions**

Past, present, or reasonably foreseeable projects in the Study Area are considered in the cumulative impact analysis for air quality.

##### **4.4.4.3 Cumulative Impact Analysis**

Deployment of up to 1,000 floats under the Proposed Action would generate significantly less than one ton of each criteria pollutant with the San Diego Air Basin, which is well below regulatory thresholds (refer to Table 3.2-1). Additionally, emissions from the Proposed Action would be short-term and limited to the three 10-day deployment trips by the M/V Diane G or similar vessel, and six 12-hour deployment trips by small boat, over a time period of approximately one year. Therefore, the Proposed Action would not have the potential to meaningfully combine with other projects to result in a significant impact on ambient air quality, and there would be less than significant cumulative impacts with regard to criteria pollutants.

## Greenhouse Gases

In addition to the potential cumulative impacts of additional criteria pollutants, the cumulative effects analysis for air quality would determine if the Proposed Action would contribute to global climate change in combination with the other identified past, present, and reasonably foreseeable projects. The most recent California Climate Change Scenarios Assessment predicts that temperatures in California could increase by approximately 2-4 degrees Celsius (medium emissions scenario) to 4-7 degrees Celsius (high emissions scenario) by 2100 (California Energy Commission 2018). Predictions of long-term negative environmental impacts due to global warming include sea level rise, changing weather patterns with increases in the severity of droughts, changes to local and regional ecosystems including the potential loss of species, and a substantial reduction in winter snowpack. In California, these effects include exacerbation of air quality problems, a reduction in municipal water supply, increased impacts from coastal flooding, an increase in the number and intensity of wildfires, and damage to marine and terrestrial ecosystems (California Energy Commission 2018).

In June of 2019, the CEQ issued draft guidance for federal agencies, to guide them on when and how to consider the effects of greenhouse gases emissions and climate change in their projects (CEQ 2019). The CEQ proposes that agencies should attempt to quantify the direct and reasonably foreseeable indirect greenhouse gas emissions from a proposed action when the amount of emissions is substantial enough to warrant quantification, and when it is practical to quantify the emissions using available data and quantification tools. If available, local, regional, national, or sector-wide greenhouse gas emissions estimates may be referenced to provide context for understanding the relative magnitude of a proposed action's greenhouse gas emissions (CEQ 2019). The Draft Guidance has not yet been finalized. If it does become finalized, the guidance would replace the Final Guidance that was issued in 2016 and withdrawn in 2017 for further consideration pursuant to EO 13783.

## Greenhouse Gases Cumulative Effects Analysis

As presented in Tables 3.2-1, 3.2-2 and 3.2-3, the Proposed Action would emit 5.86 tons of greenhouse gas (in carbon dioxide equivalent, or CO<sub>2</sub>e) within the San Diego Air Basin (within 3 NM of shore), 20.89 tons of greenhouse gas within the U.S. territorial sea (within 0 to 12 NM of shore), and 863.56 tons of greenhouse gas beyond the U.S. territorial sea boundary (beyond 12 NM). These emissions would occur from three 10-day deployment trips by the M/V Diane G or similar vessel and six 12-hour trips by small boat over a time period of approximately one year. For comparison, the County of San Diego, which comprises the San Diego Air Basin, estimated that 3.5 million tons (or 3.2 million metric tons) of carbon dioxide equivalent were emitted in 2014 (County of San Diego 2018). While the greenhouse gas emissions generated by the Proposed Action alone would not cause global warming, in combination with past and future emissions from all other sources they would contribute incrementally to the global warming that produces the adverse effects of climate change.



## 5 Other Considerations Required by National Environmental Policy Act

### 5.1 Consistency with Other Federal, State, and Local Laws, Plans, Policies, and Regulations

In accordance with 40 CFR Section 1502.16(c), analysis of environmental consequences shall include discussion of possible conflicts between the Proposed Action and the objectives of federal, regional, state and local land use plans, policies, and controls. Table 5-1 identifies the principal federal and state laws and regulations that are applicable to the Proposed Action and describes briefly how compliance with these laws and regulations has been or would be accomplished.

**Table 5-1 Status of Compliance with Laws Applicable to the Proposed Action**

<i>Applicable Law</i>	<i>Responsible Agency</i>	<i>Status of Compliance</i>
NEPA (42 U.S.C. 4321-4370h) CEQ NEPA implementing regulations (40 CFR parts 1500-1508) Navy procedures for Implementing NEPA (32 CFR part 775)	Navy	In compliance: this document
CAA (42 U.S.C. 7401 et seq.)	CARB	In compliance: Record of Non-Applicability prepared (see Appendix B)
Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq.) (40 CFR 125)	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, California Regional Water Quality Control Boards	In compliance: no discharge to waters would occur
Coastal Zone Management Act/California Coastal Act (16 U.S.C. 1451 et seq.)	California Coastal Commission	In compliance: no effect
National Historic Preservation Act (54 U.S.C. 300101 et seq.)	California State Historic Preservation Officer	In compliance: no effect, consultation not required
ESA (16 U.S.C. 1531 et seq.)	USFWS and NMFS	In compliance: not likely to adversely affect, informal consultation and concurrence, formal consultation not required
Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Reauthorization Act (16 U.S.C. 1801 et seq.) (50 CFR 600 et seq.)	NMFS	In compliance: less than minimal effect on EFH, conservation recommendations will be considered during consultation
MMPA (16 U.S.C. 1361 et seq.)	NMFS	In compliance: no foreseeable takes of marine mammals, consultation/take authorization not required
National Marine Sanctuaries Act (16 U.S.C. 1431)	NOAA	In compliance: no effect, Study Area is located away from any National Marine Sanctuary
MBTA (16 U.S.C. 703-712)	USFWS	In compliance: no significant adverse effect on a population of a migratory bird species

**Table 5-1 Status of Compliance with Laws Applicable to the Proposed Action**

<b>Applicable Law</b>	<b>Responsible Agency</b>	<b>Status of Compliance</b>
Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act (16 U.S.C. 668 et seq.)	USFWS	In compliance: not expected to result in any incidental takes bald or golden eagles
Ocean Dumping Act (16 U.S.C. 1431-1447 and 33 U.S.C. 1401-1445 and 2801-2805)	USEPA	In compliance: No waste material will be disposed of in the ocean under the proposed action. All float packing materials used in transport would remain aboard the vessel and would be recycled.
EO 11988, <i>Floodplain Management</i> , as amended by EO 12148	Navy	In compliance: no effect, Study Area is located away from any floodplain
EO 12088, <i>Federal Compliance with Pollution Control Standards</i> , as amended by EO 12580, as revoked, in part, by EO 13148	USEPA	In compliance: this document
EO 12114, <i>Environmental Effects Abroad of Major Federal Actions</i>	Navy	In compliance: this document
EO 12898, <i>Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-income Populations</i> , as amended by EO 12948	Navy	In compliance: no effect on minority or low-income populations
EO 13045, <i>Protection of Children from Environmental Health Risks and Safety Risks</i>	Navy	In compliance: no health and safety risks to children
EO 13158 <i>Marine Protected Areas</i>	Navy	In compliance: floats would be scuttled before entering marine protected area boundaries
EO 13175, <i>Consultation and Coordination with Indian Tribal Governments</i>	Navy/Tribal governments	In compliance: no tribal jurisdiction or resources affected
EO 13186, <i>Responsibility of Federal Agencies to Protect Migratory Birds</i>	Navy	In compliance: no effect on migratory birds
EO 13840, <i>Ocean Policy to Advance the Economic, Security, and Environmental Interests of the United States</i> . Revokes and replaces EO 13547	Navy	In compliance: the Proposed Action is consistent with the goal of EO 13840, which is to advance the economic, security, and environmental interests of the United States through improved public access to marine data and information

## 5.2 Irreversible or Irretrievable Commitments of Resources

Resources that are irreversibly or irretrievably committed to a project are those that are used on a long-term or permanent basis. This includes the use of non-renewable resources such as metal and fuel, and natural or cultural resources. These resources are irretrievable in that they would be used for this project when they could have been used for other purposes. Human labor is also considered an irretrievable resource. Another impact that falls under this category is the unavoidable destruction of natural resources that could limit the range of potential uses of that particular environment.

The total amount of materials (e.g., float materials and components) required for the Proposed Action is relatively small when compared to the resources available in the region. The materials and energy required for deployment of floats are not in short supply. Moreover, the use of materials and energy would not have an adverse impact on the continued availability of these resources.

### **5.3 Unavoidable Adverse Impacts**

This EA/OEA has determined that the Proposed Action would not result in any significant impacts. No resource area would be subject to significant adverse impacts that would require mitigation.

### **5.4 Relationship between Short-Term Use of the Environment and Long-Term Productivity**

NEPA requires an analysis of the relationship between a project's short-term impacts on the environment and the effects that these impacts may have on the maintenance and enhancement of the long-term productivity of the affected environment. Impacts that narrow the range of beneficial uses of the environment are of particular concern. This refers to the possibility that choosing one development site reduces future flexibility in pursuing other options, or that using a parcel of land or other resources often eliminates the possibility of other uses at that site.

Short-term uses of the environment associated with the Proposed Action would include Phases 1a float operations in the Pacific Ocean off of southern California and Baja California. Deployment of floats during Phases 1a would temporarily increase air pollution emissions in the immediate vicinity of the affected area.

As discussed in Chapter 3, the Proposed Action would result in both short- and long-term environmental effects. However, no element of the Proposed Action is expected to result in the types of impacts that would reduce environmental productivity, have long-term impacts on sustainability, affect biodiversity, or narrow the range of long-term beneficial uses of the environment. In summary, implementation of the Proposed Action would not result in any impacts that would significantly reduce environmental productivity or permanently narrow the range of beneficial uses of the environment.

This page intentionally left blank.

## 6 References

- Allen, M.J. (1982). Function and Structure of Soft-Bottom Fish Communities of the Southern California Shelf. Ph.D. Dissertation. University of California, San Diego, La Jolla, California.
- Allen, L.G., and J.N. Cross. (2006). "Surface Waters." In: L.G. Allen, D.J. Pondella, and M.H. Horn, eds. *The Ecology of Marine Fishes: California and Adjacent Waters*. Berkeley, California: University of California Press. Pp. 320–341.
- Andrady, A. L. (2011). Microplastics in the marine environment. *Marine Pollution Bulletin*, 62, 1595–1605.
- Ankley, G. T. (1996). Evaluation of metal/acid-volatile sulfide relationships in the prediction of metal bioaccumulation by benthic macroinvertebrates. *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry*, 15, 2138–2146.
- Baird, P. (1993). *Ecology of the Southern California Bight: Chapter 10, Birds*. Berkeley, CA: University of California Press.
- Baird, R.W., Schorr, G.S., Webster, D.L., McSweeney, D.J., Hanson, M.B., and Andrews, R.D. (2010). Movements and habitat use of Cuviers and Blainville's beaked whales in Hawai'i: results from satellite tagging in 2009/2010. Report prepared under Order No. AB133F09SE4843 to Cascadia Research Collective, Olympia, WA from the Southwest Fisheries Science Center, National Marine Fisheries Service La Jolla, CA 92037 USA.
- Bergmann, M., L. Gutow, and M. Klages. (2015). *Marine Anthropogenic Litter*. New York, NY and London, United Kingdom: Springer.
- Bergmuller, R., R.A. Johnstone, A.F. Russell, and R. Bshary. (2007). Integrating cooperative breeding into theoretical concepts of cooperation. *Behavioural Processes*(2), 67–72.
- Bonnell, M.L. and Dailey, M.D. (1993). *Ecology of the Southern California Bight: Chapter 11, Marine Mammals*. Berkeley, CA: University of California Press.
- Burger, A. E. (2001). Diving depths of shearwaters. *The Auk*, 118(3), 755–759.
- Butler, J., M. Neuman, D. Pinkard, R. Kvitek, and G. Cochrane. (2006). The use of multibeam benthic habitat mapping techniques to refine population estimates of the endangered white abalone (*Haliotis sorenseni*). *Fishery Bulletin* 104: 521-532.
- Caldeira, R.M.A., P. Marchesiello, N.P. Nezlin, P.M. DiGiacomo, and J. C. McWilliams. (2005). Island wakes in the Southern California Bight. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 110, C11012, doi:10.1029/2004JC002675.
- California Energy Commission. (2018). California's Fourth Climate Change Assessment. Statewide Summary Report. Available at: <http://www.climateassessment.ca.gov/state/>. Accessed on May 8, 2020.
- California Marine Life Protection Act Initiative. (2009). Regional Profile of the Marine Life Protection Act South Coast Study Region (Point Conception to the California/Mexico Border). Sacramento, CA: California Resources Agency.

- CARB. (2016). Ambient Air Quality Standards. Available at: <https://www.arb.ca.gov/research/aaqs/caaqs/caaqs.htm>. Last updated on May 4, 2016. Accessed on October 11, 2018.
- CARB. (2018). Area Designations Maps / State and National. Available at: <https://www.arb.ca.gov/desig/adm/adm.htm>. Last updated on October 18, 2017. Accessed on October 11, 2018.
- CEQ. (2019). Draft National Environmental Policy Act Guidance on Consideration of Greenhouse Gas Emissions. 84 Federal Register 30097-30099. Docket No.: CEQ-2019-0002. Available at: <https://www.govinfo.gov/content/pkg/FR-2019-06-26/pdf/2019-13576.pdf>. Accessed on May 8, 2020.
- California Department of Fish and Wildlife. (2016). California State Marine Protected Areas [Shapefile]. Available at: [ftp://ftp.dfg.ca.gov/R7\\_MR/MANAGEMENT/MPA/](ftp://ftp.dfg.ca.gov/R7_MR/MANAGEMENT/MPA/).
- Center for Ocean Solutions. (2009). Pacific Ocean Synthesis: Scientific Literature Review of Coastal and Ocean Threats, Impacts, and Solutions. San Jose, CA: Stanford University.
- Chang, M. (2015). Reducing microplastics from facial exfoliating cleansers in wastewater through treatment versus consumer product decisions. *Marine Pollution Bulletin*, 101, 330–333.
- Chess, J.R. and E.S. Hobson. (1997). Benthic Invertebrates of Four Southern California Marine Habitats Prior to Onset of Ocean Warming in 1976, with Lists of Fish Predators. (NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SWFSC-243, pp. 110). Tiburon, CA: US Department of Commerce, NOAA, NMFS, Southwest Fisheries Science Center Tiburon Laboratory.
- Clarke, M.E., C.E. Whitmire, and M.M. Yoklavich. (2017). State of Deep-Sea Coral and Sponge Ecosystems of the U.S. West Coast. In: Hourigan TF, Etnoyer PJ, Cairns SD (eds.). *The State of Deep-Sea Coral and Sponge Ecosystems of the United States*. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-OHC-4. Silver Spring, MD. 43 p.
- Cole, M., P. Lindeque, C. Halsband, and T.S. Galloway. (2011). Microplastics as contaminants in the marine environment: a review. *Marine pollution bulletin*, 62(12), 2588-2597.
- County of San Diego. (2018). Climate Action Plan. Final. SCH#2016101055. February.
- Cross, J.N. and L.G. Allen. (1993). "Fishes." In: M.D. Dailey, D.J. Reish, and J.W. Anderson, eds. *Ecology of the Southern California Bight, A Synthesis and Interpretation*. University of California Press: Berkeley, California. Pp. 459-540.
- Cubaynes, H.C., Fretwell, P.T., Bamford, C., Gerrish, L., and Jackson, J.A. (2018). Whales from space: four mysticete species described using new VHR satellite imagery. *Marine Mammal Science*, published online 27 October, DOI: 10.1111/mms.12544.
- DARPA. (2017). Broad Agency Announcement: Ocean of Things. Strategic Technology Office: HR001118S0013. December.
- Dailey, M.D., Anderson, J.W., Reish, D.J., and Gorsline, D.S. (1993). The Southern California Bight: background and setting. Chapter 1 of *Ecology of the California Bight: a Synthesis and Interpretation*. University of California Press, Berkeley.

- Derraik, J. G. B. (2002). The pollution of the marine environment by plastic debris: A review. *Marine Pollution Bulletin*, 44, 842–852.
- Divins, D. (2003). Total Sediment Thickness of the World's Oceans and Marginal Seas. NOAA National Geophysical Data Center.
- Dong, C., E.Y. Idica, and J.C. McWilliams. (2009). Circulation and multiple-scale variability in the Southern California Bight. *Progress in Oceanography* 52, 168-190.
- D'Asaro, E.A., A.Y. Shcherbina, J.M. Klymak, J. Molemaker, G. Novelli, C.M. Guigand, A.C. Haza, B.K. Haus, E.H. Ryan, G.A. Jacobs, H.S. Huntley, N.J.M. Laxague, S. Chen, F. Judt, J.C. McWilliams, R. Barkan, A.D. Kirwan, A.C. Poje, and T.M. Özgökmen. (2018). Ocean convergence and the dispersion of flotsam. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 2018; 201718453 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.1718453115.
- Dugan, J.E., Hubbard, D.M., Martin, D.L., Engle, J.M., Richards, D.M., Davis, G.E., Ambrose, R.F. (2000). Macrofauna communities of exposed sandy beaches on the Southern California mainland and Channel Islands. In D. R. Browne, K. L. Mitchell and H. W. Chaney (Eds.), *Proceedings of the Fifth California Islands Symposium*, 29 March - 1 April 1999 (OCS Study MMS 99-0038) (pp. 339-346). Minerals Management Service.
- Dodder, N., K. Schiff, A. Latker, and C.L. Tang. (2016). Southern California Bight 2013 Regional Monitoring Program: Volume IV. Sediment Chemistry. Costa Mesa, CA: Southern California Coastal Water Research Project Authority.
- Eguchi, T., S. McClatchie, C. Wilson, S.R. Benson, R.A. LeRoux, and J.A. Seminoff. (2018). Loggerhead turtles (*Caretta caretta*) along the U.S. west coast: Abundance, distribution, and anomalous warming of the North Pacific. *Frontiers in Marine Science* (in press).
- Enticott, J., and D. Tipling. (1997). *Seabirds of the World: The Complete Reference* (1st ed.). Mechanicsburg, PA: Stackpole Books.
- Environmental Sciences Group. (2005). Canadian Forces Maritime Experimental and Test Ranges (CFMETR) Environmental Assessment Update 2005. Kingston, Ontario: Environmental Sciences Group, Royal Military College.
- Esri. (2017). World Ocean Base. Available at: <http://www.arcgis.com/home/item.html?id=5ae9e138a17842688b0b79283a4353f6>.
- Fretwell, P.T., Staniland, I.J., and Forcada, J. (2014). Whales from space: counting southern right whales by satellite. *PLoS ONE* 9, 2: e88655. doi:10.1371/ journal.pone.0088655.
- Gallaudet, T. (2016). U.S. Navy Ocean Gliders: Unmanned Underwater Vehicles That Are Improving Our Understanding of the World's Oceans. Article in *Navy Live*, December 19, 2016 (navylive.dodlive.mil).
- Goldbogen, J.A., E.L. Hazen, A.S. Friedlaender, J. Calambokidis, S.L. DeRuiter, A.K. Stimpert, B.L. Southall, and D. Costa. (2015). Prey density and distribution drive the three-dimensional foraging strategies of the largest filter feeder. *Functional Ecology*, 29(7), 951–961.
- Hain, J.H.W., S.L. Ellis, R.D. Kenney, P.J. Clapham, B.K. Gray, M.T. Weinrich, and I.G. Babb. (1995). Apparent bottom feeding by humpback whales on Stellwagen Bank. *Marine Mammal Science*, 11(4), 464–479.



- Hardesty, B.D., and C. Wilcox. (2017). A risk framework for tackling marine debris. *Royal Society of Chemistry*, 9, 1429–1436.
- Harris, P.T., M. MacMillan-Lawler, J. Rupp, E.K. Baker. (2014). Geomorphology of the oceans. *Marine Geology* 352, 4-24.
- Harrison, P. (1983). *Seabirds, an Identification Guide*. Boston, MA: Houghton Mifflin Company.
- Heithaus, M.R., and L.M. Dill. (2008). Feeding strategies and tactics. In W. F. Perrin, B. Wursig and J. G. M. Thewissen (Eds.), *Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals* (2nd ed., pp. 1100–1103): Academic Press.
- Hernandez-Carmona, G., Hughes, B.B., and Graham, M.H. (2006). Reproductive longevity of drifting kelp *Macrocystis pyrifera* (Phaeophyceae) in Monterey Bay, USA. *Journal of Phycology* 42, 1199-1207. DOI: 10.1111/j.1529-8817.2006.00290.x.
- Hertel, F., and L. Ballance. (1999). Wing ecomorphology of seabirds from Johnston Atoll. *The Condor*, 101, 549–556.
- Hobday, A.J. (2000). Abundance and dispersal of drifting kelp *Macrocystis pyrifera* rafts in the Southern California Bight. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 195, 101-116.
- Horn, M.H. (1980). “Diversity and ecological roles of non-commercial fishes in California marine habitats.” *CalCOFI Reports* 21: 37-47.
- Horn, M.H., L.G. Allen, and R.N. Lea. (2006). “Biogeography.” In: L.G. Allen, D.J. Pondella II, and M.H. Horn, eds. *The Ecology of Marine Fishes: California and Adjacent Waters*. University of California Press, Berkeley and Los Angeles, California. Pp. 3-25s.
- Hourigan, T.F., Etnoyer, P.J., and Cairns, S.D. (2017). *The State of Deep-Sea Coral and Sponge Ecosystems of the United States*. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-OHC-4. Silver Spring, MD. 467 p.
- ICF International. (2009). *USEPA Current Methodologies in Preparing Mobile Source Port-Related Emission Inventories*. Final Report. April.
- International Hydrographic Organization. (2008). *Standardization of Undersea Feature Names: Guidelines Proposal form Terminology*, 4<sup>th</sup> ed. International Hydrographic Organisation and Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission, Monaco, p. 32.
- Jefferson, T.A., M.A. Webber, and R.L. Pitman. (2015). *Marine Mammals of the World: A Comprehensive Guide to Their Identification* (2nd ed.): Academic Press.
- Kalvass, P. (2001). The nearshore ecosystem invertebrate resources: Overview. In W. S. Leet, C. M. Dewees, R. Klingbeil and E. J. Larson (Eds.), *California's Living Marine Resources: A Status Report*. (SG01-11, pp. 87-88) California Department of Fish and Game. Available at: [http://www.dfg.ca.gov/marine/status/nearshore\\_invert\\_overview.pdf](http://www.dfg.ca.gov/marine/status/nearshore_invert_overview.pdf).
- Keller, A.A., E.L. Fruh, M.M. Johnson, V. Simon, and C. McGourty. (2010). Distribution and abundance of anthropogenic marine debris along the shelf and slope of the U.S. West Coast. *Marine Pollution Bulletin*, 60(5), 692–700.
- Knowlton, A.R., J. Robbins, S. Landry, H.A. McKenna, S.D. Kraus, and T.B. Werner. (2016). Effects of fishing rope strength on the severity of large whale entanglements. *Conservation Biology* 30 (2), 318-328.

- Lafferty, K.D. and Tinker, M.T. (2014). Sea otters are recolonizing southern California in fits and starts. *Ecosphere* 5(5):50. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1890/ES13-00394.1>.
- Laist, D. W. (1997). Impacts of marine debris: Entanglement of marine life in marine debris including a comprehensive list of species with entanglement and ingestion records. In J. M. Coe and D. B. Rogers (Eds.), *Marine Debris: Sources, Impacts, and Solutions* (pp. 99–140). New York, NY: Springer-Verlag.
- Law, K.L., and R.C. Thompson. (2014). Microplastics in the Sea. *Science*, 345(6193), 144–145.
- Love, M.S. and M.M. Yoklavich. (2006). “Deep Rock Habitats.” In: L.G. Allen, D.J. Pondella II, and M.H. Horn, eds. *The Ecology of Marine Fishes: California and Adjacent Waters*. University of California Press, Berkeley and Los Angeles, California. Pp. 253-266.
- Mason, J.W., G.J. McChesney, W.R. McIver, H.R. Carter, J.Y. Takekawa, R.T. Golightly, J.T. Ackerman, D.L. Orthmeyer, W.M. Perry, J.L. Yee, M.O. Pierson, and M.D. McCrary. 2007. At-Sea Distribution and Abundance of Seabirds off Southern California: A 20-Year Comparison. *Studies in Avian Biology* 33:1-95.
- McWilliams, J.C. (2016). Submesoscale currents in the Ocean. *Proc. Math Phys. Eng Wci.*, 2016 May; 472(2189): 20160117. DOI: 10.1098/rspa.2016.0117.
- Moore, S., M. Sutula, T. Von Bitner, G. Lattin, and K. Schiff. (2016). Southern California Bight 2013 Regional Monitoring Program: Volume III. Trash and Marine Debris. (Technical Report 928). Costa Mesa, CA: Southern California Coastal Water Research Project.
- Napper, I.E., A. Bakir, S.J. Rowland, and R.C. Thompson. (2015). Characterisation, quantity and sorptive properties of microplastics extracted from cosmetics. *Marine Pollution Bulletin*, 99(1–2), 178–185.
- National Ocean Economics Program. (2015). Market Data. Available at: <http://www.oceaneconomics.org/Market/ocean/oceanEcon.asp?IC=N&dataSource=E>.
- National Research Council. (1985). *Oil in the sea: Inputs, fates, and effects*. National Academy Press.
- Naval Facilities Engineering Command. (1993). Report on continuing action: Standard range sonobuoy quality assurance program, San Clemente Island, California. San Diego, CA.
- Naval Sea Systems Command. (2017). Categorical Exclusion for Replacement of Surface Ship Radiated Noise Measurement Array, San Clemente Island, California.
- Navy. (2002). Point Mugu Sea Range Environmental Impact Statement/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement. March.
- Navy. (2005). Final Environmental Assessment and Overseas Environmental Assessment for Organic Airborne and Surface Influence Sweep Mission Tests. Washington, DC: Airborne Mine Defense Program Office, Program Executive Office: Littoral and Mine Warfare.
- Navy. (2008). Southern California Range Complex Environmental Impact Statement/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement.

- Navy. (2009). Marine Mammal Monitoring for the U. S. Navy's Hawaiian Range Complex (HRC) and Southern California (SOCAL) Range Complex. Department of the Navy, United States Pacific Fleet.
- Navy. (2013a). Hawaii-Southern California Training and Testing Environmental Impact Statement/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement. August.
- Navy. (2013b). Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan, Naval Auxiliary Landing Field, San Clemente Island, CA. June.
- Navy. (2017a). Geographic Information System data. Received via AMRDEC.Darp.
- Navy. (2017b). U.S. Navy Marine Species Density Database Phase III for the Hawaii-Southern California Training and Testing Study Area. Technical Report. Naval Facilities Engineering Command Pacific, Pearl Harbor, HI. 274 pp.
- Navy. (2018a). Hawaii-Southern California Training and Testing Final Environmental Impact Statement/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement. October. Available at: <https://www.hstteis.com/>.
- Navy. (2018b). Environmental Assessment/Overseas Environmental Assessment for Fiber Optic Communications Undersea System Replacement. September.
- Navy. (2018c). Maritime Surveillance System Test Bed at San Clemente Island, California Programmatic Environmental Assessment/Overseas Environmental Assessment. November.
- Neighbors, M.A. and R.R. Wilson, Jr. (2006). "Deep Sea." In: L.G. Allen, D.J. Pondella II, and M.H. Horn, eds. The Ecology of Marine Fishes: California and Adjacent Waters. University of California Press, Berkeley and Los Angeles, California. Pp. 342-383.
- Neira, C., F. Delgadillo-Hinojosa, A. Zirino, G. Mendoza, L. A. Levin, M. Porrachia, and D. D. Deheyn. (2009). Spatial distribution of copper in relation to recreational boating in a California shallow-water basin. *Chemistry and ecology*, 25(6), 417–433.
- NMFS. (2015). Fisheries of the United States 2014. (NOAA Current Fishery Statistics No. 2014). Available at: <https://www.st.nmfs.noaa.gov/commercialfisheries/fus/fus14/index>.
- NMFS. (2006). Marine Debris: Impacts in the Gulf of Mexico. Lafayette, LA: Southeast Regional Office, Protected Resources Division.
- NMFS. (2018a). NOAA Deep-Sea Coral Data. NOAA Deep Sea Coral Data Portalt. Available at: <https://deepseacoraldata.noaa.gov/front-page>.
- NMFS. (2018b). Essential Fish Habitat Maps and Data, EFH Data for GIS - Groundfish. Available at: [https://www.westcoast.fisheries.noaa.gov/maps\\_data/essential\\_fish\\_habitat.html](https://www.westcoast.fisheries.noaa.gov/maps_data/essential_fish_habitat.html).
- NMFS. (2018c). White Abalone. Available at: <https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/species/white-abalone>. Accessed on October 15, 2018.
- NMFS. (2018d). Black Abalone. Available at: <https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/species/black-abalone>. Accessed on October 15, 2018.

- NOAA. (2017). Digital Elevation Model Global Mosaic (Color Shaded Relief). Available at: <http://noaa.maps.arcgis.com/home/item.html?id=feb3c625dc094112bb5281c17679c769>.
- Office of National Marine Sanctuaries. (2009). Channel Islands National Marine Sanctuary Condition Report 2009. U.S. Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Office of National Marine Sanctuaries, Silver Spring, MD. 60pp.
- Onley, D., and P. Scofield. (2007). *Albatrosses, Petrels and Shearwaters of the World*. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press.
- Perrin, W.F., C.S. Baker, A. Berta, D.J. Boness, R.L. Brownell, Jr., M.L. Dalebout, D.P. Domning, R.M. Hamner, T.A. Jefferson, J.G. Mead, D.W. Rice, P.E. Rosel, J.Y. Wang, and T. Yamada. (2009). Marine Mammal Species and Subspecies. 2010. Available at: [http://www.marinemammalscience.org/index.php?option=com\\_content&view=article&id=420&Itemid=280](http://www.marinemammalscience.org/index.php?option=com_content&view=article&id=420&Itemid=280).
- PFMC. (2016a). Coastal Pelagic Species Fishery Management Plan, As Amended Through Amendment 15. Available at: [www.pcouncil.org](http://www.pcouncil.org). February.
- PFMC. (2016b). Fishery Management Plan for U.S. West Coast Fisheries for Highly Migratory Species, As Amended Through Amendment 3. Available at: [www.pcouncil.org](http://www.pcouncil.org). March.
- PFMC. (2016c). Pacific Coast Groundfish Fishery Management Plan for the California, Oregon, and Washington Groundfish Fishery. Available at: [www.pcouncil.org](http://www.pcouncil.org). August.
- Richter, K. (2004). CORMIX Predictions of Effluent Discharge for the Navy Sewage Treatment Plant San Clemente Island, California. Report prepared for Navy Public Works Center, San Diego, Civil Utilities.
- Schiff, K., Greenstein, D., Dodder, N, and Gillett, D.J. (2016). Southern California Bight Regional Monitoring. *Regional Studies in Marine Science* 4, 34-46.
- Schreiber, R., and J. Chovan. (1986). Roosting by pelagic seabirds: Energetic, populational, and social considerations. *The Condor*, 88, 487–492.
- Sheavly, S. B. (2007). National marine debris monitoring program: Final program report, data analysis, and summary. Washington, DC: Ocean Conservancy.
- Sheavly, S. B. (2010). National marine debris monitoring program: Lessons learned.
- Sibley, D. (2014). *The Sibley Guide to Birds* (Second ed.). New York, NY: Alfred A. Knopf.
- Smith, S.H., and D.E. Marx, Jr. (2016). De-facto marine protection from a Navy bombing range: Farallon de Medinilla, Mariana Archipelago, 1997 to 2012. *Marine Pollution Bulletin*, 102(1), 187–198.
- Smith, C.R. and S.C. Hamilton. (1983). “Epibenthic megafauna of a bathyal basin off Southern California: patterns of abundance, biomass, and dispersion.” *Deep-Sea Res.* 30: 907-928.
- Starcrest Consulting Group. (2019). San Pedro Bay Ports Emissions Inventory Methodology Report. Version 1.
- State of California. (2009). California Ocean Plan: Water Quality Control Plan for the Ocean Water of California.

- Stephens, Jr., J.S., R.J. Larson, and D.J. Pondella, II. (2006). "Rocky Reefs and Kelp Beds. The Ecology of Marine Fishes: California and Adjacent Waters." In: L.G. Allen, D.J. Pondella II, and M.H. Horn, eds. University of California Press, Berkeley and Los Angeles, California. Pp. 227-252.
- U.S. Commission on Ocean Policy. (2004). An ocean blueprint for the 21st century. Washington, DC.
- USEPA. (2009). Current Methodologies in Preparing Mobile Source Port-Related Emission Inventories Final Report. April 2009.
- USEPA. (2012). National Coastal Condition Report IV. Available at:  
<http://water.epa.gov/type/oceb/assessmonitor/nccr/index.cfm>.
- USEPA. (2015). National Recommended Water Quality Criteria in 40 CFR 131. Federal Register 80 FR 51019. Docket ID: EPA-HQ-OW-2010-0606.
- USEPA. (2018). Nonattainment Areas for Criteria Pollutants (Green Book). Available at:  
<https://www.epa.gov/green-book>. Last updated May 31, 2018. Accessed on June 5, 2018.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. (2008). Birds of Conservation Concern, 2008. Arlington, VA: U.S. Department of Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, Division of Migratory Bird Management.
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. (2019). IPaC Information for Planning and Consultation. Available at:  
<https://ecos.fws.gov/ipac/>.
- Wallace, B.P., R.L. Lewison, S.L. McDonald, R.K. McDonald, C.Y. Kot, S. Kelez, R.K. Bjorkland, E.M. Finkbeiner, S. Helmbrecht, and L.B. Crowder. (2010). Global patterns of marine turtle bycatch. *Conservation Letters*, 3(3), 131–142.
- Ware, C., D.N. Wiley, A.S. Friedlaender, M. Weinrich, E.L. Hazen, A. Bocconcelli, S.E. Parks, A.K. Stimpert, M.A. Thompson, and K. Abernathy. (2014). Bottom side-roll feeding by humpback whales (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) in the southern Gulf of Maine, U.S.A. *Marine Mammal Science*, 30(2), 494–511.
- Watters, D.L., Yoklavich, M.M., Love, M.S., and Shroeder, D.M. (2010). Assessing marine debris in deep seafloor habitats off California. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 60 (1), 131-138.
- Whitehead, H. (2003). *Sperm Whales Social Evolution in the Ocean*. Chicago, IL: University of Chicago Press.
- Williams, R., E. Ashe, and P.D. O'Hara. (2011). Marine mammals and debris in coastal waters of British Columbia, Canada. *Marine Pollution Bulletin*, 62, 1303–1316.
- Winant, C. D., D.J. Alden, E. P. Dever, K.A. Edwards, and M. C. Hendershott. (1999). Near-surface trajectories off central and Southern California. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 104 (C7), 15,713-15,726.
- Winant, C.D., E.P. Dever, and M.C. Hendershott. (2003). Characteristic patterns of shelf circulation at the boundary between central and Southern California. *J. Geophys. Res.*, 108 (C2), 3021, doi:10.1029/2001JC001302.
- Yoklavich, M.M., G.H. Greene, G. Cailliet, D. Sullivan, R.N. Lea, and M.S. Love. (2000). "Habitat associations of deepwater rockfishes in a submarine canyon: An example of a natural refuge." *U.S. Fish. Bull.* 98:625-641.

Yoklavich, M.M., G. Cailliet, R.N. Lea, G.H. Greene, R. Starr, J. deMarignac, and J. Field. (2002).  
“Deepwater habitat and fish resources associated with the Big Creek Marine Ecological  
Reserve.” CalCOFI Reports 43:120-140.

This page intentionally left blank.



## 7 List of Preparers

This EA/OEA was prepared by the Cardno under direction of the Naval Facilities Engineering Command Southwest (NAVFAC SW), DARPA, and NIWC Pacific.

### **U.S. Department of the Navy**

Leslie Bolick, NIWC Pacific IPT Technical Lead

Sara Goodwin, NAVFAC SW, N45 NEPA Coordinator

Sarah Kotecki, NIWC Pacific Project Environmental Lead

Rebecca Loomis, NAVFAC SW, N45 NEPA Coordinator

Deb McKay, AICP, NRSW N40 NEPA & Coastal Coordinator

Jerry Olen, NIWC Pacific Branch Head, Environmental Readiness

Jason Rhea, DARPA Project SETA

Jennie Shield, NIWC Pacific Environmental Readiness

David E. Silverstein, NAVFAC SW, Associate Counsel

Brendan Ward, NIWC Pacific Associate Counsel

John Waterston, DARPA Program Manager

### **Document Preparation: Cardno**

Jackie Clark, B.S. Business Administration, Technical Editor and Graphic Design, 8 years' experience

Stephanie Clarke, B.S. Biology and Environmental Studies, GIS Analyst, 3 years' experience

J. Scott Coombs, M.S. Marine Sciences, B.S. Hydrological/Geological Sciences, Deputy Project Manager and Geohydrologist, 21 years' experience

Dominic Craparotta, B.A. Environmental Studies with Minor in Spatial Science, GIS Technician, 1 year experience

Chris Davis, M.S. Environmental Management, B.S. Environmental Studies, Quality Control, 20 years' experience

Mike Dungan, Ph. D., Ecology and Evolutionary Biology, Project Manager and Senior Scientist, 35 years' experience

Caitlin Jafolla, B.A., Urban Studies and Planning, Environmental Analyst/Planner, Air Quality Analyst, 5 years' experience

Matt Lybolt, Ph.D., Marine Ecology, Senior Marine Biologist, 19 years' experience

Clint Scheuerman, M.A. Biological Sciences, B.S. Biological Sciences, Senior Biologist, 12 years' experience

Lisa Woeber, B.B.A. Business Administration, Quality Control, 20 years' experience

This page intentionally left blank.

## **Appendix A**

### **Public and Agency Correspondence**

This page intentionally left blank.

# The San Diego Union-Tribune

## PROOF OF PUBLICATION

**STATE OF CALIFORNIA**  
**County of San Diego**

The Undersigned, declares under penalty of perjury under the laws of the State of California: That he/she is the resident of the County of San Diego. That he/she is and at all times herein mentioned was a citizen of the United States, over the age of twenty-one years, and that he/she is not a party to, nor interested in the above entitled matter; that he/she is Chief Clerk for the publisher of

### **The San Diego Union-Tribune**

a newspaper of general circulation, printed and published daily in the City of San Diego, County of San Diego, and which newspaper is published for the dissemination of local news and intelligence of a general character, and which newspaper at all the times herein mentioned had and still has a bona fide subscription list of paying subscribers, and which newspaper has been established, printed and published at regular intervals in the said City of San Diego, County of San Diego, for a period exceeding one year next preceding the date of publication of the notice hereinafter referred to, and which newspaper is not devoted to nor published for the interests, entertainment or instruction of a particular class, profession, trade, calling, race, or denomination, or any number of same; that the notice of which the annexed is a printed copy, has been published in said newspaper in accordance with the instruction of the person(s) requesting publication, and not in any supplement thereof on the following dates, to wit:

**February 14, 15, 16, 2020**

I certify under penalty of perjury under the laws of the State of California that the foregoing is true and correct.

Dated in the City of San Diego, California  
on this 18<sup>th</sup> of February 2020



Cris Gaza  
San Diego Union-Tribune  
Legal Advertising

### **NOTICE OF AVAILABILITY DRAFT ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT/OVERSEAS ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT FOR THE PROPOSED AT-SEA TEST OF THE OCEAN OF THINGS PROGRAM, SAN DIEGO, CA**

The Department of the Navy announces the availability of, and invites public comments on, the Draft Environmental Assessment (EA)/Overseas EA (OEA) for the at-sea testing of the Ocean of Things program. The Proposed Action would consist of deploying up to 1,000 small non-recoverable, freely drifting floats for one month in the Pacific Ocean off southern California, beyond the territorial seas (12 nautical miles). The Draft EA/OEA is available electronically for 15-day public review at <https://www.cnlc.navy.mil/navysouthwestprojects>. The Draft EA/OEA is also available on CD at the San Diego Central Library located at 330 Park Blvd, San Diego, CA 92101. Submit comments on the Draft EA/OEA to NAVFAC SW, Attn: Ocean of Things EA/OEA Project Manager, 937 N. Harbor Drive, San Diego, CA 92132 no later than March 2, 2020.



**DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY**  
NAVAL INFORMATION WARFARE SYSTEMS COMMAND  
4301 PACIFIC HIGHWAY  
SAN DIEGO, CA 92110-3127

5090  
Ser 5.0/918  
October 28, 2019

Mr. Barry Thom  
Regional Administrator  
National Marine Fisheries Service  
501 West Ocean Boulevard  
Long Beach, CA 90802-4213

Attention: Ms. Penny Ruvelas

Dear Mr. Thom:

**SUBJ: SECTION 7 CONSULTATION AND ESSENTIAL FISH HABITAT ASSESSMENT  
FOR THE AT-SEA TESTING OF THE OCEAN OF THINGS PROGRAM**

The United States Navy's Naval Information Warfare Systems Command (NAVWAR), requests informal section 7 consultation for the Navy's proposed at-sea testing for Phase 1a of the Ocean of Things program in the Pacific Ocean offshore of southern California and Baja California. This letter serves to transmit the Navy's Essential Fish Habitat (EFH) Assessment, enclosure (1). This letter also transmits the analysis of the project's effects on Endangered Species Act-listed species under jurisdiction of the National Marine Fisheries Service, enclosure (2).


Phase 1a of the Ocean of Things program would consist of the deployment of up to 1,000 small, non-recoverable, freely drifting floats for one month to measure environmental conditions and detect anthropogenic activity. The purpose of the program is to develop a cost-effective, low-environmental impact technology to characterize an oceanographic region by collecting and analyzing environmental and activity data at a scale and resolution that is currently not available. The Proposed Action is needed to fill a gap in maritime situational awareness by providing a regional, multivariate, high-resolution, near real-time picture from a distributed sensor network on the ocean. The Ocean of Things program and the Phase 1a test are further described in enclosure (1) to this letter.

The Navy had the opportunity to discuss the Ocean of Things program with NMFS West Coast Region representatives several times over the last year in order to gain insight into potential areas of concern, as well as to invite input into the overall approach to the program. This included an informational meeting held at Southwest Fisheries Science Center on 22 February 2018; DARPA's Community of Interest meeting held on March 15, 2019 in La Jolla; and a discussion of the project via phone with NMFS West Coast Region staff on March 29, 2019.

NAVWAR requests NMFS concurrence with the assessment of effects on EFH under the Magnuson-Stevens Act in table 5-2 of enclosure (1). NAVWAR also requests written concurrence, via email or letter, from NMFS on the finding of "may affect, not likely to

adversely affect,” for threatened and endangered species listed in table 1 of enclosure (2) within 60 days of receipt of this request per the new regulation §402.13(c)(2) that takes effect on October 28, 2019.

If you have any questions or need further information, please contact Mr. Jerry Olen at jerry.olen@navy.mil or 619-553-1443. Thank you for your attention to this matter.



GREG SHAFFER  
Deputy Warranting Officer  
By direction of the Commander

Enclosure: 1 Essential Fish Habitat Assessment for the At-Sea Testing of the Ocean of Things Program  
2 Section 7 Informal Consultation for the At-Sea Testing of the Ocean of Things Program

Copy to: NIWC Pacific (Code 56/71)



This page intentionally left blank.

## Enclosure 1

# ESSENTIAL FISH HABITAT ASSESSMENT for the At-Sea Testing of the Ocean of Things Program

October 2019



This page intentionally left blank.

# ESSENTIAL FISH HABITAT ASSESSMENT for the At-Sea Testing of the Ocean of Things Program

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS .....</b>	<b>iii</b>
<b>1 INTRODUCTION .....</b>	<b>1-1</b>
1.1 Ocean of Things Program Overview .....	1-1
1.2 Location.....	1-3
1.3 Background .....	1-5
1.4 Purpose of and Need for the Proposed Action.....	1-5
1.5 Coordination/Consultation History.....	1-6
<b>2 PROPOSED ACTION AND ALTERNATIVES .....</b>	<b>2-1</b>
2.1 Proposed Action.....	2-1
2.1.1 Maritime Characterization through Cloud-based Data Analytics.....	2-1
2.1.2 Float Design and Materials .....	2-3
2.1.3 Deployment and Operation of Floats .....	2-4
2.1.4 Data Sharing.....	2-6
2.2 Alternative Selection Criteria .....	2-7
2.3 Alternative 1 (Preferred Alternative).....	2-7
<b>3 AFFECTED ENVIRONMENT .....</b>	<b>3-1</b>
3.1 Marine Water Column Habitat .....	3-1
3.2 Marine Seafloor Habitat.....	3-1
3.3 Marine Fishes .....	3-5
<b>4 ESSENTIAL FISH HABITAT DESIGNATIONS AND MANAGED SPECIES.....</b>	<b>4-1</b>
4.1 Coastal Pelagic Species .....	4-1
4.2 Highly Migratory Species .....	4-3
4.3 Pacific Coast Groundfish .....	4-3
4.4 Habitat Areas of Particular Concern .....	4-3
<b>5 ASSESSMENT OF IMPACTS.....</b>	<b>5-1</b>

5.1	Approach to Analysis.....	5-1
5.2	Impact Assessment Criteria .....	5-3
5.3	Potential Effects on Coastal Pelagic Species EFH.....	5-3
5.4	Potential Effects on Highly Migratory Species EFH.....	5-4
5.5	Potential Effects on Pacific Coast Groundfish EFH.....	5-4
5.6	Conservation Measures .....	5-6
5.7	Conclusion.....	5-6
6	<b>REFERENCES .....</b>	<b>6-1</b>

## List of Figures

1-1	Location of Project Area .....	1-4
2-1	Ocean of Things Study Area.....	2-2
3-1	Substrate and Bathymetry.....	3-2
3-2	Deep Sea Corals, Sponges, and Rocky Reefs in the Vicinity of the Proposed Action .....	3-3
3-3	Location of Kelp Beds.....	3-4

## List of Tables

2-1	Materials and Design Summary for Phase 1a Floats .....	2-5
3-1	EFH Fish Species Known to Occur in the Study Area .....	4-1
5-1	Sizes of Study Area Features Relative to Footprints.....	5-2
5-2	Summary of Potential Impacts to EFH .....	5-7

## Abbreviations and Acronyms

Acronym	Definition	Acronym	Definition
EFH	essential fish habitat	NAVWAR	Naval Information Warfare Systems Command
FMP	Fishery Management Plan	NBVC	Naval Base Ventura County
ft	Foot/feet	NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act
HAPC	Habitat Area(s) of Particular Concern	NIWC	Naval Information Warfare Center
m	meter(s)	NMFS	National Marine Fisheries Service
m <sup>2</sup>	square meter(s)	U.S.C.	U.S. Code
MSFMCA	Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act		
M/V	marine vessel		

This page intentionally left blank.

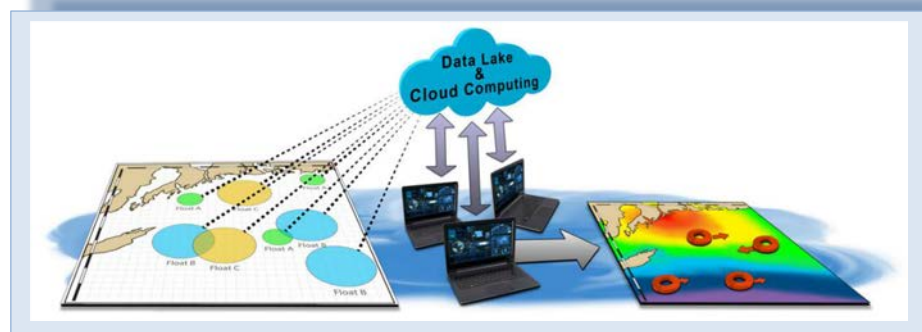
# 1 Introduction

Many marine habitats are critical to the productivity and sustainability of marine fisheries. The 1996 amendments to the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (MSFCMA) set forth the Essential Fish Habitat (EFH) provisions to identify and protect important habitats of federally managed marine and anadromous fish species. Section 305(b)(2) of the amended MSFCMA directs each federal agency to consult with the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) with respect to any action authorized, funded, or undertaken, or proposed to be authorized, funded, or undertaken, by such agency that may adversely affect any EFH identified under the MSFCMA. Implementing regulations for this requirement are in 50 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 600.

The proposed project is located within an area designated as EFH for three Fishery Management Plans (FMPs): the Coastal Pelagics, Highly Migratory Species, and Pacific Coast Groundfish (Pacific Fishery Management Council [PFMC] 2016a, 2016b, 2016c). In addition, Habitat Areas of Particular Concern (HAPC) are also designated for the Pacific Coast Groundfish FMP. The objective of this assessment is to determine whether the Proposed Action “may adversely affect” designated EFH for relevant federally managed commercial species. The definition of adverse effect is “any impact that reduces the quality and/or quantity of EFH. Adverse effects may include direct or indirect physical, chemical, or biological alterations of the waters or substrate” (CFR 600.910[a]).

This EFH Assessment was prepared in conformance with the MSFCMA to address a proposal by the Naval Information Warfare Systems Command (NAVWAR), Naval Information Warfare Center (NIWC) Pacific to conduct Phase 1a at-sea testing of the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency’s (DARPA) Ocean of Things program. The project location includes the Pacific Ocean offshore of southern California and Baja California, overlapping the Navy’s Southern California Range Complex, adjacent waters of the U.S. and Mexico Exclusive Economic Zones, and high seas of the global commons. Federal action agencies, which fund, permit, or carry out activities that may adversely affect EFH are required to consult with NMFS regarding the potential effects of their actions on EFH, and respond in writing to the fisheries service’s

recommendations. The Navy and NMFS signed an agreement in 2001 under which the Navy will notify NMFS in writing as early as practicable regarding actions that may adversely affect EFH. Notification will facilitate discussion of measures to conserve EFH.



For any Federal action that may adversely affect EFH, Federal agencies must provide NMFS with a written assessment of the effects of that action on EFH. The level of detail required in the assessment is commensurate with the magnitude of potential adverse effects.

## 1.1 Ocean of Things Program Overview

The Internet of Things connects an ever-growing number of smart devices for up-to-the-minute monitoring and tracking of many common events. However, in most parts of the open ocean, no such



capability exists for real-time monitoring of maritime activity or conditions. The Ocean of Things program is a research and development effort that aims to provide the expanded information capabilities associated with the Internet of Things to the ocean in a cost-effective way, taking advantage of developments in cloud-based analytic techniques to assess maritime conditions and contribute to oceanographic models in near real-time. Ocean of Things is an initiative of the DARPA's Strategic Technology Office, which focuses on technologies that increase military effectiveness through the use of networks, cost leveraging, and adaptability. The objective of the program is to provide environmental sensing and operational surveillance missions by developing new low-cost methods for detection and tracking of objects and characterization of oceanographic phenomena at a fine scale over broad areas. The inputs for these data analytics over a large ocean area would be provided by deploying thousands of small, low-cost smart floats to form a distributed sensor network.

The floats are designed to drift freely on the ocean surface with surface currents. Each smart float contains a suite of commercially available sensors to collect environmental data, such as ocean temperature, sea state, salinity, and location, which will enable analysis of conditions and activities in the area. The floats would transmit data periodically via Iridium satellite Short Burst Data to a shore-side data cloud for storage and near real-time analysis, resulting, for example, in surface current tracking, identification of vessel activity, and monitoring of changing meteorological conditions. At the end of the designated period of data collection, or if the floats lose vital capabilities such as communications, the floats would scuttle (i.e., sink to the ocean bottom). Additionally, the floats would scuttle before crossing a designated geofence (i.e., a virtual set of geographic boundaries programmed into the floats, defined using Global Positioning System [GPS] parameters, beyond which the floats would not be allowed to travel). This geofence would be located to prevent floats from potentially going ashore, entering sensitive marine areas, or interacting with shallow habitats. The geofence will also minimize interaction between the floats and members of the general public, thus minimizing any potential health and safety risks. The floats are designed to minimize their end-of life footprint by making use of innovative materials, minimizing use of plastics, and staying within a small overall volume.

To effectively develop, demonstrate, and evaluate this evolving technology, the Ocean of Things program would consist of three distinct at-sea test phases:

- **Phase 1a: release of up to 1,000 floats for a 1-month period in a limited Study Area (this EFHA)**
- Phase 1b: release of up to 3,350 floats for a 3-month period in an expanded Study Area
- Phase 2: release of up to 15,000 floats for a 9-month period in an expanded Study Area

Each subsequent phase is defined by separate requirements and broadening objectives, which may involve alterations to design, programming, data processing, location, and/or number of floats released as the Ocean of Things program progresses. This approach results in distinct outcomes and decision points for each phase. Following the implementation of Phase 1a, in which three float designs would be tested, the Navy and DARPA would assess the demonstrated data analytics capabilities and performance of the floats. Any future proposal to implement Phase 1b would be conditional on the demonstrated success of Phase 1a. Similarly, any future proposal to implement Phase 2 would be conditional on the demonstrated success of Phases 1a and 1b. DARPA may re-evaluate and revise program objectives using lessons learned at the conclusion of Phase 1a. The suitability of the above phased approach in the waters off southern California may be re-evaluated at that time.

Phase 1a float deployment is being analyzed in this EFH Assessment. Three float designs are proposed for Phase 1a. For purposes of analysis, it is assumed that each float design would represent approximately one-third of the 1000 floats to be deployed in Phase 1a. Each float design would progress through test phases independently; therefore, one-month deployments of each type of float may or may not be concurrent. Each float design would not be deployed under Phase 1a off southern California until the Navy independently tests and demonstrates the reliability of the geofence and scuttling capabilities.

Contingent upon the results of Phase 1a, testing and deployments under both Phase 1b and Phase 2 would be analyzed in separate Supplemental EFH Assessment to this assessment. Distinct phase objectives, outcomes of prior phases, and any alterations to float designs would inform any future consultations with various agencies for each subsequent phase. The deployment of future phases is contingent on securing the necessary permits and authorizations.

This phased approach is necessitated by an interest in developing, testing, and evaluating original, cutting-edge technologies while fully complying with the requirements of NEPA. The phases are designed to establish and document float reliability in controlled and limited deployments that build upon lessons learned as a means of responsibly expanding the scope of each phase of the program. If Phase 1a fails to demonstrate reliable float performance, the Navy would not proceed to Phase 1b as described and would re-evaluate the approach to the Ocean of Things program.

## **1.2 Location**

The project location is in the Pacific Ocean off southern California and Baja California, generally south of the Channel Islands and extending offshore in the Pacific Ocean (Figure 1-1). This area was chosen due to its diversity of environments and likelihood of obtaining quality data to test the Ocean of Things programmatic requirements and proximity to NIWC research, development, test, and evaluation (RDTE) facilities in San Diego and to other Navy support facilities (e.g., Navy-owned San Clemente Island). Further, the waters off southern California are relatively well monitored by other research programs, compared to other ocean locations, providing valuable ground-truth data. This area provides not only commercial, private, and military vessels for observation, but also contains an abundance of fishing and marine mammal activity. This activity combined with consistent weather patterns will enable obtaining a rich data set compared to other regions. These ideal conditions would aid the development of this technology.

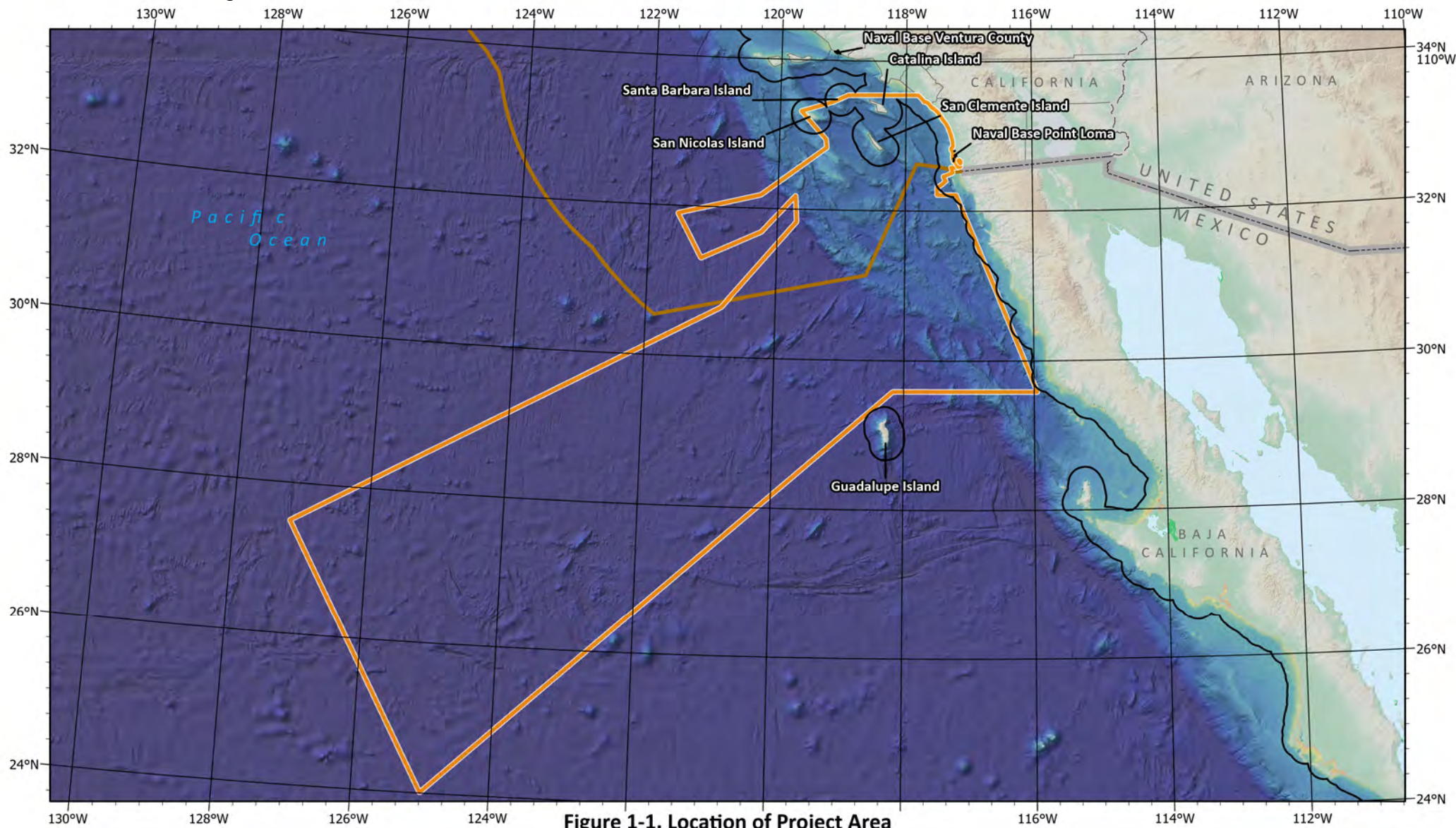
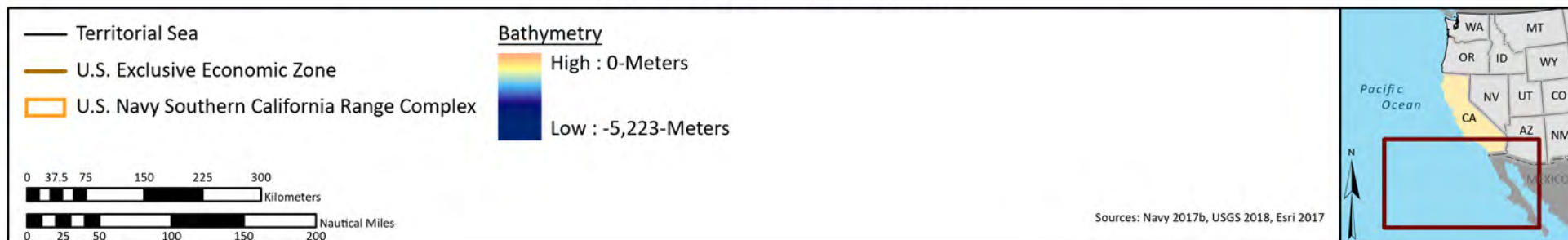


Figure 1-1. Location of Project Area



### 1.3 Background

The complexity of the ocean environment and operations therein has previously encouraged the use of innovative systems to understand maritime dynamics and activity. Ocean-sensing systems now in operation off southern California are associated with those of the Southern California Coastal Ocean Observing System ([www.sccoos.org/about/technologies/](http://www.sccoos.org/about/technologies/)) and include the use of shore-based high frequency radar to measure the speed and direction of surface currents; coastal meteorological stations; automated shore stations with a variety of sensors attached to piers; moorings of fixed buoys that carry packaged sensors spaced throughout the water column; boat-based programs sampling physical, chemical, and biological properties; and gliders – autonomous underwater vehicles programmed to sample specific areas and depths of the ocean with automated sensors. Other ocean-sensing systems include: Argo ([www.argo.ucsd.edu](http://www.argo.ucsd.edu)), a global network of widely dispersed, freely drifting floats programmed to descend and measure temperature, salinity, and currents in different layers of the ocean to better understand mechanisms behind global ocean phenomena such as El Niño; and the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) Global Drifter Program, comprising over 25,000 surface drifters worldwide, measuring ocean currents, sea surface temperatures, and barometric pressure ([www.aoml.noaa.gov/phod/gdp/index.php](http://www.aoml.noaa.gov/phod/gdp/index.php)). Each of these programs is limited in spatial resolution, geographic range, and type of data collected; therefore, they cannot provide the inputs necessary to conduct the data analytics that would enable high-resolution, near real-time characterization of the maritime environment for a specific region.

The Ocean of Things program is a unique approach, fielding a large number of low-cost floats at a relatively high spatial resolution and high rate of real-time data acquisition. Ocean of Things provides opportunities for affordable, integrated ocean sensing and a high-resolution understanding of the dynamics of ocean variables over fairly large scales in regions of interest. Improved maritime analysis provides a more detailed understanding of the natural and human elements of the ocean environment, allowing public agencies to better manage the resources and uses they are responsible for, and enabling the U.S. military to operate more effectively in U.S. territorial waters and on the high seas.

### 1.4 Purpose of and Need for the Proposed Action

The purpose of the Ocean of Things program is to advance the Navy's data collection in the area of meteorology, oceanography, and sensing by developing a cost-effective, low-environmental impact program to characterize an oceanographic region by collecting and analyzing environmental and anthropogenic activity data at a scale and resolution that is currently not available. The Proposed Action is needed to fill a gap in maritime situational awareness by providing a regional, multivariate, high-resolution, real-time picture from a distributed sensor network on the ocean. The primary user for Ocean of Things data would initially be the Navy, but data could also be used by other federal and state agencies and research institutions for purposes such as weather forecasting and calibrating ocean circulation models, monitoring vessel traffic, and in the management of marine protected areas.

EO 13840, *Ocean Policy To Advance the Economic, Security, and Environmental Interests of the United States* (June 19, 2018) includes the goal to improve "...public access to marine data and information, efficient interagency coordination on ocean-related matters, and engagement with marine industries, the science and technology community, and other ocean stakeholders." The Ocean of Things program directly addresses this requirement by providing new, cutting edge ocean technologies and public access to the unique ocean information that will be collected by the Ocean of Things floats at higher spatial resolution than currently exists. Further, the Ocean of Things program directly addresses the

requirement to “modernize the acquisition, distribution, and use of the best available ocean-related science and knowledge” by hosting and distributing this information to marine stakeholders (research institutions and government agencies) through modern cloud computing services.

The goal of Phase 1a is to use a limited number of floats (up to 1,000) in a bounded area to demonstrate: (1) float performance of three float designs over a defined duration and (2) use of cloud analytics to characterize a well-defined area. The Phase 1a Study Area would consist of predominantly deep, offshore waters, where potential impacts to coastal, shallow water, and fisheries resources would be minimized, while still overlapping areas with sufficient opportunities to detect maritime activity. A key feature of the Phase 1a Study Area is the placement of mock islands, which are virtual islands created to demonstrate geofence performance around isolated land masses. Scuttle performance around mock islands would be used to support potential future deployments near actual islands. Phase 1a would provide information on float performance - their longevity, drift patterns, data collection and transmittal, and successful programmed scuttling at the boundaries of the geofence. Success in Phase 1a is a precondition to conducting Phases 1b and 2, which would characterize larger Study Areas using greater numbers of floats over longer periods of time.

### **1.5 Coordination/Consultation History**

Relevant comments and responses to this EFHA will be provided in the administrative record of the Ocean of Things Program EA/OEA.



## 2 Proposed Action and Alternatives

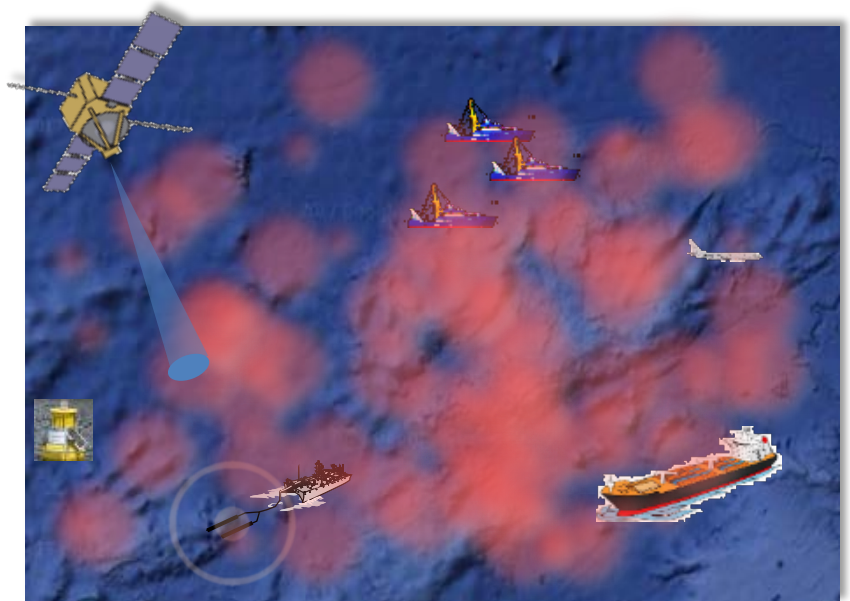
### 2.1 Proposed Action

The Ocean of Things program would provide environmental sensing and operational surveillance missions by distributing small, cost-effective floats with a combination of environmental and mission sensors, and subsequently analyzing that data in near real-time. The Ocean of Things program would be phased as described in Section 1.1, *Ocean of Things Program Overview*. This EFHA only considers implementation of Phase 1a. Phase 1a would consist of deployment of up to 1,000 small floats of three different designs (approximately 333 floats of each type). The floats would drift for up to one month over a limited Study Area in the Pacific Ocean off southern California and Baja California, beyond U.S. and Mexican territorial seas (12 nautical miles or 22 kilometers), prior to scuttling near the boundaries of the geofence; under loss of GPS/communications or low battery power conditions; or at the end of the test period (Figure 2-1). Each of the three float designs would progress through test phases independently; therefore, one-month deployments of each type of float may or may not be concurrent.

#### 2.1.1 Maritime Characterization through Cloud-based Data Analytics

The Ocean of Things program is focused on innovative methods for obtaining and analyzing high-resolution maritime and environmental data to enable characterization of the marine environment and tracking of maritime activity. A primary technical objective of the program would be to develop edge-processing methods (i.e., optimizing the floats' onboard computing system for real-time analysis and data discovery objectives) to identify and report the essential information from maritime events within a float's communication and energy constraints. The Ocean of Things program would also investigate the selection of sensors and sampling rates to maximize system performance.

Each float would characterize the physical environment through periodic sampling of local ocean properties, while also reporting nearby maritime events (e.g., vessel presence and activity). Examples of physical environment characterization include, but are not limited to, sea surface/air temperature, ambient noise, wind speed, wave dynamics, and float motion. Examples of activity characterization include the generation of vessel tracks, multi-spectral vessel signatures, vessel behavior, and hydrocarbon detection.



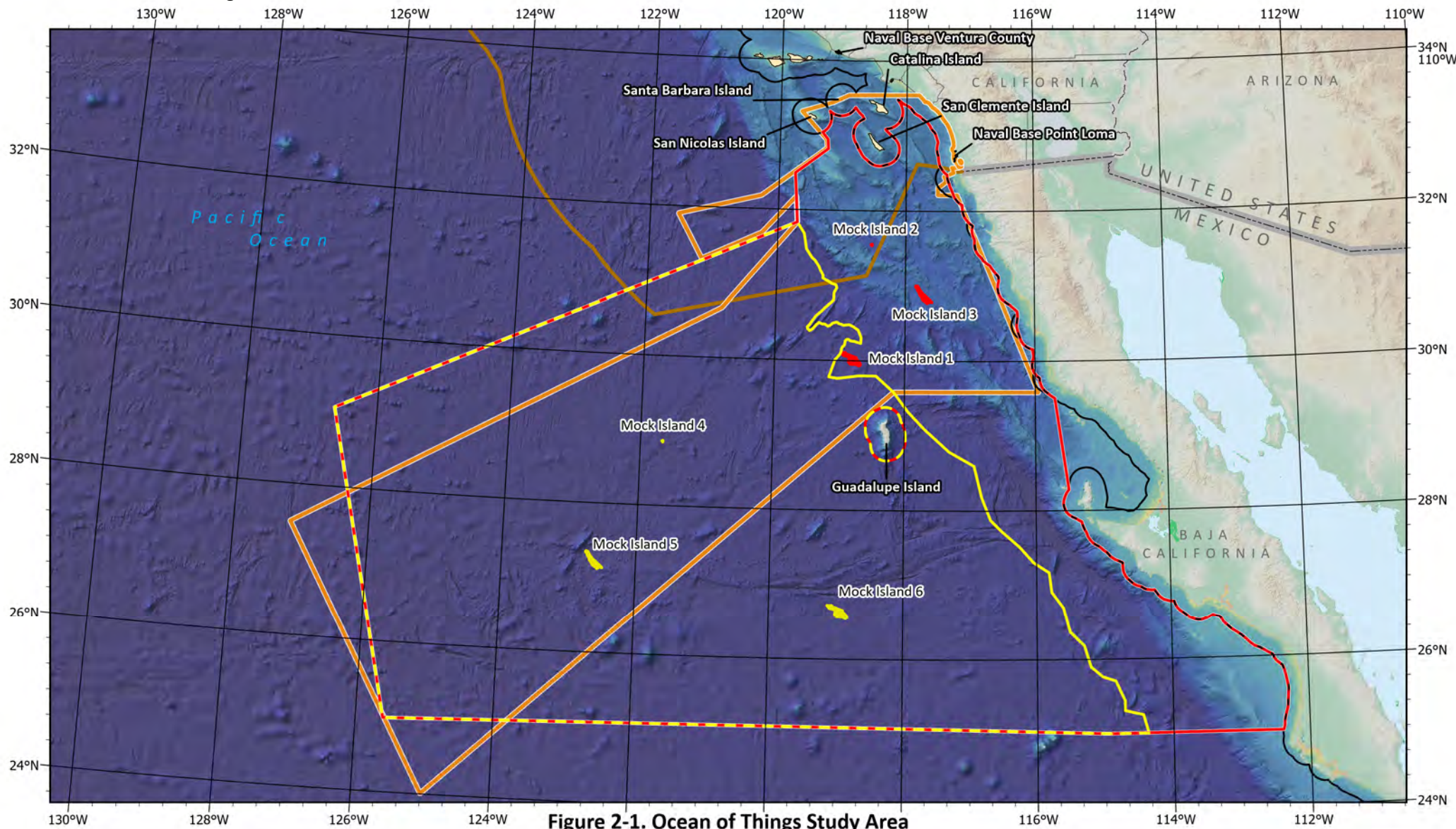
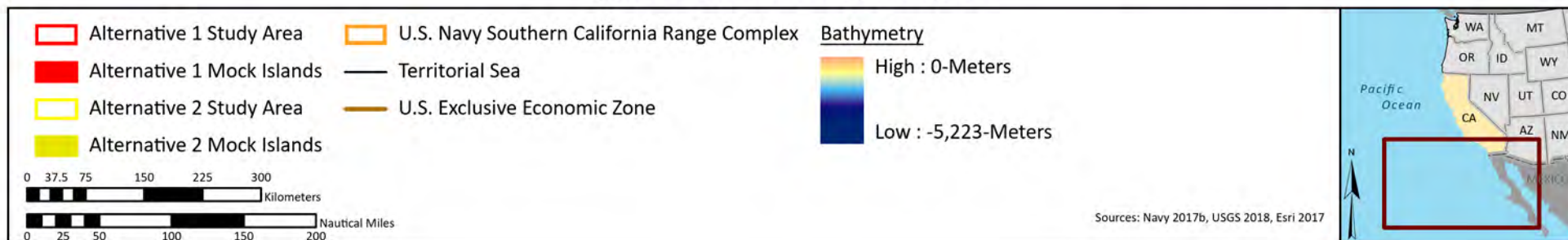


Figure 2-1. Ocean of Things Study Area





To enable timely characterization of activity and the regional environment, data would be collected from each of the floats via satellite network service and managed by NIWC Pacific. Floats would transmit data to the cloud (and receive commands) via the Iridium satellite constellation using Short Burst Data transmission. The Iridium system consists of 66 low earth orbit satellites licensed by the Federal Communications Commission to provide data transmission within an L-band frequency range of 1616 to 1626.5 megahertz. Iridium requirements prevent unacceptable interference to other users of those frequencies, and Iridium reviews and certifies applications for new users, such as Ocean of Things, on that basis.

Floats would report environmental data (e.g., ocean temperature, sea state, location) at programmed intervals. The transmitted data would contain sufficient information for application of advanced processing techniques (e.g., filtering, clustering, and machine learning). Analysts would utilize techniques to process these data to develop vessel tracks, characterize vessel behaviors, and identify new signatures and signal associations in the collected data. Finally, the Ocean of Things program would research methods to visualize coverage, predict performance, and optimize data collection from individual floats within a large field of floats.

### 2.1.2 Float Design and Materials

A primary goal of the Ocean of Things program is to minimize the footprint of each float. Because the floats would be too small and dispersed too widely to be recovered, each float would be scuttled (sink to the ocean bottom) by the end of the test period. Because floats would be non-recoverable, they were carefully designed to mitigate impacts to the environment by making use of innovative materials, minimizing the use of plastics, and staying within a small overall volume (approximately 0.36 cubic foot per float body [11 liters]). Based on DARPA review of the initial proposed designs, the use of plastics in the floats was reduced by approximately 90 percent, with only 0.1 to 0.3 lb of plastic used in each float.

The types of materials would vary by float type and design as discussed below. Materials and components were selected to ultimately achieve a float persistence of 12 months. Floats would contain standard environmental sensing instrumentation in addition to mission-specific instrumentation. Float components would remain unclassified and commercially available. The floats would have the flexibility to accommodate various float sensors and payloads with minimal redesign.

Batteries have metallic (steel, copper, and/or aluminum) jackets and are encased in polypropylene battery packs. Battery types include the following, with components as listed below.

- Alkaline: manganese dioxide (cathode), potassium hydroxide (electrolyte), and zinc dioxide (anode)
- Lithium-ion (rechargeable): lithium cobalt dioxide (cathode), organic solvents and lithium hexafluorophosphate (electrolyte), and graphite (anode)
- Lithium iron phosphate (rechargeable): lithium iron phosphate (cathode), organic solvent and lithium perchlorate (electrolyte), and graphite (anode)

Floats would have a suite of sensors and instrumentation, potentially including any of the following:

- Camera
- Hydrophone (passive)
- Temperature sensor
- Pressure sensor
- Humidity sensor



- Hydrocarbon sensor
- Barometric pressure
- Solar intensity
- 3-axis accelerometer
- Compass
- Microphone
- Radio frequency receiver
- Salinity sensor
- pH sensor
- Global positioning system receiver

The combination of sensors can vary within any float design. All floats would have associated circuit boards and an Iridium 9602/9603 Short Burst Data modem for 2-way communication.

The Ocean of Things program has selected three teams (Numurus, Areté, and PARC) to design and manufacture floats based on program specifications outlined by DARPA. The floats would be assembled by the selected teams at their facilities, then delivered to the Navy for deployment. No environmental analysis is necessary for the use of these facilities because they are routinely used for similar purposes (i.e., to hold and service oceanographic instruments).

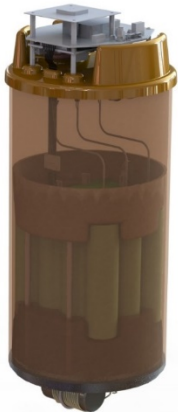

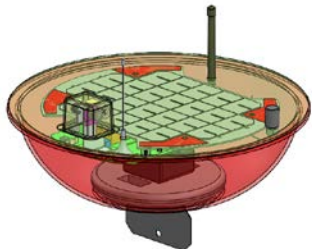
Numurus, Areté, and PARC will each produce a third of the floats for Phase 1a. Of the up to 1,000 floats, there would be three sub-types for each of the three designs with different instrumentation housed in the same primary float structure. Thus, there will be a total of nine types of floats demonstrated, from three general float designs. The materials and designs for the specific Phase 1a floats are provided in Table 2-1.

### **2.1.3 Deployment and Operation of Floats**

In Phase 1a, the deployment of up to 1,000 floats in the waters south and southwest of San Clemente Island is designed to investigate float performance and maritime characterization capabilities over a one month period. The performance data obtained during Phase 1a would inform further system development and potential future expanded test phases.

Floats would be transported by the marine vessel (M/V) Diane G or a similar vessel from Naval Base Point Loma (NBPL) and released in a regular pattern within the deployment area, which is predominantly south and southwest of San Clemente Island, but allows for the possibility of drifting freely within the geofence boundaries of the Study Area to the north and east (Figure 2-1). Prior to deployment, a Local Notice to Mariners would be published describing the nature of the activity. The specific location where floats would be initially deployed within the Study Area would be informed by current patterns at that time and the experience of the Navy's oceanographers.

**Table 2-1 Materials and Design Summary for Phase 1a Floats**

<b>Component</b>	<b>Numurus</b>	<b>Areté</b>	<b>PARC</b>
Outer Case	Soy wax coated cardboard tube and endcap with aluminum base	Aluminum (1.61 pounds) with wood solar panel arms	Glass and stainless steel (0.8 pound)
Battery	Alkaline	Rechargeable lithium iron phosphate (1.47 pounds)	Rechargeable lithium-ion cells (1 pound) and alkaline 9-volt cells (0.21 pound)
Solar panel	None	Crystalline silicon on FR4 substrate with encapsulant (ethelyne vinyl acetate) and protecting layer (ethylene tetrafluoroethylene)	Crystalline silicon on FR4 substrate with encapsulant (ethelyne vinyl acetate) and protecting layer (ethylene tetrafluoroethylene)
Electronics	Small quantities (less than 0.5 pounds) of metals (iron, copper, silver, gold)	Small quantities (less than 0.5 pounds) of metals (iron, copper, silver, gold)	Small quantities (less than 0.5 pounds) of metals (iron, copper, silver, gold)
Suspended Attachments	Cotton drag cord, 80 inches long (less than 200 pound breaking strength) and steel weight	None	None
Modem	Iridium modem	Iridium modem	Iridium modem
Other	Miscellaneous small plastic components (0.3 pound), steel	Miscellaneous small plastic components (0.1 pound), cardboard	Camera module in injection molded plastic; miscellaneous small plastic components (0.1 pound); keel and camera stand made of aluminum; iron weight
Size	5-inch diameter tube by 18 inches long	5-inch diameter tube by 18 inches long (in folded state)	Half dome shape that is 16.5 inches in diameter and 4.85 inches deep
Weight	13.5 pounds	7.2 pounds	17 pounds
Scuttle Method	Case fills with water	Case fills with water	A small glass window on the bottom and top of the case breaks; case fills with water
Packing Material	Cardboard that would be recycled	Cardboard that would be recycled	Cardboard that would be recycled
Design			

During Phase 1a deployment, a float of each design type would be deployed approximately every two minutes from the slowly moving vessel, with an initial spacing of approximately 150-200 meters between floats. Floats are expected to spread out over time, although they could also move closer together depending on currents (D'Asaro et al., 2018). Although the float spacing would vary over time, the spacing is expected to allow for observation of oceanic submesoscale structures (on the order of 1-10 kilometer [km] horizontal, lasting for hours to days). Submesoscale processes are the eddies and similar interactions between currents and other bodies of water that occur at dimensions of less than 100 km across. These often-chaotic energetic processes affect upper ocean dynamics, thermodynamics, and biogeochemistry. Submesoscale structures are increasingly recognized as important dynamical features, previously overlooked due to difficulties in observing them (these structures are generally too small for observation via satellite remote sensing or ship-based surveys) (McWilliams 2016).

A majority of the floats are expected to drift southward, moving with the California Current and potentially reaching the southern boundary of the Study Area within the one-month period (Figure 2-1). Floats could also drift eastward, and then northerly in the California Countercurrent. The Phase 1a Study Area overlaps the Navy's Southern California Range Complex and would provide fairly detailed resolution of surface drift patterns applicable to objects as well as marine biota within this area of interest. Floats would be allowed to drift freely until one of the following scuttling criteria is triggered: reaching a geofence; battery power is low; communication or GPS location is lost for an extended period; end of the one-month test period; or on command via Iridium communication. The floats would be programmed to scuttle at the boundaries of the Study Area, at the mock islands, or seaward of 12 nautical miles of Guadalupe Island (Figure 2-1). Mock islands are virtual islands created to demonstrate geofence performance around isolated land masses. Scuttle performance around mock islands would be used to support potential future deployments near actual islands. An additional scuttle criteria is based on isolation in circumstances that continued data gathering from an isolated float would not serve the purpose of the program.

The Navy independently tested and demonstrated the reliability of the geofence and scuttling capability of the float types to be deployed in this Proposed Action. These tests consisted of lab testing; controlled, tethered testing; and monitored drift testing near San Clemente Island. The in-water tests of a small number of floats were conducted under the HSTT EIS/OEIS (Navy 2018a).

In the unlikely event that a float fails to scuttle as designed and washes ashore, an effort would be made to recover the float. Floats would be labeled to identify that they are part of a DARPA ocean research project and bar coded with points of contact to facilitate returning the float to DARPA. Labels would also provide a brief description of the float and the sensors on-board and identify any potential hazards (potential hazards are discussed in Section 3.6, *Public Health and Safety*). Should the float be picked-up while at-sea the label would provide instructions for returning the float to the ocean.

#### **2.1.4 Data Sharing**

Environmental data would be available via a public facing website, subject to security requirements, to other federal, state, and local government agencies; academic and other scientific researchers; and commercial organizations. A goal of the collected data is to improve the accuracy and resolution of ocean current modeling through the Ocean of Things program's real-time, fine resolution data and characterization of the marine environment that cannot be achieved through existing technologies. The Ocean of Things program would provide improved accuracy that can potentially improve weather predictions, traffic patterns, traffic efficiency, and marine life protections. The availability of these data

also enables analysis by multiple organizations to improve information or processes important to those organizations unrelated to the Ocean of Things program.

## 2.2 Alternative Selection Criteria

NEPA's implementing regulations provide guidance on the consideration of alternatives to a federally Proposed Action and require rigorous exploration and objective evaluation of reasonable alternatives. Only those alternatives determined to be reasonable and to meet the purpose and need require detailed analysis. Potential alternatives that meet the purpose and need were evaluated against the following selection criteria:

- Location that provides a data-rich natural and human environment in proximity to naval facilities for logistics support
- Location with infrequent extreme conditions, such as hurricanes, enabling the persistence of a high percentage of floats to provide broad-scale, high resolution data for the duration of the test periods
- Ability to collect, transfer, and analyze real-time marine data
- Study design that provides relatively high resolution, fine-scale sampling of the marine environment over a broad area
- Study design that minimizes impacts to marine mammals, fishes, sea turtles, habitats, and water quality

## 2.3 Alternative 1 (Preferred Alternative)

Under Alternative 1, up to 1,000 floats would be initially deployed in the Navy's Southern California Range Complex and allowed to drift for one month, or until they approach a geofence where they would scuttle seaward of 12 nautical miles of any shoreline, at the boundaries of the Study Area, or at the mock islands (Figure 2-1). Automatic float scuttling would occur if any of these conditions are met or if floats lose critical capabilities (e.g., GPS or communications) for an extended period. Most of the Alternative 1 Study Area is outside of the U.S. EEZ, on the global commons of the high seas or overlapping the Mexico EEZ.

Under Alternative 1, floats would drift through areas with higher levels of maritime and military activity, providing increased opportunities to obtain data to meet the goals of the Ocean of Things program. In addition, the surface currents and environmental conditions would be more complex across the Southern California Bight (SCB), allowing for improvements in data analytics and regional characterization. The size of the area would allow for both fine scale and large scale characterization of oceanographic phenomena. Lastly, vessel transit time required to implement Phase 1a would be reduced compared to more remote (i.e., farther off shore) deployment areas.

Most floats are expected to drift southward until reaching the southern boundary of the Study Area and are not expected to reach the western boundary in the one-month timeframe (Figure 2-1). A southern geofence was defined to ensure that a large number of floats would be operational (i.e., not scuttled) for the full one-month test period. Although available surface drift modeling predicts widely varying extents of float travel using several years of historical surface data, in general, a large number of floats are predicted to remain north of the selected southern geofence boundary of 25 degrees North latitude. A small fraction would be expected to approach the coast (either mainland or island) and would scuttle seaward of 12 nautical miles of any shoreline or along the mock island boundaries.

Existing surface drift models and available contemporaneous oceanographic data have been used to inform Phase 1a deployment patterns to maximize data collection while minimizing loss of floats through scuttling. Drift patterns of floats in Phase 1a would further inform future deployments in Phase 1b and Phase 2.

### 3 Affected Environment

Descriptions of marine biological resources, sediments, and water quality in the Study Area will appear in detail in the Ocean of Things EA/OEA (see the EA/OEA Sections 3.3 and 3.4). The following descriptions of existing conditions in the Study Area is abridged and tailored to EFH and managed species.

The Study Area for the proposed Ocean of Things Program Phase 1a includes only open ocean waters of the Pacific Ocean offshore of southern California and Baja California. Floats would be deployed offshore and allowed to drift freely until one of the following scuttling criteria is triggered: reaching a geofence (Figure 2-1); battery power is low; communication or GPS location is lost; end of the one-month test period; or on command via Iridium communication. Automatic float scuttling would occur if any of these conditions are met. Most of the Alternative 1 Study Area is outside of the U.S. EEZ, on the global commons of the high seas or overlapping the Mexico EEZ.

#### 3.1 Marine Water Column Habitat

Water column habitat in the Study Area extends from the continental shelf to the open ocean and deep sea bottom. The Southern California Bight (SCB) is influenced by two major oceanic currents: the southward flowing, cold-water California Current and the northward flowing, warm-water California Countercurrent. These currents mix in the SCB and strongly influence patterns of ocean water circulation and temperatures along the Southern California coast and the Channel Islands (Richter 2004). The resulting gyres and eddies affect the distribution of organisms leading to the presence of both cold and warm temperature species, which thrive in the transition zones and overlap in their distributions. An upwelling current in the SCB occurs from February or March through August (Dong et al. 2009). High nutrient levels combined with increasing day length and light intensity produce exceptionally high primary production that supports large numbers of fish, shellfish, and other marine life.

Additional information about water column habitat in the Study Area will be detailed in the EA/OEA Sections 3.3 and 3.4, and water quality in Table 3.4-1.

#### 3.2 Marine Seafloor Habitat

Habitats on the seafloor are primarily classified on the basis of substrate as rocky reefs, hard bottom, soft bottom, or mixed. Figure 3-1 shows the distribution of these substrate categories throughout the Study Area. Soft bottom is the dominant habitat of the shelf and upper slope, and comprises more than 50% of the California shelf area (Figure 3-1; Allen and Cross 2006). Habitats on the seafloor are also classified on the basis of the dominant organisms, such as seagrass, kelp, deep sea corals, sponges, and bivalves. Figure 3-2 shows the distribution of deep-sea corals, sponges, and rocky reefs, and Figure 3-3 shows the approximate distribution of kelp beds throughout the Study Area. Best available data are shown in Figures 3-2 and 3-3, but note that data are not available for all of the Study Area, particularly outside the U.S. EEZ, and data are not necessarily comprehensive within the U.S. EEZ. Kelp bed and other nearshore habitats have a higher diversity and abundance of fish species than most other California seafloor habitats, and nearly all of this habitat is excluded from the Study Area (Figure 1-1, Figure 2-1, Figure 3-3) (Stephens et al. 2006).



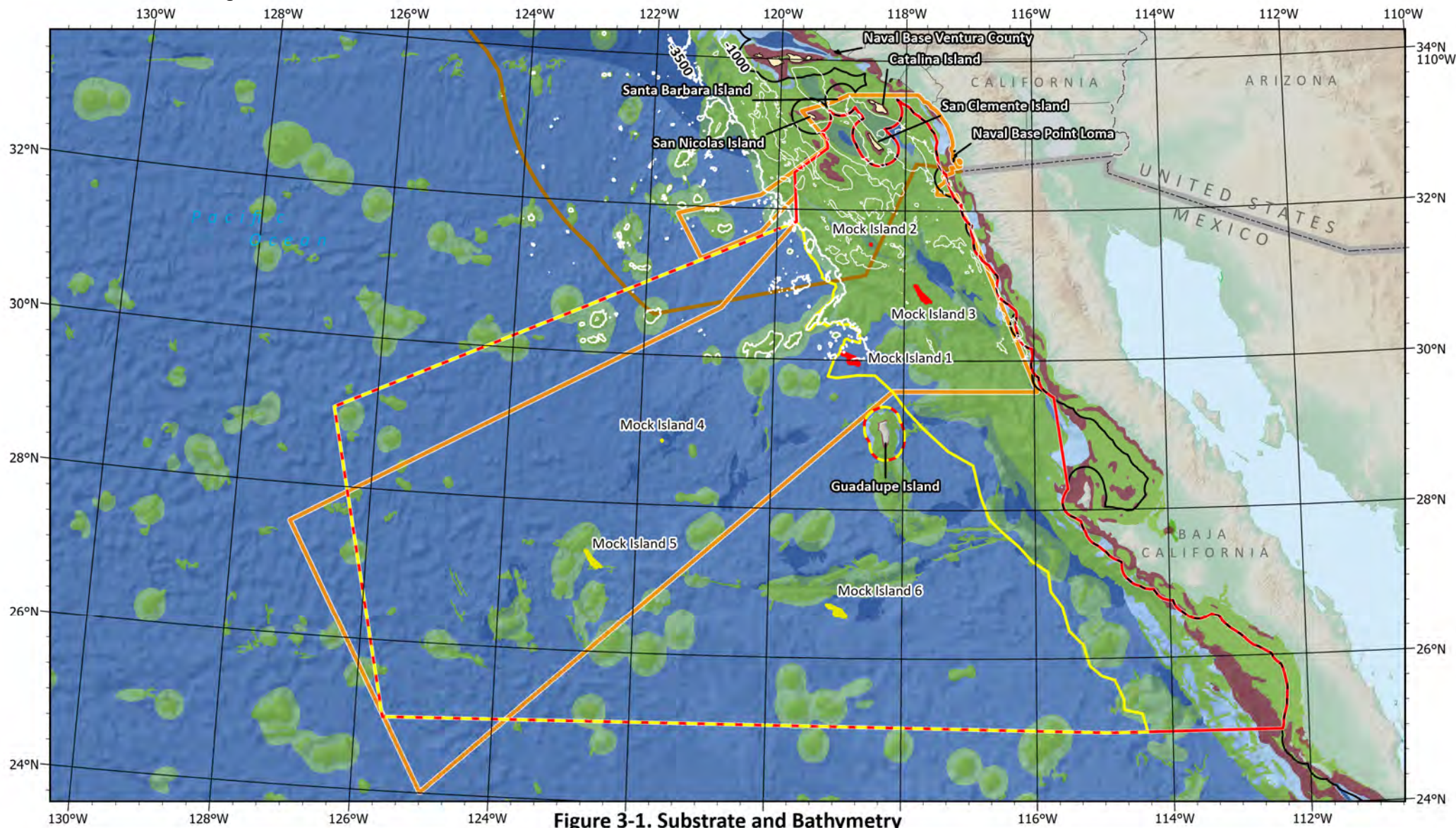
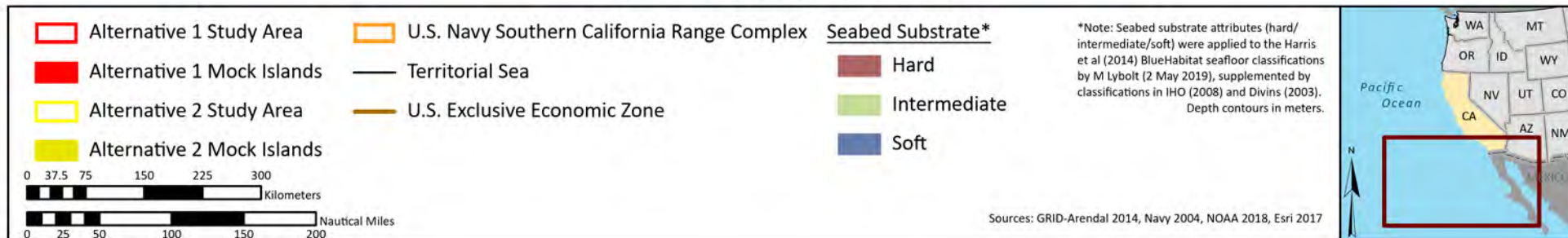


Figure 3-1. Substrate and Bathymetry





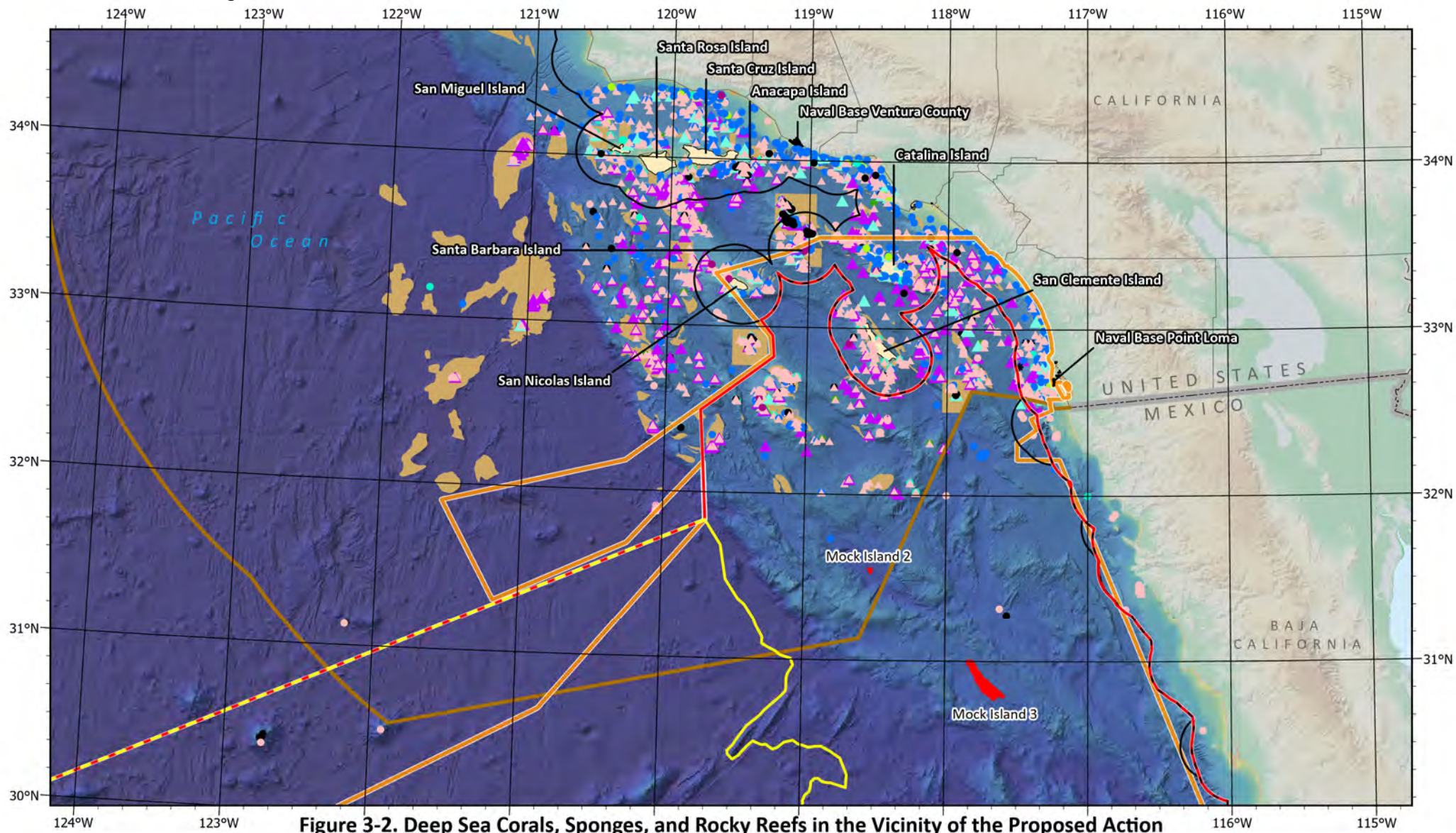
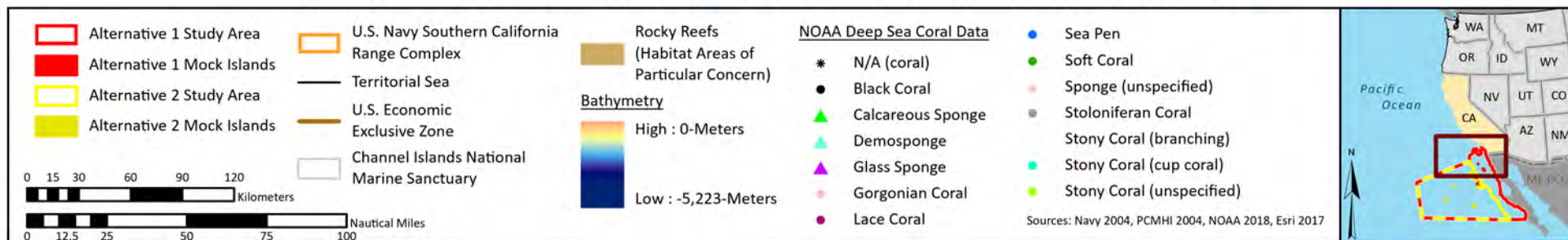
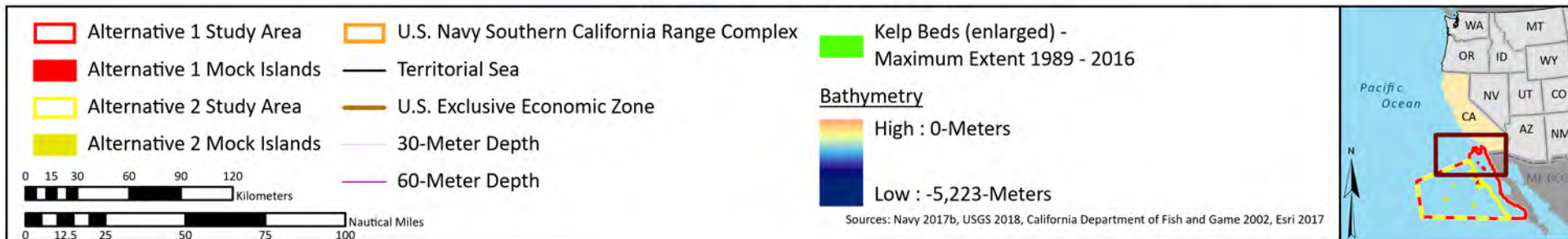
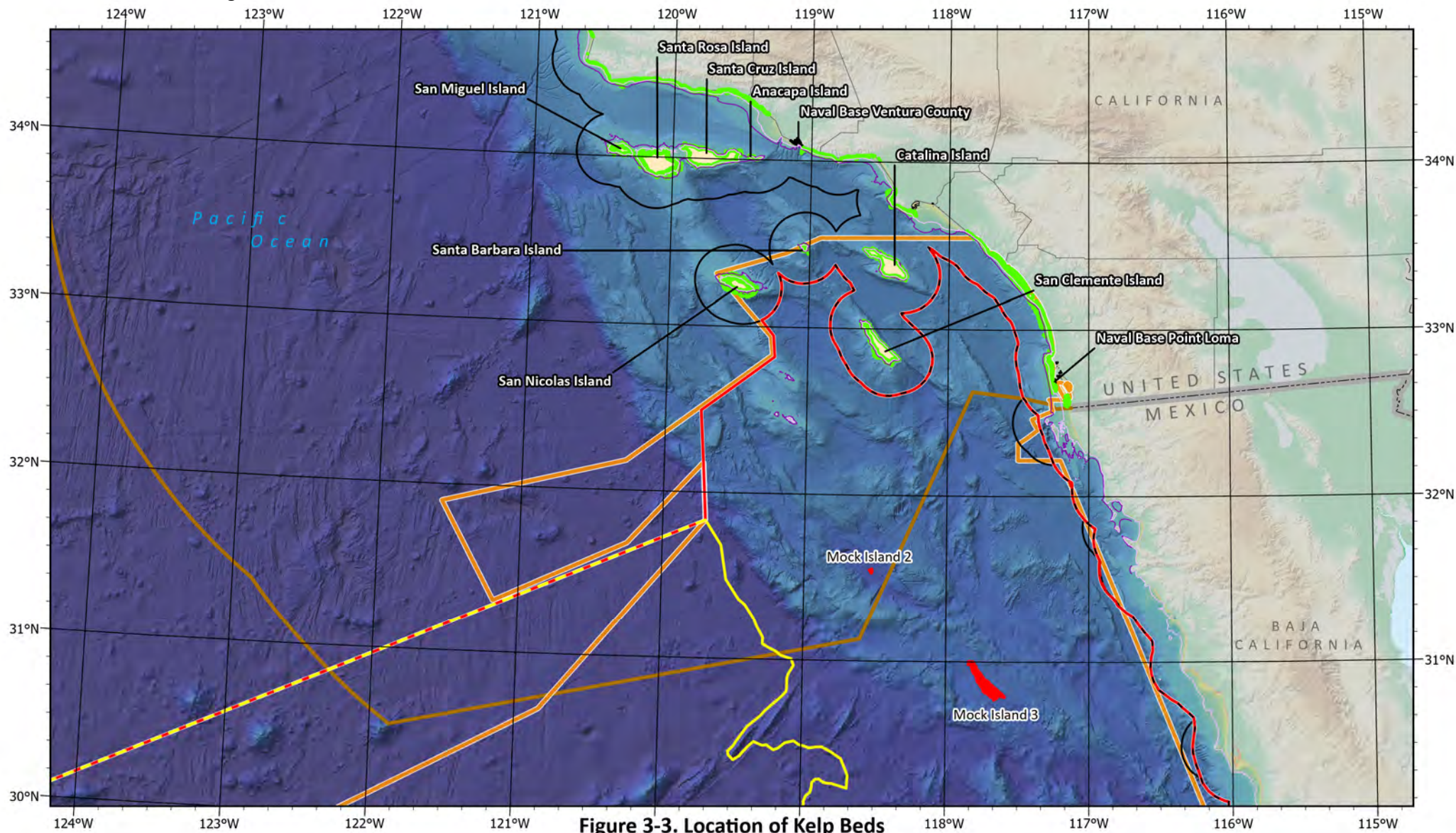


Figure 3-2. Deep Sea Corals, Sponges, and Rocky Reefs in the Vicinity of the Proposed Action







Kelp, seagrass, and estuarine habitats are nearshore resources that do not occur in the Study Area. Floats approaching the Study Area boundary would be scuttled well before entering adjacent habitats. It is possible that a float would fail to scuttle, and it is possible that the failed float could enter habitats within 12 nautical miles of the shoreline. Potential effects to kelp, seagrass, or estuarine habitats are not discussed in detail because measures would be implemented to minimize potential for any floats to travel beyond the study area boundary (see Section 2.1.3).

Marine invertebrates can occupy habitat, indicate the dominant habitat type, and literally create the habitat. Typical benthic invertebrates include sea anemones, sponges, corals, sea stars, sea urchins, worms, bivalves, crabs, and many more. It is estimated that more than 5,000 marine invertebrate species can be found in the SCB (Dailey et al. 1993; Schiff et al. 2016). There is increasing research into the species diversity, ecological importance (as biogenic EFH), and vulnerabilities of coral and sponge communities in deep-water (Hourigan et al. 2017). These communities occur predominantly on rocky substrate and consist of sessile and relatively brittle marine invertebrates that are susceptible to injury from physical contact (e.g., upright and/or branching forms of deep-water corals or glass sponges) communities (Figure 3-2) (Clarke et al. 2017; NOAA Fisheries 2018a).

No adult life stages of managed marine invertebrate occur in the Study Area (i.e., Olympia oysters, Pacific razor clams, gaper clams, Washington clams, littleneck clams, blue mussels) (Dugan et al. 2000; Chess and Hobson 1997; Kalvass 2001).

### 3.3 Marine Fishes

Fish are vital components of the marine ecosystem and have great ecological and economic benefits. Of the 519 recognized California marine fish species, there are at least 481 species within the greater SCB south of Point Conception (Horn 1980; Cross and Allen 1993; Horn et al. 2006). Geographical distribution is strongly related to temperature and depth preferences of each life stage of a particular fish species (Cross and Allen 1993; Horn et al. 2006). Pelagic fishes inhabit the open water above the bottom for all or part of their life cycle, including coastal pelagic and highly migratory fish species. Some pelagic species (e.g., northern anchovy and Pacific sardine) are extremely important prey for other fish.

Fish assemblages are very diverse in the vicinity of nearshore habitats that support kelp and seagrass, and on nearshore rocky-reef habitats. Yoklavich et al. (2002) identified 95% of all fishes surveyed at water depths of 30 to 100 m as rockfish and 64% of fishes at depths of 100 to 250 m as rockfish. Rockfish diversity also increased in mixed habitat of rock and mud (Yoklavich et al. 2000), and generally increased with water depth (Yoklavich et al. 2002).

Additional information about fishes in the Study Area will be detailed in the EA/OEA Sections 3.3. Background information on select commercially important fish species and Endangered Species Act-listed species in the SCB can be accessed in the Hawaii-Southern California Training and Testing Environmental Impact Statement/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement (Navy 2018).

This page intentionally left blank.

## 4 Essential Fish Habitat Designations and Managed Species

The PFMC is responsible for designating EFH for all federally managed species occurring in the coastal and marine waters off the coasts of Washington, Oregon, and California, including Puget Sound. The PFMC designated EFH for these species within the Fishery Management Plans (FMPs) for each of the four fisheries that they manage: Coastal Pelagic Species, Pacific Coast Groundfish, Pacific Coast Salmon, and West Coast Fisheries for Highly Migratory Species, (PFMC 2016a-d). Of these fisheries, three (coastal pelagic species, highly migratory species, and Pacific coast groundfish) contain species for which EFH has been designated within the Study Area (PFMC 2016a-c). Because EFH definitions use a variety of units for depth (e.g., feet, meters, and fathoms), some measurements are not converted to metric to preserve parity with the regulations. Round number approximations are retained as approximations through unit conversions (e.g., “approximately 500 fathoms [900 meters]”).

### 4.1 Coastal Pelagic Species

The PFMC Coastal Pelagic Species FMP specifies a management framework for anchovy, sardine, mackerel, market squid, and krill all of which may occur in the Study Area (PFMC 2016a; Table 3-1). Coastal pelagic species are highly transient and their distribution extends throughout southern California at various water depths. Though they are rarely found on or near the seafloor, concentrations of coastal pelagic species fish have been observed in the water column above rocky reef habitats (Lindholm et al. 2016; Pondella et al. 2015). Fish in the coastal pelagic species management unit may occur from the ocean surface to the 1,000 fathom isobath (approximately 1,830 meters deep) including water from shore to approximately 50 to 109 nautical miles offshore (approximately 100 to 300 km). Individuals in the coastal pelagic species management unit could occur in approximately one third of the Phase 1a Alternative 1 Study Area. Coastal Pelagic species are considered most sensitive to fishing, bycatch, lost fishing gear; and to a lesser degree are considered sensitive to loss of habitat, reduction in water and sediment quality, and entrainment through water intakes.

**Table 3-1 EFH Fish Species Known to Occur in the Study Area**

<i>Common Name</i>	<i>Scientific Name</i>
<b>Coastal Pelagic Species</b>	
Northern anchovy	<i>Engraulis mordax</i>
Pacific sardine	<i>Sardinops sagax</i>
Pacific (chub) mackerel	<i>Scomber japonicus</i>
Jack mackerel	<i>Trachurus symmetricus</i>
Market squid	<i>Doryteuthis opalescens</i>
Krill	Euphausiidae (8 species)
<b>Highly Migratory Species</b>	
North Pacific albacore	<i>Thunnus alalunga</i>
Bigeye tuna	<i>Thunnus obesus</i>
Bluefin tuna	<i>Thunnus orientalis</i>
Skipjack tuna	<i>Katsuwonus pelamis</i>
Yellowfin tuna	<i>Thunnus albacares</i>
Thresher sharks	Family Alopiidae (3 species)
Striped marlin	<i>Tetrapturus audax</i>

**Table 3-1 EFH Fish Species Known to Occur in the Study Area**

<i>Common Name</i>	<i>Scientific Name</i>
Shortfin mako shark	<i>Isurus oxyrinchus</i>
Blue shark	<i>Prionace glauca</i>
Swordfish	<i>Xiphias gladius</i>
Dorado	<i>Coryphaena hippurus</i>
<b>Groundfish</b>	
Sharks, skates and rays (elasmobranchs)	
Skate (big and/or longnose)	<i>Raja</i> spp.
Leopard shark	<i>Triakis semifasciata</i>
Spiny dogfish	<i>Squalus acanthias</i>
<b>Roundfish</b>	
Sablefish	<i>Anoplopoma fimbria</i>
Lingcod	<i>Ophiodon elongatus</i>
Cabezon	<i>Scorpaenichthys marmoratus</i>
Pacific whiting (hake)	<i>Merluccius productus</i>
<b>Rockfish</b>	
Black and yellow rockfish	<i>Sebastes atrovirens</i>
Blue rockfish	<i>Sebastes mystinus</i>
Boccacio	<i>Sebastes paucispinis</i>
Brown rockfish	<i>Sebastes auriculatus</i>
Copper rockfish	<i>Sebastes caurinus</i>
Gopher rockfish	<i>Sebastes carnatus</i>
Grass rockfish	<i>Sebastes rastrelliger</i>
Kelp rockfish	<i>Sebastes atrovirens</i>
Olive rockfish	<i>Sebastes serranoides</i>
Rosy rockfish	<i>Sebastes rosaceus</i>
Shortbelly rockfish	<i>Sebastes jordani</i>
Starry rockfish	<i>Sebastes constellatus</i>
Treefish	<i>Sebastes serriceps</i>
Vermilion rockfish	<i>Sebastes miniatus</i>
Widow rockfish	<i>Sebastes entomelas</i>
<b>Flatfish</b>	
Dover sole	<i>Microstomus pacificus</i>
Petrable sole	<i>Eopsetta jordani</i>
Rex sole	<i>Glyptocephalus zachirus</i>

Sources: Navy 2013, 2016; PFMC 2016a,b,c; Pondella et al. 2015.

The definition of EFH for coastal pelagic species finfish is the water column above the thermocline where temperatures range between 10°C to 26°C, based on a thermal range where any life stage may occur. The definition of EFH for all species of krill includes the water column to a depth of 400 meters, and laterally from shore out to the 1,000 fathom isobath (approximately 1,830 meters deep). Coastal pelagic species EFH occurs in about 4% of the Phase 1a Alternative 1 Study Area. Coastal pelagic species



EFH is considered most sensitive to fishing, lost fishing gear; and to a lesser degree is considered sensitive to discharge of offal and slurry from certain at-sea fish processing operations.

## **4.2 Highly Migratory Species**

Highly migratory species in the Study Area include albacore, swordfish, dorado, and several species of shark and tuna (PFMC 2016b; Table 3-1). Other highly migratory species may occur in the Study Area as transients. Migratory species transit large distances, often following a food source, and therefore their distributions vary dramatically. These species occur in the water column and are rarely found on or near the seafloor. Species in the Highly Migratory management unit may occur in essentially all of the Study Area. Highly migratory species are considered most sensitive to fishing, bycatch, and lost fishing gear; and to a lesser degree are considered sensitive to prey removal by fishing.

EFH definitions vary for each of the highly migratory management unit species, but generally includes the water column seaward of 100 fathom isobath (approximately 182 meters deep). Highly migratory species EFH includes essentially all of the Study Area. Highly migratory species EFH is considered most sensitive to lost fishing gear; and to a lesser degree is considered sensitive to indirect stresses such as oil/gas exploration/production, pollution, and aquaculture (PFMC 2016b).

## **4.3 Pacific Coast Groundfish**

The Pacific Coast Groundfish FMP manages 87 species over a large, ecologically diverse area (PFMC 2016c). The managed groundfish include 4 species of elasmobranchs, 6 species of roundfish, 65 species of rockfish, and 12 species of flatfish; and species in each of these groups are likely to occur in the Study Area (Table 3-1). Groundfish species are primarily associated with rocky reef and hard-bottom habitats composed of boulder, bedrock, cobble, gravel, or mixed gravel/cobble. But groundfish also are found in many other habitat types in the Study Area such as: water column, macrophyte canopies and “drift algae”, unconsolidated mud and sand, mixed sediments (e.g., sand and rocks), and submerged aquatic vegetation. Individuals in the Pacific coast groundfish management unit could occur in approximately one third of the Phase 1a Alternative 1 Study Area. Pacific coast groundfish species are generally considered most sensitive to fishing, bycatch, and lost fishing gear; and to a lesser degree are considered sensitive to prey removal by fishing.

The definitions of EFH vary for each of the Pacific coast groundfish management unit species, but as a whole Pacific coast groundfish EFH is all waters and substrate at depths between 3,500 meters (approximately 11,500 feet) and mean higher high water (MHHW) level - or the upriver extent of saltwater intrusion (PFMC 2016b). Pacific coast groundfish EFH occurs in approximately 3.7% of the Phase 1a Alternative 1 Study Area. Pacific coast groundfish EFH is considered most sensitive to fishing impacts; and to a lesser degree is considered sensitive to pollution, discharge of offal and slurry from certain at-sea fish processing operations, and coastal stresses such as shoreline alteration, oil/gas exploration/production, and point source discharges (PFMC 2016b).

## **4.4 Habitat Areas of Particular Concern**

There are four HAPCs designated for Pacific coast groundfish species: (1) seagrass; (2) canopy kelp; (3) rocky reef; and (4) estuarine habitats (PFMC 2016b). Three of these do not occur in the Phase 1a Study Area. The Pacific coast groundfish canopy kelp, seagrass, and estuarine HAPCs are nearshore resources that do not occur in the Phase 1a Study Area. Floats approaching the Phase 1a Study Area boundary

would be scuttled well before entering adjacent habitats. It is possible that a float would fail to scuttle, and it is possible that the failed float could enter canopy kelp, seagrass, or estuarine HAPCs. Potential effects to canopy kelp, seagrass, or estuarine HAPCs are not discussed in detail because measures would be implemented to minimize potential for any floats to travel beyond the study area boundary (see Section 2.1.3).

Pacific coast groundfish rocky reef HAPC occurs in the Study Area where hard substrates (bedrock, boulders, cobble, gravel, etc.) and biogenic features associated with hard substrate (deep-water corals and sponges) coincide with depths used by species in the Pacific coast groundfish management unit. Rocky reef HAPC occurs in less than 0.2% of the Phase 1a Alternative 1 Study Area (Table 5-1) and its extent is scattered (Figure 3-2), as mapped by NOAA Fisheries (2018a, b).

No HAPCs have been identified for Coastal Pelagic Species or Highly Migratory Species.

## 5 Assessment of Impacts

The Ocean of Things program would be implemented in several phases as described in Section 1.2, *Ocean of Things Program Overview*. This EFHA only considers implementation of Phase 1a consisting of deployment of up to 1,000 small floats of three different designs (approximately 333 floats of each type), and Phase 1a would further inform future deployments in Phase 1b and Phase 2. All of the Phase 1a Alternative 1 Study Area is outside of U.S. and Mexican territorial seas (12 nautical miles or 22 kilometers), and about 94% is outside of the U.S. EEZ. Most of the Phase 1a Alternative 1 Study Area is on the global commons of the high seas or overlapping the Mexico EEZ (Figure 2-1). The floats would drift for up to one month over a limited Study Area in the Pacific Ocean off southern California and Baja California, beyond U.S. and Mexican territorial seas (12 nautical miles or 22 kilometers), prior to scuttling within the boundaries of the geofence or at the end of the test period.

Of the up to 1,000 Phase 1a floats, there would be three sub-types for each of the three designs with different instrumentation housed in the same primary float structure. The materials and designs for the specific Phase 1a floats are provided in Table 2-1. All floats have circuit boards, an Iridium 9602/9603 Short Burst Data modem for 2-way communication, batteries (alkaline, lithium-ion, lithium iron phosphate), and a suite of sensors and instrumentation. Because floats would be non-recoverable, they were carefully designed to mitigate impacts to the environment by making use of innovative materials, minimizing the use of plastics, and staying within a small overall volume (approximately 0.2 ft<sup>3</sup> per float body [5.6 liters]). Since the initial proposed designs, the use of plastics in the floats has been reduced by approximately 90%, with plastic use in each float ranging from only 0.1 to 0.3 lb.

### 5.1 Approach to Analysis

The approximate dimensions of each Phase 1a floats are listed in in Table 2-1. Assuming up to 1,000 floats and approximately 333 of each design, the total volume of all Phase 1a floats would be approximately 280 ft<sup>3</sup> (7,927 liters). Their total cross-sectional area when scuttled would be approximately 1,798 square feet (167 square meters). A sub-set of floats would have suspended attachments (Phase 1a floats only suspend ballast) and once scuttled suspended cords are assumed to double the cross-sectional area, adding approximately 133 square feet (12 square meters). The total potential direct footprint of all scuttled Phase 1a floats is approximately 1,931 square feet (179 square meters), representing less than one billionth of the Study Area (Table 5-1).

The ultimate distribution of scuttled floats cannot be reliably estimated; in any case it would probably not be uniform, and could be somewhat clustered as a result of gyres, mesoscale to submesoscale eddies, and scuttle boundary locations. Preliminary drift modeling predicts widely varying extents of float travel, but in general, a large number of floats are predicted to remain well south of the US EEZ and outside of EFH. To examine a range of potential impacts to substrates, two scenarios are analyzed: (1) **Worst-Case Impacts**, in which the affected substrate type(s) would receive 100% of the scuttled floats; and (2) **Proportional Impacts**, in which the area of affected substrate is a function of the area of seafloor type(s) assuming a random distribution of scuttled floats.



**Table 5-1 Sizes of Study Area Features Relative to Footprints**

<i>Features of the proposed Study Area</i>	<i>Area (km<sup>2</sup>) or Perimeter (km)</i>	<i>Percent of feature relative to the Study Area (e.g. the EEZ is 6.3% of the Study Area)</i>	<i>179 m<sup>2</sup> of float coverage relative to the feature <sup>4</sup></i>
Size of Study Area	765,560 km <sup>2</sup>	n/a	23 billionths of 1%
Size of US EEZ within Study Area	48,240 km <sup>2</sup>	6.3%	372 billionths of 1%
Size of continental shelf <sup>1</sup> within Study Area	1,500 km <sup>2</sup>	0.1959%	12 millionths of 1%
Size of “hard or intermediate seafloor” <sup>2</sup> within Study Area	120,950 km <sup>2</sup>	15.8%	148 billionths of 1%
Size of “hard or intermediate seafloor” <sup>2</sup> within Study Area US EEZ	28,040 km <sup>2</sup>	58.1%	640 billionths of 1%
Size of “soft seafloor” <sup>2</sup> within Study Area	644,610 km <sup>2</sup>	84.2%	28 billionths of 1%
Size of “soft seafloor” <sup>2</sup> within Study Area US EEZ	20,200 km <sup>2</sup>	41.9%	888 billionths of 1%
Size of Groundfish EFH within Study Area	28,040 km <sup>2</sup>	3.7%	640 billionths of 1%
Size of Rocky Reef HAPC within the Study Area	1,000 km <sup>2</sup>	0.1306%	18 millionths of 1%
Perimeter of Study Area (total geofence)	4,350 km	n/a	4 thousandths of 1%
Study Area perimeter against the 12NM geofence (22.22 km)	1,659 km	38.1%	11 thousandths of 1%
Geofence along groundfish EFH	624 km	14.3%	29 thousandths of 1%
Smallest distance between Study Area geofence and any kelp <sup>3</sup>	20 km	n/a	n/a
<b>Maximum footprint of scuttled floats<sup>4</sup></b>	<b>0.000130 km<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>n/a</b>	<b>23 billionths of 1%</b>

Notes: All values are approximations that may change by a few percent as different precision standards are used.

<sup>1</sup> Continental Shelf is shallower than 200 meters using BlueHabitats definition (Harris et al. 2014).

<sup>2</sup> Seabed substrate attributes (hard/intermediate/soft) were applied to the Harris et al (2014) BlueHabitat seafloor classifications by M Lybolt (2 May 2019), supplemented by classifications in International Hydrographic Organization (2008) and Divins (2003).

<sup>3</sup> Kelp mapping as shown on Figure 3-3.

<sup>4</sup> Assumes the scuttled float footprint occurs as 1 m<sup>2</sup> units.

Floats were carefully designed to eliminate or minimize their potential threats to the environment. Phase 1a floats on (in) the water column do not present reasonable threats to EFH or managed species and these potential impacts are not analyzed: physical strike, ingestion, entanglement, artificial lighting, acoustic, water quality, and chemical risks. Phase 1a floats scuttled on the seafloor are analyzed for potential impacts by physical contact and addition of chemicals. Phase 1a floats scuttled on the seafloor are not analyzed for potential impacts by physical strike, ingestion, entanglement, artificial lighting, or acoustics, because there is no reasonable mechanism for impact to EFH or managed species.

Fish entanglement in a suspended line is discountable because these structures would be highly visible, slowly drifting with the current, and without loose ends or loops that could entangle a fish. Fish entanglement in parts of a scuttled float is similarly implausible and discountable. Ingestion of floats or components of scuttled floats by fishes is discountable because the floats or components do not resemble food (i.e. fish or invertebrates) in size or texture, and because bottom-feeding organisms are adept at rejecting or processing non-food items without injury.

## 5.2 Impact Assessment Criteria

Under the provisions of the MSFCMA, as reauthorized by the Sustainable Fisheries Act Amendments, federal agencies must consult with NMFS prior to undertaking any actions that may adversely affect EFH. Federal agencies retain the discretion to determine what actions fall within the definition of “adverse affect.” Temporary or minimal impacts, as defined below, are not considered to “adversely affect” EFH. “Temporary impacts” are those that are limited in duration and that allow the particular environment to recover without measurable impact. “Minimal impacts” are those that may result in relatively small changes in the affected environment and insignificant changes in ecological functions, or those that are limited duration and allow the affected area to recover before long term impacts to EFH occur.

## 5.3 Potential Effects on Coastal Pelagic Species EFH

Coastal pelagic species EFH occupies approximately 4% of the Phase 1a Alternative 1 Study Area, and approximately 15% of the Phase 1a geofence (Table 5-1). An implausible worst-case estimate would assume that 100% of Phase 1a floats occupy coastal pelagic species EFH, affecting approximately 1,798 square feet (167 square meters). Reasonably likely proportional footprints would be 7 square meters based on the size of coastal pelagic species EFH, or 27 square meters based on the size of the geofence along coastal pelagic species EFH. If floats were well dispersed there would be less than 1 float per 100 square km. Floats will disperse and coalesce depending on conditions, and as floats coalesce the probability that a ‘group’ of floats would occupy EFH diminishes even further.

The deployment of the floats, their subsequent drifting, and ultimate scuttling would have only momentary interactions with any particular unit of the ocean surface, water column EFH, or managed species. Completely scuttled floats would have no effect because the seafloor is not a component of coastal pelagic species’ EFH. Disturbance and vessel noise associated with float deployment may elicit a temporary behavioral response from fish within sight or hearing distance of the vessel, such as swimming away from the vessel, and no other effects are plausible. Consequences of behavioral response could include momentary disruptions of feeding or other behaviors. Disturbance associated with drifting floats may elicit a temporary behavioral response from fish that are within sight-distance of the float, such as avoidance or attraction to the floating object, and no other effects are plausible. Consequences of attraction could include increased susceptibility to predation and increased feeding efficiency for predators.

Overall, the Ocean of Things Program Phase 1a Alternative 1 would not adversely affect the quality and/or quantity of coastal pelagic species EFH. Potential effects to managed species would be temporary and consequences would be minimal.

#### **5.4 Potential Effects on Highly Migratory Species EFH**

Potential effects on highly migratory species EFH are not materially different than for coastal pelagic species, the same rationale and conclusions apply (see above).

Overall, the Ocean of Things Program Phase 1a Alternative 1 would not adversely affect the quality and/or quantity of highly migratory species EFH. Potential effects to managed species would be temporary and consequences would be minimal.

#### **5.5 Potential Effects on Pacific Coast Groundfish EFH**

Pacific coast groundfish EFH occupies approximately 3.7% of the Phase 1a Alternative 1 Study Area, and approximately 14.3% of the Phase 1a geofence (Table 5-1). An implausible worst-case estimate would assume that 100% of Phase 1a floats scuttle onto Pacific coast groundfish EFH, affecting approximately 1,931 square feet (179 square meters). Reasonably likely proportional footprints would be 6.6 square meters based on the size of groundfish EFH, or 25.7 square meters based on the size of the geofence along groundfish EFH. The actual size of the footprint depends on many factors (orientation of the scuttled equipment, float type and status, the nature of the seafloor, etc.), but none of these meaningfully affect the analyses of the total footprint of all scuttled floats.

The deployment of the floats, their subsequent drifting, and descent during scuttling would have only momentary interactions with any particular unit of the ocean surface and water column Pacific coast groundfish EFH. Potential effects on Pacific coast groundfish EFH are not materially different than for coastal pelagic species EFH, and the same rationale and conclusions apply (see above). Because Pacific coast groundfish are generally demersal during most juvenile and adult life stages, any consequences during the 1-month operational phase are considered possible but not plausible.

Seafloor of Pacific coast groundfish EFH will be affected by scuttled floats. The extent, magnitude, and duration of the seafloor effects from scuttled floats would diminish over time because many components are designed to degrade readily. Non-degradable components in scuttled floats would have essentially permanent seafloor effects, and the total footprint of non-degradable components would be approximately one order of magnitude less than the total footprint because floats are designed with a minimum of non-degradable components (worst-case total of approximately 1,931 square feet [179 square meters]). Relatively few float components are essentially non-degradable (e.g., some plastics, glass, SiO<sub>2</sub> in electronics, some adhesives). Some small pieces of plastic may float, and these would likely persist in the marine environment with the same trajectory as other as floating debris. Most float components that contain plastic are sufficiently dense to sink to the seafloor. Consequences of non-degradable components would be limited to physical contact because non-degradable components are essentially inert.

Consequences of scuttled floats physically occupying seafloor EFH would be measurable but minimal for two main reasons. First, Pacific coast groundfish EFH is not considered sensitive to debris or non-fishing physical contact with the seafloor (PFMC 2016b). Additionally, a scuttled float is unlikely to settle on the seafloor with enough force to damage biogenic habitat (e.g., sponge, coral, worms, bivalves). Second, magnitude of physically contacting and obstructing approximately 71 - 277 square

feet (6.6 - 25.7 square meters) of native seafloor is too small for any meaningful consequence to the quantity or quality of forage and refuge habitat (see 1<sup>st</sup> paragraph of this Section). Even the implausible worst-case footprint of approximately 1,931 square feet (179 square meters) amounts to less than one billionth of the Pacific coast groundfish EFH in the Study Area (Table 5-1). Scuttled floats could provide attractive refuge for small organisms, but for the same reasons, any potential benefit would be too small for any meaningful consequence.

Consequences of physical- chemical- and bio-degradation of scuttled floats would be temporary or minimal, mainly because the floats are designed to exert minimal physical and chemical risks during degradation. In general, three things happen to materials that come to rest on the ocean floor: (1) they lodge in sediments where there is little or no oxygen and degradation is slowed or inhibited (Ankley 1996), (2) they remain on the ocean floor and react with seawater, or (3) they remain on the ocean floor and become encrusted by marine organisms. As a result, rates of degradation depend on the materials and the conditions in the immediate marine and benthic environment. Scuttled floats that settle onto low-density sediments tend sink into the sediment (self-bury) which slows or inhibit degradation, similar to the fate of most munitions used in marine training and testing (Environmental Sciences Group 2005; Navy 2018).

Degradation of float components on the seafloor will include alkaline or lithium polymer batteries. Alkaline batteries no longer contain lead, have low toxicity, and are expected to have very localized effects on sediment or water quality. Lithium polymer batteries are more stable than other types of batteries and are non-toxic.

Degradation of metals exposed to seawater is called oxidation. Metals begin to oxidize and the outer layer of metal oxide inhibits direct exposure to seawater and slows oxidation rates. The most familiar metal oxide is rust (iron oxide), but many metals may also oxidize into halides, sulfates, and other compounds. Elevated levels of metal oxides in sediments are typically restricted to a small zone around the metal, on the order of centimeters to meters. Highly soluble oxides would be quickly diluted into the overlying water column. But many metal oxides quickly precipitate out of seawater through common series of chemical reactions in the marine environment and settle on the seafloor in solid form.

Consequences of chemicals released during degradation of metals are intensively studied, particularly in the context of munitions and devices expended during military training and testing standards (Environmental Sciences Group 2005; Naval Facilities Engineering Command 1993; Navy 2018). Two relevant studies tested the effects of metals (lead, copper, nickel, silver, and lithium) in similar oceanic-sedimentary contexts as the Ocean of Things (e.g., from sonobuoys, torpedoes, acoustic countermeasures, and targets). Materials in both of these studies would also occur in the various float designs. Both studies found that any metal contaminants were most likely to concentrate on fine-grained particulate matter with no measurable effect on water quality and no exceedance state or federal water quality standards (Environmental Sciences Group 2005; Naval Facilities Engineering Command 1993). The floats are designed to exert minimal chemical risks during degradation, and the initial concentrations of metals in floats is much lower than sonobuoys and torpedoes in the referenced degradation studies. Consequences of chemicals released during degradation of scuttled floats would be minimal, with no measurable effect on water quality and no exceedance state or federal water quality standards.

Pacific coast groundfish rocky reef HAPC could potentially be affected by scuttled floats. Consequences to rocky reef HAPC would be identical to consequences discussed for Pacific coast groundfish EFH, but

much smaller magnitude. Rocky reef HAPC occurs in less than 0.2% of the Phase 1a Alternative 1 Study Area (Table 5-1) and its extent is scattered (Figure 3-2). Rocky reef HAPC is such a small fraction of the Study Area that the proportional footprint is fewer than 3 floats out of 10 million scuttling onto rocky reef HAPC. An implausible worst-case estimate would assume that 100% of Phase 1a floats scuttle onto EFH, of which approximately 19.9 square feet (1.9 square meters) could be affected HAPC.

Shallower Pacific coast groundfish EFH within 12 nautical miles of the shore is specifically excluded from the study area and floats would be scuttled well before entering these habitats. It is possible that a float could fail, and the failed float could drift into or through a kelp bed or shallow rocky-reef habitat. Potential effects to EFH within 12 nautical miles of the shore would be identical to effects to any other habitat, but are not discussed in detail because measures would be implemented to minimize potential for any floats to travel beyond the study area boundary (see Section 2.1.3).

Overall, the Ocean of Things Program Alternative 1 would adversely affect the quality and/or quantity of Pacific coast groundfish EFH and the rocky reef HAPC, but consequences would be minimal. Potential effects to managed species would be temporary and consequences would be minimal or temporary.

## 5.6 Conservation Measures

The Navy has carefully designed the Ocean of Things program to avoid and mitigate potential impacts to the marine environment. The most effective measures that have been incorporated into the Proposed Action include:

- The action is testing competing systems with a minimum number of floats needed to evaluate all program goals.
- The floats are designed to exert minimal physical and chemical risks during operation and degradation by including:
  - Minimal use of hazardous or toxic materials and coatings.
  - Use of biodegradable packing materials/floats and negatively buoyant components to extent possible.
  - Reduction of non-degradable components and minimization of the use of plastics.
- The study area has been carefully selected to avoid particularly sensitive habitats and the shoreline, where the potential consequences of any impact are greater.
- Implementation of the geo-fence and floats' scuttling mechanisms has been test and validated to ensure floats do not drift and/or scuttle near or in sensitive habitats and the shoreline.

Additionally, the following general practices would be implemented to minimize potential risks to EFH and managed species:

- The discharge of oil, fuel, or chemicals to the marine environment is prohibited;
- Navy will monitor the program activities and will promptly notify NMFS of any changes to the program or the occurrence of previously unidentified factors.

## 5.7 Conclusion

As described in the above effects analysis, the Navy has determined that the Proposed Action may adversely affect Pacific coast groundfish EFH and the rocky reef HAPC, but effects would be

minimal or temporary and localized. The Navy has determined that the Proposed Action would not adversely affect highly migratory or coastal pelagic species EFH or federally managed fish (Table 5-2). The Proposed Action contains adequate measures to avoid effects to EFH and HAPCs. The Ocean of Things program would have little to no negative effects on the quantity and quality of EFH. Benefits of the Proposed Action include improving understanding of the regional offshore ocean environment resulting from environmental and oceanographic data collected through the OOT program, and data-sharing with NOAA.

**Table 5-2 Summary of Potential Impacts to EFH**

<b><i>Resource Area</i></b>	<b><i>Alternative 1 EFH</i></b>	<b><i>Alternative 1 Managed Species</i></b>
Coastal pelagic species	Would not adversely affect the quality and/or quantity of coastal pelagic species EFH.	Potential effects to managed species would be temporary and consequences would be minimal.
Highly migratory species EFH	Would not adversely affect the quality and/or quantity of highly migratory species EFH.	Potential effects to managed species would be temporary and consequences would be minimal.
Pacific coast groundfish EFH	May adversely affect the quality and/or quantity of Pacific coast groundfish EFH, but consequences would be minimal or temporary.	Potential effects to managed species would be temporary and consequences would be minimal.
Pacific coast groundfish rocky reef HAPC	May adversely affect the quality and/or quantity of Pacific coast groundfish rocky reef HAPC, but the potential for effect is exceptionally small, and consequences would be minimal or temporary.	Not applicable

This page intentionally left blank.

## 6 References

- Allen, L.G., and J.N. Cross. (2006). "Surface Waters." In: L.G. Allen, D.J. Pondella, and M.H. Horn, eds. *The Ecology of Marine Fishes: California and Adjacent Waters*. Berkeley, California: University of California Press. Pp. 320–341.
- Ankley, G. T., Di Toro, D. M., Hansen, D. J. & Berry, W. J. (1996). Technical basis and proposal for deriving sediment quality criteria for metals. *Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry*, 15(12), 2056-2066.
- Chess, James R. and Edmund S. Hobson. (1997). *Benthic Invertebrates of Four Southern California Marine Habitats Prior to Onset of Ocean Warming in 1976, With Lists of Fish Predators*. Tiburon, CA, U.S. Department of Commerce. (NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SWFSC-243) 110p. SH11 .C47 no.243.
- Clarke, M.E., Whitmire, C.E., and Yoklavich, M.M. (2017). State of Deep-Sea Coral and Sponge Ecosystems of the U.S. West Coast. In: Hourigan TF, Etnoyer PJ, Cairns SD (eds.). *The State of Deep-Sea Coral and Sponge Ecosystems of the United States*. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-OHC-4. Silver Spring, MD. 43 p.
- Cross, J.N. and L.G. Allen. (1993). "Fishes." In: M.D. Dailey, D.J. Reish, and J.W. Anderson, eds. *Ecology of the southern California Bight, A Synthesis and Interpretation*. University of California Press: Berkeley, California. Pp. 459-540.
- D'Asaro, E.A., A.Y. Shcherbina, J.M. Klymak, J. Molemaker, G. Novelli, C.M. Guigand, A.C. Haza, B.K. Haus, E.H. Ryan, G.A. Jacobs, H.S. Huntley, N.J.M. Laxague, S. Chen, F. Judt, J.C. McWilliams, R. Barkan, A.D. Kirwan, A.C. Poje, and T.M. Özgökmen. (2018). Ocean convergence and the dispersion of flotsam. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 115(6), 1162-1167. 10.1073/pnas.1718453115.
- Dailey, M.D., Anderson, J.W., Reish, D.J., and Gorsline, D.S. (1993). *The Southern California Bight: background and setting*. Chapter 1 of *Ecology of the California Bight: a Synthesis and Interpretation*. University of California Press, Berkeley.
- DARPA. (2017). Broad Agency Announcement: Ocean of Things. Strategic Technology Office: HR001118S0013.
- Divins, D. (2003). *Total Sediment Thickness of the World's Oceans and Marginal Seas*. NOAA National Geophysical Data Center.
- Dong, C., E.Y. Idica, and J.C. McWilliams. (2009). Circulation and multiple-scale variability in the Southern California Bight. *Progress in Oceanography* 52, 168-190.
- Dugan, J. E., Hubbard, D. M., Martin, D. L., Engle, J. M., Richards, D. M., Davis, G. E., Ambrose, R. F. (2000). Macrofauna communities of exposed sandy beaches on the southern California mainland and Channel Islands. In D. R. Browne, K. L. Mitchell and H. W. Chaney (Eds.), *Proceedings of the Fifth California Islands Symposium, 29 March - 1 April 1999 (OCS Study MMS 99-0038)* (pp. 339-346). Minerals Management Service.
- Environmental Sciences Group. (2005). *Canadian Forces Maritime Experimental and Test Ranges (CFMETR) Environmental Assessment Update 2005*. Kingston, Ontario: Environmental Sciences Group, Royal Military College.



- Harris, P.T., M. MacMillan-Lawler, J. Rupp, E.K. Baker. (2014). Geomorphology of the oceans. *Marine Geology* 352, 4-24.
- Horn, M.H. (1980). "Diversity and ecological roles of non-commercial fishes in California marine habitats." *CalCOFI Reports* 21: 37-47.
- Horn, M.H., L.G. Allen, and R.N. Lea. (2006). "Biogeography." In: L.G. Allen, D.J. Pondella II, and M.H. Horn, eds. *The Ecology of Marine Fishes: California and Adjacent Waters*. University of California Press, Berkeley and Los Angeles, California. Pp. 3-25s
- Hourigan, T.F., Etnoyer, P.J., and Cairns, S.D. (2017). *The State of Deep-Sea Coral and Sponge Ecosystems of the United States*. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-OHC-4. Silver Spring, MD. 467 p.
- ICF International. (2009). *USEPA Current Methodologies in Preparing Mobile Source Port-Related Emission Inventories*. Final Report. April.
- IHO (International Hydrographic Organisation). (2008). *Standardization of Undersea Feature Names: Guidelines Proposal form Terminology*, 4<sup>th</sup> ed. International Hydrographic Organisation and Intergovernmental Oceanographic Commission, Monaco, p. 32.
- Kalvass, P. (2001). The nearshore ecosystem invertebrate resources: Overview. In W. S. Leet, C. M. Dewees, R. Klingbeil and E. J. Larson (Eds.), *California's Living Marine Resources: A Status Report*. (SG01-11, pp. 87-88) California Department of Fish and Game. Available from [http://www.dfg.ca.gov/marine/status/nearshore\\_invert\\_overview.pdf](http://www.dfg.ca.gov/marine/status/nearshore_invert_overview.pdf)
- Lindholm, J., M. Esgro, A. Knight, P. Iampietro, R. Kvitek. (2016). Baseline characterization of mid-depth (20—500 m) marine ecosystems at San Clemente Island, California. Report to the United States Department of the Navy, (US Army Corps of Engineers Award: W9126G-12-2-0041). Institute for Applied Marine Ecology, California State University Monterey Bay.
- McWilliams, J. C. (2016). Submesoscale currents in the ocean. *Proceedings of the Royal Society A: Mathematical, Physical and Engineering Sciences*, 472(2189), 20160117. doi:10.1098/rspa.2016.0117.
- Naval Facilities Engineering Command. (1993). *Report on continuing action: Standard range sonobuoy quality assurance program*, San Clemente Island, California. San Diego, CA.
- Navy. (2013). *Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan*, Naval Auxiliary Landing Field, San Clemente Island, CA. June.
- Navy. (2018). *Hawaii-Southern California Training and Testing Final Environmental Impact Statement/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement*, October.
- NOAA Fisheries. (2018a). NOAA Deep-Sea Coral Data. NOAA Deep Sea Coral Data Portal, online at <https://deepseacoraldata.noaa.gov/front-page>.
- NOAA Fisheries. (2018b). Essential Fish Habitat Maps and Data, EFH Data for GIS - Groundfish. Online at [https://www.westcoast.fisheries.noaa.gov/maps\\_data/essential\\_fish\\_habitat.html](https://www.westcoast.fisheries.noaa.gov/maps_data/essential_fish_habitat.html).
- Pacific Fishery Management Council (PFMC). (2016a). *Coastal Pelagic Species Fishery Management Plan, As Amended Through Amendment 15*. Available at [www.pcouncil.org](http://www.pcouncil.org). February.
- PFMC. (2016b). *Fishery Management Plan for U.S. West Coast Fisheries for Highly Migratory Species, As Amended Through Amendment 3*. Available at [www.pcouncil.org](http://www.pcouncil.org). March.
- PFMC. (2016c). *Pacific Coast Groundfish Fishery Management Plan for the California, Oregon, and Washington Groundfish Fishery*. Available at [www.pcouncil.org](http://www.pcouncil.org). August

- Pondella, D.J., J.T. Claisse, and J. Williams. (2015). Characterization of Kelp Forest and Shallow Rock Ecosystems at San Clemente Island, California, 2012-2013. Vantuna Research Group, Moore Laboratory of Zoology, Occidental College. A Report to the U.S. Navy.
- Schiff, K., Greenstein, D., Dodder, N, and Gillett, D.J. (2016). Southern California Bight Regional Monitoring. *Regional Studies in Marine Science* 4, 34-46.
- Richter, K. (2004). CORMIX Predictions of Effluent Discharge for the Navy Sewage Treatment Plant San Clemente Island, California. Report prepared for Navy Public Works Center, San Diego, Civil Utilities.
- Stephens, Jr., J.S., R.J. Larson, and D.J. Pondella, II. (2006). "Rocky Reefs and Kelp Beds. The Ecology of Marine Fishes: California and Adjacent Waters." In: L.G. Allen, D.J. Pondella II, and M.H. Horn, eds. University of California Press, Berkeley and Los Angeles, California. Pp. 227-252.
- Yoklavich, M.M., G.H. Greene, G. Cailliet, D. Sullivan, R.N. Lea, and M.S. Love. (2000). "Habitat associations of deepwater rockfishes in a submarine canyon: An example of a natural refuge." *U.S. Fish. Bull.* 98:625-641.
- Yoklavich, M.M., G. Cailliet, R.N. Lea, G.H. Greene, R. Starr, J. deMarignac, and J. Field. (2002). "Deepwater habitat and fish resources associated with the Big Creek Marine Ecological Reserve." *CalCOFI Reports* 43:120-140.

This page intentionally left blank.

## Enclosure 2. Section 7 Informal Consultation for the At-Sea Testing of the Ocean of Things Program

The United States Navy's Naval Information Warfare Systems Command (NAVWAR) requests informal section 7 consultation for the Navy's proposed at-sea testing for Phase 1a of the Defense Advanced Research Project Agency's (DARPA) Ocean of Things program in the Pacific Ocean offshore of southern California and Baja California.

The Proposed Action is the implementation of Phase 1a of the Ocean of Things program, consisting of the deployment of up to 1,000 small (approximately 0.36 cubic foot per float), non-recoverable freely drifting floats for one month to measure environmental conditions and detect anthropogenic activity. The purpose of the Proposed Action is to develop a cost-effective, low-environmental impact program to characterize an oceanographic region by collecting and analyzing environmental and activity data at a scale and resolution that is currently not available. The Proposed Action is needed to fill a gap in maritime situational awareness by providing a regional, multivariate, high-resolution, real-time picture from a distributed sensor network on the ocean. The Ocean of Things program and the Phase 1a test are further described in the Essential Fish Habitat Assessment (Enclosure 2) to this letter. Enclosure 2 also provides a map of the Action Area for the Phase 1a test.

The testing of the Ocean of Things program is phased to effectively develop, demonstrate, and evaluate this technology. Phase 1a (this consultation) includes up to 1,000 floats of three designs, released for a 1-month period in a limited Study Area. Each subsequent phase would be defined by separate requirements and broadening objectives, which may involve alterations to design, programming, data processing, location, and/or number of floats released as the Ocean of Things program progresses. For example, Phase 1b is intended to release up to 3,350 floats for a 3-month period in an expanded Study Area, and Phase 2 is intended to release up to 15,000 floats for a 9-month period in an expanded Study Area. Implementation of later phases (Phase 1b and Phase 2) would be conditional on the demonstrated successes of prior phases and are not proposed at this time.

**Table 1 Endangered Species Act-Listed Species Found in Waters off Southern California**

<i>Species Name and ESA Status<sup>1</sup></i>			<i>Presence in Action Area</i>
<i>Common Name</i>	<i>Scientific Name<sup>1</sup></i>	<i>ESA Status</i>	
White abalone	<i>Haliotis sorenseni</i>	Endangered	Tanner and Cortes Banks, only
Scalloped hammerhead shark <sup>2</sup>	<i>Sphyrna lewini</i>	Endangered	Continental shelf and offshore
Steelhead <sup>2</sup>	<i>Oncorhynchus mykiss</i>	Endangered	Coastal waters, continental shelf; and less frequently offshore
Gulf grouper	<i>Mycteroperca jordani</i>	Endangered	Coastal waters to 50 m depths.
Giant manta	<i>Manta birostris</i>	Threatened	Continental shelf and offshore
Oceanic whitetip shark	<i>Carcharhinus longimanus</i>	Threatened	Continental shelf and offshore
Loggerhead sea turtle	<i>Caretta caretta</i>	Endangered	Coastal waters to open ocean
Olive ridley turtle	<i>Lepidochelys olivacea</i>	Endangered	Coastal waters, continental shelf; and less frequently offshore

**Table 1 Endangered Species Act-Listed Species Found in Waters off  
Southern California**

<i>Species Name and ESA Status<sup>1</sup></i>			<i>Presence in Action Area</i>
<i>Common Name</i>	<i>Scientific Name<sup>1</sup></i>	<i>ESA Status</i>	
Leatherback turtle	<i>Dermochelys coriacea</i>	Endangered	Open ocean; occasional coastal waters
Pacific green sea turtle	<i>Chelonia mydas</i>	Threatened	Coastal waters, bays, and harbors; and transit > 1 km offshore
Blue whale	<i>Balaenoptera musculus</i>	Endangered	Continental shelf and offshore
Fin whale	<i>Balaenoptera physalus</i>	Endangered	Continental shelf and offshore
Humpback whale <sup>2</sup>	<i>Megaptera novaeangliae</i>	Endangered	Continental shelf and offshore
North Pacific right whale	<i>Eubalaena japonica</i>	Endangered	Not expected to be present in the Study Area
Sei whale	<i>Balaenoptera borealis</i>	Endangered	Unknown. Likely continental shelf and offshore
Sperm whale	<i>Physeter macrocephalus</i>	Endangered	Continental shelf and offshore
Guadalupe fur seal	<i>Arctocephalus townsendi</i>	Threatened	Likely in Mexican coastal waters and elsewhere throughout the Study Area
Steller sea lion	<i>Eumetopias jubatus</i>	Threatened	Not expected to be present in the Study Area
1 Taxonomy follows Committee on Taxonomy (2016, 2017)			
2 Scalloped hammerhead Eastern Pacific DPS; Steelhead Southern California Coast DPS; Humpback whale Mexico DPS, Central America DPS			

In brief, sensor floats would contain standard environmental sensing instrumentation and satellite telemetry within a carefully designed minimal footprint making use of innovative materials to mitigate impacts to the environment. Floats would scuttled (sink to the ocean bottom) at low battery, when communication is lost for a prolonged duration, or when they approach a Study Area boundary (geofence). At the end of the one month test period, any floats remaining at the surface would be command scuttled. Assuming up to 1,000 floats and approximately 333 of each design, the total volume of all Phase 1a floats would be approximately 280 ft<sup>3</sup> (7,927 liters). Their total cross-sectional area when scuttled would be approximately 1,798 square feet (167 square meters). A sub-set of floats would have suspended ballast, and once scuttled suspended cords are assumed to double the cross-sectional area, adding approximately 133 square feet (12 square meters). The total potential direct footprint of all scuttled Phase 1a floats is approximately 1,931 square feet (179 square meters). Details of the proposed in-water activities are provided in the EFH Assessment (Enclosure 2) that accompanies this analysis.

### **Ocean of Things Phase 1a Proposed Action and Study Area**

Release of floats under Phase 1a could occur at any time during the year, depending on when the Navy has validated each float type (three types) and determined it is ready for Phase 1a testing. The three float types, therefore, may be deployed simultaneously or separately, depending on development timeframes.

Marine habitats within 12 nautical miles of the shore are specifically excluded from the study area. Interaction between a float and coastal species is exceptionally unlikely because measures would be implemented to minimize potential for any floats to travel beyond the study area boundary.

The deployment of the floats, their subsequent drifting, and ultimate scuttling would have only momentary interactions with any particular individual or unit of water column habitat. Disturbance and vessel noise during float deployment may elicit a minor temporary behavioral response such as swimming away from the vessel, but would have no other effects on individuals. Vessel operations would follow the Navy's Protective Measures Assessment Protocol. Mitigation Requirements for Vessels:

- Mitigation zones:
  - 500 yd. around whales
  - 200 yd. around other marine mammals (except bow-riding dolphins and pinnipeds hauled out on man-made navigational structures, port structures, and vessels)
  - Within the vicinity of sea turtles
- During the activity:
  - When underway, observe the mitigation zone for marine mammals and sea turtles; if observed, maneuver to maintain distance.
- Additional requirements:
  - If a marine mammal or sea turtle vessel strike occurs, the Navy will follow the established incident reporting procedures.

The possibility that any threatened or endangered individual would ever encounter a float is nearly discountable because of the extremely low density of floats. Floats would initially be deployed at a spacing of approximately 200 m between floats, although floats would ultimately disperse and coalesce depending on conditions. If floats were well dispersed through the Study Area, there would be less than 1 float per 100 square km.

Interaction with drifting floats may elicit a temporary behavioral response from individuals that are within sight-distance of the float, such as avoidance or attraction to the floating object. The potential for bottom-feeding individuals to encounter scuttled floats on the seafloor would be even smaller than potential for encounter at the surface because the majority of floats would be scuttled in water that is far deeper than the foraging areas for bottom-feeding threatened or endangered species (e.g., gray whale and humpback whale) (Hain et al. 1995; Ware et al. 2014).

### **Endangered Species Act-Listed Species in the Study Area**

The endangered white abalone (*Haliotis sorenseni*) occurs on rocky bottom in depths of 20-60 m, in extremely low numbers along the mainland coast of Southern California, and at a few offshore islands and banks, including the west side of San Clemente Island and at the Tanner and Cortes Banks (NOAA Fisheries 2018c; Butler et al. 2006). No other ESA-listed marine invertebrate species occur in the Study Area. The endangered black abalone (*Haliotis cracherodii*) occurs within 0.5 miles (1 km) from shore, and extensive surveys found no black abalone at Tanner and Cortez banks (NOAA Fisheries 2018c; Butler et al. 2006). Potential effects to abalone or their habitats are not discussed in detail because measures would be implemented to minimize potential for any floats to travel beyond the Study Area boundary.

The scalloped hammerhead shark is a coastal and semi-oceanic species distributed in temperate and tropical waters (Froese & Pauly, 2016). Scalloped hammerhead sharks are rare in offshore areas of Southern California (Duncan & Holland, 2006; Shane, 2001). Steelhead may occur offshore of the Pacific coast during a portion of the adult stage of their life cycle (Good et al., 2005). Most of the threats to

steelhead occur in rivers outside the Study Area. The gulf grouper is found in the subtropical eastern Pacific Ocean and Gulf of California, from La Jolla, California, to Mazatlán, Sinaloa, Mexico (Dennis, 2015). Adults inhabit rocky reefs, seamounts, and kelp beds at depths between 30 and 45 m (Dennis, 2015). Giant manta rays are found along coastlines with regular upwelling including offshore pinnacles and seamounts. They utilize habitat near the ocean surface both inshore and offshore (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, 2016c). The oceanic whitetip shark inhabits pelagic waters throughout the subtropical and tropical Pacific Ocean (National Marine Fisheries Service 2018).

There are no known sea turtle nesting beaches on the west coast of the United States. No part of the Study Area is a concentration area or destination for sea turtles, although sea turtles are frequently sighted around the Channel Islands (Office of National Marine Sanctuaries 2009). Sea turtle abundance in the SCB is greatest during summer-fall months and warm water/El Niño periods (Navy 2017b). A recent study estimated that during 2015 (an El Niño year), 70,000 juvenile and young adult loggerhead sea turtles dispersed northward and offshore from traditional foraging grounds off the Baja California peninsula into the SCB, with many sightings reported off San Diego (Eguchi et al. 2018). Background information on these species as they occur in the project area is provided in the HSTT EIS/OEIS (Navy 2017b, 2018).

Marine mammals in the Study Area include cetaceans, pinnipeds, and 1 sea otter (species (Navy 2009, 2017a, 2017b). The sea otter is under jurisdiction of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, and not considered here. Within the cetaceans, “Odontocetes” include toothed whales (and dolphins, porpoises), and “Mysticetes” refers to baleen whales. The sperm whale is the only ESA-listed Odontocete in the Study Area. Mysticetes are universally large whales (more than 15 feet as adults) that use baleen to feed, instead of teeth. Detailed reviews of mysticetes and odontocetes feeding strategies, populations, and distribution patterns can be found in Jefferson et al. (2015), Perrin et al. (2009a), and Goldbogen et al. (2015). Sperm whales are found year round in California waters, but their abundance peaks in summer (Douglas et al., 2014). Their typical distribution includes waters over the continental shelf break, over the continental slope, and into waters greater than 2,000 m deep (Carretta et al., 2017c; Rice, 1989; Whitehead, 2003; Whitehead et al., 2008). Humpback whale occurrence in the Study Area peaks from December through June (Calambokidis et al., 2015). Their population trend seems to be increasing based on 2008 - 2012 aerial survey data in the area (Smultea and Jefferson (2014). The majority of blue whales sightings off southern California were in summer (62 sightings) and fall (9 sightings), with only single sightings in winter and spring (Campbell et al., 2015). Densities of blue whales were higher along the 200-m isobath (Redfern et al., 2013). Fin whales have frequently been recorded in waters of the Study Area and are present year-round (Barlow & Forney, 2007; Campbell et al., 2015). The HSTT EIS/OEIS (2018) provides a detailed summary of best available information on endangered marine mammal presence in the waters off Southern California.

Pinnipeds are especially concentrated around coastal breeding and resting sites, but they disperse widely offshore during foraging. The range of the threatened Guadalupe fur seal is centered on Isla Guadalupe, its primary breeding location, but it is likely to occur, feeding primarily on pelagic fish and squid, throughout the Study Area (Auriolles-Gamboa 2015).

### **Consequences of the Proposed Action**

Floats were carefully designed to eliminate or minimize their potential threats to the environment. Phase 1a floats do not present reasonable threats to threatened or endangered species from physical strike, ingestion, entanglement, artificial lighting, acoustic, water quality, or chemical risks. Phase 1a floats are analyzed for potential impacts by disturbance. Additionally, although Phase 1a floats

do not present reasonable threats from ingestion and entanglement, these are analyzed to substantiate the Navy's rationale that floats are not likely to adversely affect ESA-listed species.

Threatened or endangered marine invertebrate species may interact with the floats only if they scuttle on the shallowest portions of Tanner and Cortez banks (depths of 20-60 m), and this scenario is exceptionally unlikely because of the extremely low density of floats and the small size of Tanner and Cortez banks relative to the Study Area. Consequences of physical contact could elicit a temporary behavioral response, and no other effects are plausible. ESA-listed white abalone may interact with the floats, but this scenario is exceptionally unlikely and any impacts would be too small for any meaningful consequence to ESA-listed marine invertebrate species.

Threatened or endangered fish species would have only momentary interactions with deployment, passively drifting floats, and scuttled floats. The possibility that any threatened or endangered individual would ever encounter a float is discountable because of the extremely low density of floats. Disturbance associated with drifting floats may elicit a temporary behavioral response, such as avoidance or attraction to the floating object, and no other effects are plausible. Consequences of attraction could include increased susceptibility to predation and increased feeding efficiency for predators. Demersal threatened or endangered fish species (i.e., Gulf grouper) would likely not interact with floats because the majority of floats would be scuttled in water that is far deeper than their range. Fish entanglement in a weighted suspended line is not a real possibility as these structures would be highly visible, slowly drifting with the current, and without loose ends or loops that could entangle a fish. Ingestion by fishes is considered similarly implausible because the floats do not resemble food (i.e. fish or invertebrates) in size or texture. ESA-listed fish may interact with the floats, but any impacts would be too small for any meaningful consequence to ESA-listed fish species.

Threatened or endangered turtle species would have only momentary interactions with deployment, passively drifting floats, and scuttled floats. The possibility that any threatened or endangered individual would ever encounter a float is discountable because of the extremely low density of floats. Disturbance associated with drifting floats may elicit a temporary behavioral response, such as avoidance or attraction to the floating object, and no other effects are plausible. Potential ingestion-related consequences are discountable because the floats are too large and rigid for pelagic-feeding turtles to bite, and bottom-feeding turtles are adept at rejecting or processing non-food items without injury. Although non-food items are sometimes recorded in turtles' stomach contents, the floats' materials and construction are not similar to items found in pelagic-feeding turtles stomach contents. The possibility of sea turtle entanglement in a weighted suspended line would appear to be remote because no aspect of the floats are designed to entangle, entrap, or hook marine organisms, and because the weight at the end of the line would keep it from forming loops. ESA-listed turtles may interact with the floats, but the analysis indicates negative effects are discountable, and the conclusion is that the Proposed Action may affect but is unlikely to adversely affect to ESA-listed sea turtles.

Threatened or endangered marine mammal species would have only momentary interactions with deployment, passively drifting floats, and scuttled floats. During float deployment, the visual presence and noise associated with the M/V Diane G (or similar vessel) may elicit avoidance behavior. Consequences would be negligible because the animal could resume activity after moving either a short distance away or within the same area a short time later after the vessel moves on. The potential for the deployment vessel to strike a marine mammal would be avoided by following Navy Standard Operating Procedures. The possibility that any threatened or endangered individual would ever encounter a float is remote because of the extremely low density of floats. The potential for bottom-feeding marine mammals to encounter scuttled floats on the seafloor would be even lower because the majority of floats would be scuttled in water that is far deeper than the foraging area for bottom-feeding marine



mammals (e.g., gray whale and humpback whale) (Hain et al. 1995; Ware et al. 2014). The potential for ingestion impact to marine mammals is discountable because the floats are orders of magnitude larger than baleen whales' typical prey, are several times larger than the largest debris items known to be ingested by whales, because the floats are rigid and there are zero records of large rigid ingested debris, and because bottom-feeding organisms are adept at rejecting or processing non-food items without injury (Laist 1997; Bergmann et al. 2015; Williams et al. 2011). Based on feeding behavior studies and the relative dearth of documented large debris ingestion, marine mammals clearly have the capacity to avoid a float prior to ingestion (Andrady 2011; Whitehead 2003; Williams et al. 2011). It is extremely unlikely that a marine mammal would become entangled in a line suspended from the Program's floats for three reasons. First is the low likelihood for marine mammals to encounter a float (suspended line with weight is only on a sub-set of floats). Second, the lines between floats and the weights present relatively low entanglement risk because they are vertically-oriented, very short, and low breaking strength (i.e., Knowlton et al., 2016). Third, there are no reports of a marine mammal becoming entangled in scientific instrumentation despite large quantities in use (e.g., one portion of a single NOAA program deployed 20 km of XBT wire since 2016 [expendable bathythermograph]). Guadalupe fur seals' chance of exposure to floats is somewhat greater than the other threatened or endangered marine mammals because seal concentrations at Guadalupe Island are adjacent to a Study Area boundary that is forecast to receive a greater number of scuttled floats. But direct interaction remains exceptionally unlikely because habitats within 12 nautical miles of the shore are specifically excluded from the study area and measures would be implemented to minimize potential for any floats to travel beyond the study area boundary. The sole reasonable potential interaction with any ESA-listed marine mammal is the low-likelihood possibility of temporarily interrupting feeding while encountering a float and avoiding or rejecting it. ESA-listed marine mammals may interact with the floats, but the analysis indicates negative effects are discountable, and the conclusion is that the Proposed Action may affect but is unlikely to adversely affect to ESA-listed marine mammals.

## References

- Andrady, A. L. (2011). Microplastics in the marine environment. *Marine Pollution Bulletin*, 62, 1595–1605.
- Auriolles-Gamboa, D. 2015. *Arctocephalus townsendi*. *The IUCN Red List of Threatened Species 2015*: e.T2061A45224420. <http://dx.doi.org/10.2305/IUCN.UK.2015-2.RLTS.T2061A45224420.en>.
- Barlow, J., and K. A. Forney. (2007). Abundance and population density of cetaceans in the California Current ecosystem. *Fishery Bulletin*, 105, 509–526.
- Bergmann, M., L. Gutow, and M. Klages. (2015). *Marine Anthropogenic Litter*. New York, NY and London, United Kingdom: Springer.
- Campbell, G. S., L. Thomas, K. Whitaker, A. B. Douglas, J. Calambokidis, and J. A. Hildebrand. (2015). Inter-annual and seasonal trends in cetacean distribution, density and abundance off southern California. *Deep Sea Research Part II: Topical Studies in Oceanography*, 112, 143–157.
- Carretta, J. V., E. M. Oleson, J. Baker, D. W. Weller, A. R. Lang, K. A. Forney, M. M. Muto, B. Hanson, A. J. Orr, H. Huber, M. S. Lowry, J. Barlow, J. E. Moore, D. Lynch, L. Carswell, and R. L. Brownell, Jr. (2017c). *U.S. Pacific Marine Mammal Stock Assessments: 2016* (NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SWFSC-561). La Jolla, CA: Southwest Fisheries Science Center.
- Committee on Taxonomy. (2016). *List of Marine Mammal Species and Subspecies*. Retrieved from <https://www.marinemammalscience.org/species-information/list-marine-mammal-speciessubspecies/previous-versions/>.

- Committee on Taxonomy. (2017). *List of Marine Mammal Species and Subspecies*. Retrieved from <https://www.marinemammalscience.org/species-information/list-marine-mammal-speciessubspecies/>.
- Dennis, M. H. (2015). *Status Review of the Gulf Grouper (Mycteroperca jordani)*. Silver Spring, MD: National Marine Fisheries Service, West Coast Protected Resources Division.
- Douglas, A. B., J. Calambokidis, L. M. Munger, M. S. Soldevilla, M. C. Ferguson, A. M. Havron, D. L. Camacho, G. S. Campbell, and J. A. Hildebrand. (2014). Seasonal distribution and abundance of cetaceans off Southern California estimated from CalCOFI cruise data from 2004 to 2008. *Fishery Bulletin*, 112(2–3), 198–220.
- Duncan, K. M., and K. N. Holland. (2006). Habitat use, growth rates and dispersal patterns of juvenile scalloped hammerhead sharks, *Sphyrna lewini*, in a nursery habitat. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 312, 211–221.
- Eguchi, T., S. McClatchie, C. Wilson, S.R. Benson, R.A. LeRoux, and J.A. Seminoff. (2018). Loggerhead turtles (*Caretta caretta*) along the U.S. west coast: Abundance, distribution, and anomalous warming of the North Pacific. *Frontiers in Marine Science* (in press).
- Froese, R., and D. Pauly. (2016). *FishBase*. Version (01/2016). Retrieved from [www.fishbase.org](http://www.fishbase.org).
- Goldbogen, J. A., E. L. Hazen, A. S. Friedlaender, J. Calambokidis, S. L. DeRuiter, A. K. Stimpert, B. L. Southall, and D. Costa. (2015). Prey density and distribution drive the three-dimensional foraging strategies of the largest filter feeder. *Functional Ecology*, 29(7), 951–961.
- Good, T. P., R. S. Waples, and P. Adams, (Eds.). (2005). *Updated Status of Federally Listed ESUs of West Coast Salmon and Steelhead*. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Commerce.
- Hain, J. H. W., S. L. Ellis, R. D. Kenney, P. J. Clapham, B. K. Gray, M. T. Weinrich, and I. G. Babb. (1995). Apparent bottom feeding by humpback whales on Stellwagen Bank. *Marine Mammal Science*, 11(4), 464–479.
- Jefferson, T. A., M. A. Webber, and R. L. Pitman. (2015). *Marine Mammals of the World: A Comprehensive Guide to Their Identification* (2nd ed.). Cambridge, MA: Academic Press.
- Knowlton, A.R., J. Robbins, S. Landry, H.A. McKenna, S.D. Kraus, and T.B. Werner. (2016). Effects of fishing rope strength on the severity of large whale entanglements. *Conservation Biology* 30 (2), 318–328.
- Laist, D. W. (1997). Impacts of marine debris: Entanglement of marine life in marine debris including a comprehensive list of species with entanglement and ingestion records. In J. M. Coe and D. B. Rogers (Eds.), *Marine Debris: Sources, Impacts, and Solutions* (pp. 99–140). New York, NY: Springer-Verlag.
- National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. (2016c). *Manta rays (Manta spp.)*. Retrieved from <https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/species/giant-manta-ray>.
- National Marine Fisheries Service (2018). Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants: Listing the Oceanic Whitetip Shark as Threatened Under the Endangered Species Act. Federal Register, 83(20), 4153–4165.
- Office of National Marine Sanctuaries. (2009). Channel Islands National Marine Sanctuary Condition Report 2009. U.S. Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Office of National Marine Sanctuaries, Silver Spring, MD. 60pp.
- Perrin, W. F. (2009a). Common dolphins, *Delphinus delphis* and *D. capensis*. In W. F. Perrin, B. Wursig, & J. G. M. Thewissen (Eds.), *Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals* (2nd ed., pp. 255–259). Cambridge, MA: Academic Press.

- Rice, D. W. (1989). Sperm whale *Physeter macrocephalus* Linnaeus, 1758. In S. H. Ridgway & R. Harrison (Eds.), *Handbook of Marine Mammals* (Vol. 4, pp. 177–234). San Diego, CA: Academic Press.
- Shane, M. A. (2001). Records of Mexican barracuda, *Sphyrna ensis*, and scalloped hammerhead, *Sphyrna lewini*, from Southern California associated with elevated water temperatures. *Bulletin of the Southern California Academy of Sciences* 100, 160–166.
- Smultea, M. A., K. Bacon, B. Wursig, and K. Lomac-McNair. (2014). *Behaviors of Southern California Cetaceans: Observations from a Small Aircraft 2008–2013*. Paper presented at the Southern California Academy of Sciences 107th Annual Meeting May 2–3, 2014. Santa Monica, CA.
- U.S. Department of the Navy. (2009). *Swimmer Interdiction Security System (SISS) Final Environmental Impact Statement*. San Diego, CA: Space and Naval Warfare Systems Center.
- U.S. Department of the Navy. (2017b). *Marine Mammal Strandings Associated with U.S. Navy Sonar Activities*. San Diego, CA: U.S. Navy Marine Mammal Program and SPAWAR Naval Facilities Engineering Command.
- U.S. Department of the Navy. (2017b). *U.S. Navy Marine Species Density Database Phase III for the Hawaii-Southern California Training and Testing Study Area* (Naval Facilities Engineering Command Pacific Technical Report). Pearl Harbor, HI: Naval Facilities Engineering Command Pacific.
- Navy. (2018). Hawaii-Southern California Training and Testing Final Environmental Impact Statement/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement, October.
- Ware, C., D. N. Wiley, A. S. Friedlaender, M. Weinrich, E. L. Hazen, A. Bocconcelli, S. E. Parks, A. K. Stimpert, M. A. Thompson, and K. Abernathy. (2014). Bottom side-roll feeding by humpback whales (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) in the southern Gulf of Maine, U.S.A. *Marine Mammal Science*, 30(2), 494–511.
- Whitehead, H. (2003). *Sperm Whales Social Evolution in the Ocean*. Chicago, IL: University of Chicago Press.
- Whitehead, H., A. Coakes, N. Jaquet, and S. Lusseau. (2008). Movements of sperm whales in the tropical Pacific. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 361, 291–300.
- Williams, R., E. Ashe, and P. D. O'Hara. (2011). Marine mammals and debris in coastal waters of British Columbia, Canada. *Marine Pollution Bulletin*, 62, 1303–1316.



**UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE**  
**National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration**  
NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE  
West Coast Region  
501 West Ocean Boulevard, Suite 4200  
Long Beach, California 90802-4213

December 3, 2019

Jerry Olen  
Department of the Navy  
Naval Information Warfare Systems Command  
4301 Pacific Highway  
San Diego, CA 92110-3127

Dear Mr. Olen:

On October 29, 2019, NOAA's National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) received your letter, signed by Deputy Warranting Officer Greg Shaffer, requesting initiation of informal consultation with NMFS pursuant to section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (ESA) of 1973, as amended (16 U.S.C. 1531 et seq.) and your request to consult on Essential Fish Habitat (EFH) under the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (MSA) for the proposed Ocean of Things program.

We have been providing technical assistance to you and Ms. Sarah Kotecki throughout this process. A brief description of our communications follows. In February 2018, an informational meeting was held at NOAA's Southwest Fisheries Science Center, where the project elements were described and any initial concerns with ESA and EFH were discussed. In March 2019, a community of interest meeting was held in San Diego, where more detailed information about the project was discussed. At this meeting prototypes of the floats were presented by the three development companies (performers). On November 19, 2019, you and Ms. Kotecki joined my staff at our office to discuss the project and our comments and questions regarding our review of the consultation initiation request. During this meeting many of the comments and questions described in this letter were discussed. In addition, various emails were exchanged between our two offices throughout this process. We offer the following comments and requests for additional information pursuant to the MSA, ESA, and Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA). In general, two comments that apply to all acts include:

1. In the EFH and ESA enclosures, there are multiple examples of external documents being referenced, including the HSTT EIS. Please provide these documents and the location within these documents where pertinent/relevant information can be found. Requests for consultation are incomplete in the absence of these direct references.
2. Please provide evidence regarding impacts associated with sound levels (i.e. specific sound levels emitted by vessels and floats), and how those compare to measured sound levels that impact species listed under the ESA and protected marine mammals.



## **Proposed Action**

The proposed action would occur in the Pacific Ocean off southern California and Baja California, generally south of the Channel Islands and extending offshore in the Pacific Ocean and no closer than 12 nautical miles from shorelines. The objective of the program is to provide environmental sensing and operational surveillance missions by developing new low-cost methods for detection and tracking of objects and characterization of oceanographic phenomena at a fine scale over broad areas. The inputs for these data analytics over a large ocean area would be provided by deploying thousands of small, low-cost smart floats to form a distributed sensor network. To effectively develop, demonstrate, and evaluate this evolving technology, the Ocean of Things program would consist of three distinct at-sea test phases, of which the first one is analyzed here.

In the first phase, approximately 1,000 floats, using three different designs (approximately 330 of each design) are expected to drift freely on the ocean surface with surface currents for one month. Each smart float contains a suite of commercially available sensors to collect environmental data, which will enable analysis of conditions and activities in the area. The floats would transmit data periodically via Iridium satellite Short Burst Data to a shore-side data cloud for storage and near real-time analysis. At the end of the designated period of data collection, or if the floats lose vital capabilities such as communications, the floats would scuttle (i.e., sink to the ocean bottom). Additionally, the floats would scuttle before crossing a designated geofence. This geofence would be located to prevent floats from potentially going ashore, entering sensitive marine areas, or interacting with shallow habitats. The floats are designed to minimize their end-of life footprint by making use of innovative materials, minimizing use of plastics, and staying within a small overall volume.

## **Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act Comments**

The Navy determined the adverse effect on EFH is substantial and requested EFH consultation in the EFH Assessment Enclosure dated October 28, 2019. The information provided by the Navy contains the mandatory contents of an EFH Assessment. We offer the following comments and questions regarding EFH for the Ocean of Things Program. Because this initial phase is a precursor to future phases upon further action by the U.S. Navy, some of the comments and questions below are relevant to our understanding of program impacts at larger scope and scale of float releases.

1. For our coordination purposes, please provide information on your coordination efforts with other agencies (e.g. EPA, CCC, RWQCB, CDFW, etc.), and potential concerns they may have raised.
2. Please provide biological descriptions for EFH managed species present within the project area. Specifically, the EFHA should provide descriptions of the life history/biology of the managed species. These descriptions provide the background information required to determine an accurate level of effect and impact assessment. Proper analysis of impacts to managed species based on their life history and biology provides the support and justification for your determination of potential impacts, and provides us with the information necessary to be able to concur with your determinations. For example, by providing this information, you could reasonably state something along the lines of “Although (Species A) may be present within the project area, its life history

indicates that it would likely be outside of the project area during the proposed time that the buoys are deployed. We therefore do not expect this species to be impacted by the project.”

3. Please describe how you will define success for a float type and the overall program before moving forward with the next phase. (p.1-2 EFH)
4. What is an “extended period of time” that the GPS location is lost before the float is scuttled? (p.2-6 EFHA). In our November 19, 2019, meeting, I believe you stated approximately ½ day. Please confirm that detail.
5. Please provide the proposed general routes for all project-related vessels (e.g. location of departure, general location of deployment site, and location of returning harbor), as well as measures to avoid/minimize/mitigate any potential impacts to EFH or protected species as a result of vessel usage.
6. Please describe the level of public data availability. Page 2-6 states “environmental data would be available via public facing website, subject to security requirements....” What are these security requirements, and would they limit the amount of availability to the public? Also, what is the timeline for making the data available to NMFS and our Federal and external partners? The environmental data obtained by this project could be useful for future consultations, and it would be beneficial for NMFS and other interested parties to be able to utilize this information once it’s available.
7. Section 3.1 states that additional information about water column habitat will be detailed in the EA. Please provide that information so we can fully assess impacts to EFH. The MSA defines EFH as those waters and substrate necessary to fish for spawning, breeding, feeding, or growth to maturity. “Waters” include aquatic areas and their physical, chemical, and biological properties. “Spawning, breeding, feeding, or growth to maturity” covers a species’ full life cycle.
8. Section 3.2, page 3-5 states that it’s possible for floats to fail to scuttle, and these floats could enter other protected habitat types, but that these effects are not discussed because measures will be implemented to minimize potential of travel into these areas, and references Section 2.1.3. The referenced section only mentions that an attempt will be made to recover floats that wash ashore. If there is a possibility for an effect to protected environments, please analyze and describe those effects and specific avoidance/minimization/mitigation measures in the event that they occur.
9. Potential impacts to the seafloor as a result of the scuttling of non-degradable components should be assessed for more than just the potential to damage habitat. The consequences of non-degradable components includes altering the physical, chemical, and biological properties of a seafloor, and may be a permanent impact. Regardless of footprint, these impacts need to be explained and assessed. For example, do these materials provide better habitat for non-natives, which can outcompete native species? Additionally, the use of non-degradable components appears to negate the determination of “temporary” effects. Please clarify which aspects of the project will have temporary effects, and which will have more long-term/permanent effects.
10. Regarding degradation of materials, especially those that are on the seafloor, please provide justification for your conclusions, particularly those made in Section 5.5. For example, dredging projects provide a sediment analysis showing contaminant levels in comparison to state/federal standards. Please provide the results relevant to degradable components, including such observations as how long it takes for materials to degrade.

Additionally, please provide any modeling efforts (or evidence of those efforts) to show the potential dispersal of contaminants released during degradation of materials into waters that are EFH areas, as these may potentially alter the chemical properties of these waters. If modeling shows that contaminants may be introduced into waters considered EFH, please provide analysis of the potential effects of contaminant dispersal into those waters.

11. We appreciate the efforts to reduce the amount of plastic on each float; however, over 12,000 pounds of marine debris - including up to 300 lbs of plastic - will be released into the ocean for this first phase, according to our calculations. Our initial assessment indicates that the project will not result in solely temporary impacts, considering the permanent/non-degradable nature of some parts of the floats settling in the marine environment. In addition, no mitigation is proposed to account for initial placement of this debris. As discussed in our November 19, 2019, meeting, compensatory mitigation is recommended, and will be provided as a formal Conservation Recommendation in our consultation response. As an example of compensatory mitigation, in a past consultation involving rocket launches that would drop unrecoverable materials into the ocean, Space Exploration Technologies, Inc. (SpaceX) proposed to perform in-kind, off-site compensatory mitigation to offset the adverse impacts to EFH, and Vandenberg Air Force Base (as the action agency) adopted this compensatory mitigation plan for the purposes of their EFH consultation. This project utilized a USACE mitigation ratio checklist to determine mitigation ratio, further details of which can be provided upon request. This project agreed to contribute to the U.C. Davis Debris Recovery Program, based on 1,000 lbs of debris removed per day, with a daily cost of \$6,000 per day. An agreed upon mitigation ratio of 0.3:1 (mitigation to impact) was applied to determine the monetary commitment, based on the above rates. Details of this plan can be provided, and NMFS is happy to coordinate further to ensure that a proper mitigation plan is developed.
12. The conservation measures detailed includes the use of biodegradable packing materials, but Table 2-1 states that packing materials will be cardboard that would be recycled. However, the project does not propose to remove floats at the end of the cycle. Please clarify if the materials left in the ocean will be biodegradable.
13. The geofence is meant to trigger a scuttle if a float reaches the geofence. Is there anything that will keep the floats within the geofence after scuttle is initiated? We note in Section 5.5 on page 5-4 that a scuttled float is unlikely to settle on the seafloor with enough force to damage biogenic habitat. This is interpreted as the floats will sink slowly, and may therefore be prone to continued drifting during sinking. This is especially problematic in areas where the geofence is close to sensitive habitats.
14. Please expand the Highly Migratory Species assessment. While potential effects may not be different, reactions to those effects may be (i.e. sound thresholds, potential interactions with floats, etc.). For example, it is reasonable to not expect an anchovy to attempt to bite into a float, given their small size. But a larger fish, such as a shark, may be interested, especially considering their utilization of electric fields to find prey.

## **Endangered Species Act Comments**

In the ESA enclosure of the October 28, 2019, letter, the Navy identified possible effects to listed

species that included: disturbance from vessel use, vessel strike, disruption of feeding behaviors, entanglement in a dangling cord from one float type, and potential ingestion of floats. The Navy described the low likelihood of these potential threats to occur during project activities, ultimately concluding that any impacts to listed species are either insignificant or discountable. Below we offer comments and information needs regarding the ESA analysis that are requested before we can begin consultation.

1. What is the mitigation zone for turtles? NMFS suggests 100 or 50 yds. (p.3 ESA)
2. Please provide the Navy's "established incident reporting procedures" (p.3 ESA)
3. Please describe or provide the Navy's "standard operating procedure" for vessels? Is it the mitigation zones? Does it include speed restrictions? Will there be protected species observers on board? (p.5 ESA). Our standard vessel speed mitigation measure is to not exceed 10 knots while transiting.
4. As far as ingestion of floats by marine mammals, although the floats are larger than their typical prey, they may not be targeted. Did the Navy consider incidental ingestion? (p.6 ESA)
5. Please provide further explanation for your finding that marine mammals or sea turtles would not be entangled in the cord, which is 80 inches long (or nearly 7 feet long), and thus longer than the body length of most turtles, many pinnipeds, and some small cetaceans. Please include information on how much the weight at the end of the cord weighs, as well as the tautness of the cotton cord (p.6 ESA). Please reference breaking strengths of the cord, as well as alternative locations where the cord may break (e.g. at the coupling) as discussed in our November 19, 2019, meeting. Also consider how an entanglement may be identified (e.g. if accelerometer identifies a significant change, the camera could be turned on to observe the situation, and if boats can be ruled out, an entanglement could be assumed as the source of the change in the accelerometer) and if that occurs, what will be the response? Our entanglement response team should be notified, and any associated data (e.g. GPS location) should be noted. Would the Navy have any further response (e.g. attempt to retrieve that float, immediately scuttle the float, etc)?
6. Please provide more information assessing the risk to Guadalupe fur seals (p.6 ESA). Even though no floats will be within 12 nm from shore, the project location surrounds their primary rookery (e.g. Guadalupe Island), and Guadalupe fur seals travel extensively within the Bight up to 800 km from shore.
7. Please provide more explanation as to the effects of this action on each species to support your findings of negligible and discountable, and where applicable, describe each species separately instead of lumping them into one group. (p.4-6 ESA)

### **Marine Mammal Protection Act Comments**

Marine mammals are protected under the Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA) (16 U.S.C. § 1361 et. seq.). Under the MMPA, it is illegal to "take" a marine mammal without prior authorization from NMFS. "Take" is defined as harassing, hunting, capturing, or killing, or attempting to harass, hunt, capture, or kill any marine mammal. Except with respect to military readiness activities and certain scientific research conducted by, or on behalf of, the Federal Government, "harassment" is defined as any act of pursuit, torment, or annoyance which has the



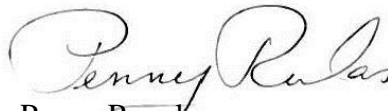
potential to injure a marine mammal in the wild, or has the potential to disturb a marine mammal in the wild by causing disruption of behavioral patterns, including, but not limited to, migration, breathing, nursing, breeding, feeding, or sheltering. Please note that this letter does not provide Incidental Take Authorization (ITA) for any marine mammals; any authorization will come from NMFS Office of Protected Resources, in Silver Spring, Maryland. These comments are provided to facilitate direct coordination with the local NMFS West Coast Regional Office responsible for marine mammal conservation in the area of the proposed project.

California sea lions (*Zalophus californianus*), Pacific harbor seals (*Phoca vitulina richardii*), and many odontocete species (e.g. bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*), short-beaked (*Delphinus delphis*) and long-beaked (*D. capensis*) common dolphins, striped dolphins (*Stenella coruleoalba*), etc.) may be found in the project area. As a result of the potential threats that may result from the proposed action, NMFS suggests contacting our Office of Protected Resources (301-427-8400) to determine if an ITA is necessary for the incidental harassment of marine mammals over the course of this proposed project.

In addition to any monitoring or reporting that might be required pursuant to an ITA by NMFS Office of Protected Resources, in the unlikely event of an injury or mortality of a marine mammal due to this project, please immediately contact our regional stranding coordinator, Justin Viezbicke at (562) 980-3230.

Upon request, we are available to further discuss these issues with the Navy to help address these concerns and conclude the EFH and ESA consultations. If you have any questions about the ESA or local marine mammal conservation and MMPA issues, please contact Laura McCue at (562) 980-3232 or [Laura.McCue@noaa.gov](mailto:Laura.McCue@noaa.gov). For questions about our EFH comments, please contact Jimmy Harrison at (562) 980-4044 or [James.Harrison@noaa.gov](mailto:James.Harrison@noaa.gov). Thank you for considering our comments and we look forward to continued coordination with the Navy on this project.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in dark ink, appearing to read "Penny Ruvelas". The signature is fluid and cursive, with the first name "Penny" and last name "Ruvelas" clearly distinguishable.

Penny Ruvelas  
Long Beach Office Branch Chief  
Protected Resources Division



**DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY**  
**NAVAL INFORMATION WARFARE SYSTEMS COMMAND**  
**4301 PACIFIC HIGHWAY**  
**SAN DIEGO, CA 92110-3127**

5090  
Ser 5.0/094  
February 11, 2020

Mr. Barry Thom  
Regional Administrator  
National Marine Fisheries Service  
501 West Ocean Boulevard  
Long Beach, CA 90802-4213

Attention: Ms. Penny Ruvelas

Dear Mr. Thom:

**SUBJ: SECTION 7 CONSULTATION AND ESSENTIAL FISH HABITAT ASSESSMENT  
FOR THE AT-SEA TESTING OF THE OCEAN OF THINGS PROGRAM**

On behalf of Naval Information Warfare Systems Command (NAVWAR), this letter is a response to your letter dated December 3, 2019 regarding the Navy's request for informal consultation under the Endangered Species Act (ESA) and request to consult on impacts to Essential Fish Habitat (EFH) under the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (MSA) for the proposed at-sea testing for Phase 1a of the Ocean of Things program. The Navy appreciated the opportunity to meet with your staff on November 19, 2019 to present the Ocean of Things' prototype floats, discuss the program's phased approach, and the request for consultation for Phase 1a. The Navy thanks you for the prompt written response to our consultation requests.

Enclosure (1) provides the Navy's response to your comments and request for additional information pursuant to the MSA, ESA, and Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA). Within our response, the Navy has offered alternate measures to meet your request for compensatory mitigation. We are hopeful that the additional information provided answers all of your questions and concerns, and that this response will facilitate concluding the informal ESA and EFH consultations.

NAVWAR requests NMFS review of the new information the Navy has provided in references (a) through (c) and concurrence with the assessment of effects on EFH under the Magnuson-Stevens Act. NAVWAR also requests written concurrence, via email or letter, from NMFS on the finding of "may affect, not likely to adversely affect," for threatened and endangered species within 60 days of receipt of this request per the new regulation §402.13(c)(2) that took effect on October 28, 2019.

5090  
Ser 5.0/094  
February 11, 2020

If you have any questions or need further information, please contact Mr. Jerry Olen at olenj@spawar.navy.mil or 619-553-1443. Thank you for your continued attention to this matter.

Sincerely,



GREG SHAFFER  
Deputy Warranting Officer  
By direction of the Commander

- Reference:
- a. Draft Environmental Assessment/Overseas Environmental Assessment for the At-Sea Testing of the Ocean of Things Program at San Diego, CA (February 2020)
  - b. Notification and Reporting Plan for the U.S. Navy Hawaii-Southern California Training and Testing (HSTT) Study Area
  - c. Draft HSTT Stranding Communication Protocols (1 Oct 2019)

Enclosure: 1. Navy Response to NMFS Comment on Ocean of Things Consultation Request

Copy to:  
Chief of Naval Operations (N454, Dr. Kelly Ebert)  
NIWC Pacific (Code 56/71)

Comments from NMFS's letter dated 03DEC2019 are reproduced below in **bold**, followed by the Navy's responses.

## **General Comments**

- 1. In the EFH and ESA enclosures, there are multiple examples of external documents being referenced, including the HSTT EIS. Please provide these documents and the location within these documents where pertinent/relevant information can be found. Requests for consultation are incomplete in the absence of these direct references.**

The Hawaii-Southern California Training and Testing (HSTT) Final EIS/OEIS (2018) is available for download in its entirety at <https://www.hstteis.com/>. In addition, the Navy will transmit these files electronically.

The draft Ocean of Things EA/OEA (pre-public release) is also provided as reference (a). The EFHA is included in Appendix A of the Draft EA/OEA. The Navy is currently finalizing this EA/OEA and anticipates releasing it for public comment in February 2020.

Where the responses herein refer to specific information in the above documents, the section locations are provided.

- 2. Please provide evidence regarding impacts associated with sound levels (i.e. specific sound levels emitted by vessels and floats), and how those compare to measured sound levels that impact species listed under the ESA and protected marine mammals.**

The floats would not emit any sounds into the marine environment.

Based on the comprehensive analysis of all Navy training and testing activities in southern California waters, the HSTT Biological Opinion concluded that incidental vessel noise during all training and testing activities were not likely to adversely affect any ESA-listed species in the waters off Southern California [Section 9.1 (Stressors Not Likely to Adversely Affect ESA-listed Species)]. Since the HSTT EIS/OEIS evaluated the full range of naval vessels, including the boats of the type and size that would be used in float deployment, extrapolation of the EIS results to the Ocean of Things deployment is appropriate.

## **Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act Comments**

- 1. For our coordination purposes, please provide information on your coordination efforts with other agencies (e.g. EPA, CCC, RWQCB, CDFW, etc.), and potential concerns they may have raised.**

California Coastal Commission staff were briefed on the Ocean of Things program (January 2019). No further coordination was requested for Phase 1a.

No coordination with other agencies has been required or occurred to date. As indicated in the Draft EA/OEA, coordination with additional agencies may occur for future phases of the Ocean of Things program, as appropriate.

2. **Please provide biological descriptions for EFH managed species present within the project area. Specifically, the EFHA should provide descriptions of the life history/biology of the managed species. These descriptions provide the background information required to determine an accurate level of effect and impact assessment. Proper analysis of impacts to managed species based on their life history and biology provides the support and justification for your determination of potential impacts, and provides us with the information necessary to be able to concur with your determinations. For example, by providing this information, you could reasonably state something along the lines of “Although (Species A) may be present within the project area, its life history indicates that it would likely be outside of the project area during the proposed time that the buoys are deployed. We therefore do not expect this species to be impacted by the project.”**

This information is as follows for all of the species listed in Table 3-1 of the EFHA:

- All life stages (eggs, larvae, juveniles, subadults, and adults) of Coastal Pelagic Species are expected to occur in the near-surface portions of water-column habitat throughout the offshore region of the U.S. EEZ where floats would drift and be scuttled during the period of float deployment (PFMC 1998). As described in the EFHA, the impacts to water-column habitat would be ephemeral, and of such small scale in comparison to the vast area of habitat as to be negligible in terms of the quality and quantity of EFH.
- All life stages (neonates, juveniles, subadults, and adults) of the sharks that are Highly Migratory Species are likely to occur in at least some portions of the water-column habitat, including the epipelagic, neritic, and oceanic waters, of the U.S. EEZ where floats would drift and be scuttled during the Phase 1a deployment (PFMC 2003). In general, the neonate and juvenile stages of sharks are expected in shallower water and closer to shore than subadults and adults.
- Juvenile and adult stages of Highly Migratory Species of tuna (Table 3-1 of the EFHA) are likely to occur in the oceanic, epipelagic waters beyond the 100 fm isobath. Tuna spawn farther offshore and in tropical waters, and no EFH for tuna eggs and larvae is designated within the U.S. West Coast EEZ (PFMC 2003).
- Occurrence of other Highly Migratory Species is as follows:
  - **Striped marlin** are only likely to occur as adults in the oceanic, epipelagic, and mesopelagic waters above the 200 fm isobath, within a preferred temperature regime of 68°-78° F (PFMC 2003).
  - **Broadbill swordfish** are likely to occur as juveniles and adults in the oceanic, epipelagic, and mesopelagic waters above the 400 fm isobath (PFMC 2003).
  - **Dorado (mahi mahi)** juveniles, subadults, and adults are likely in the epipelagic (< 30 m deep) and predominantly oceanic waters offshore of the 6 fm isobath, preferring sea surface temperatures above 20°C.
- Groundfish comprise many different species and different groups of fishes, the occurrence of which within the project area is as follows (information from

Enclosure (1)

PFMC 2005, PMFC 2019):

- **Skates (2 species)** inhabit sandy bottoms from the inner to outer shelf (0-1,069 m depths). Egg cases, juveniles, and adults are common on sandy-muddy substrates.
- **Spiny dogfish** is an inner shelf-mesobenthic species with a depth range of 0-1236 m, although mostly inhabiting waters less than 350 m deep. Adult females move inshore during spring to release their young. Small juveniles are pelagic, while subadults and adults are sublittoral-bathyal. Subadults occur on muddy bottoms when not found in the water column. Spiny dogfish often migrate in large schools which feed during their journeys. Seasonal migrations are taken so as to stay within a preferred temperature range. They also make daily migrations from near bottom during the day to near surface at night.
- **Leopard shark** is a coastal species that is common in muddy enclosed bays, sandy areas, on sandy and muddy bottoms strewn with rocks near reefs, and around jetties and piers. They are most common in waters less than 20 m deep and often enter shallow inshore waters during high tides and retreat on ebb tides. Estuaries and shallow coastal waters are used as pupping grounds.
- **Sablefish** is considered an inner shelf-bathybenthic species. Eggs, larvae and age-0 juveniles are pelagic, whereas older juveniles and adults are benthopelagic (living just above the bottom). Sablefish occur in depths to 3000 m and are abundant off southern California in depths to 1500 m.
- **Lingcod** occur from intertidal areas to 475 m, mostly between 100-150 m. Spawning occurs in shallow water (3-10 m deep), and egg masses are deposited on rocky reefs. Whereas eggs, young larvae, older juveniles, and adults are bottom dwelling, older larvae and very young juveniles are epipelagic, primarily occurring in the upper 3 m of waters less than 150 m deep. Adults and large juveniles prefer two main habitat types: slopes of submerged banks 10-70 m below the surface with seaweed, kelp, or eelgrass beds; and on soft bottoms where swift channels concentrate plankton and other fish.
- **Cabezon** are found on hard bottoms in shallow water from intertidal pools to depths of 76 m. Rocky bottoms are utilized most frequently although eelgrass beds and sandy bottoms are also used. They are abundant all year in estuarine and subtidal areas, as well as to mid-depths along the continental shelf. Eggs, large juveniles, and adults are demersal; larvae and small juveniles are pelagic.
- **Pacific whiting (hake)** are highly migratory over the continental slope and shelf. Eggs and larvae are pelagic in 40-140 m; juveniles reside in shallow coastal waters and bays; and adults are epi-mesopelagic, occurring as far offshore as 400 km. Spawning occurs in winter off Baja California at depths exceeding 1000 m, then the mature adults begin

Enclosure (1)

moving northward and inshore to feed, reaching as far north as Alaska by late summer or fall. Then they begin the southern migration to spawning grounds further offshore. Juveniles move to deeper water as they age. During summer, Pacific hake form extensive midwater aggregations near the continental shelf break, in greatest numbers over bottom depths of 200-300 m.

- **Black and yellow rockfish** adults are demersal, sedentary residents that primarily inhabit kelp beds and rocky reefs in shallow water (less than 37 m deep). Planktonic larvae and juveniles inhabit the nearshore water column and gradually migrate to the bottom. These habitats are very unlikely to be affected by the proposed project.
- **Blue rockfish** adults are non-migratory residents of midwater and surface areas around rocky reefs from tide pools to depths of 550 m. Larvae and early juveniles are pelagic widely dispersed, inhabiting the water column to depths of about 100 m for several months, subsequently becoming demersal.
- **Bocaccio** adults and juveniles are thought to be non-migratory although they may range widely over hard- as well as soft- and mixed-bottom habitats from depths of about 50 to 475 m. Larvae and small juveniles are pelagic, whereas the older juveniles and subadults become demersal and migrate into progressively deeper habitats.
- **Brown rockfish** inhabit relatively shallow (to 135 m) benthic habitats, including seagrass and algal beds, hard-bottom, and mixed sand-rock bottom. Larvae use shallow inshore areas as nurseries. Juveniles move into gradually deeper water as they mature. Adults maintain small home ranges on rocky reefs and movements of more than 3 km are rare.
- **Copper rockfish** adults occur in nearshore waters in depths to approximately 183 m, commonly in rocky areas, on rock-sand bottoms, and around manmade structures. Adults may move inshore to release their young, but undertake limited movements otherwise. Larvae and small juveniles are pelagic for several months to a year, frequently inhabiting kelp beds.
- **Gopher rockfish** occur in depths to about 86 m. They inhabit rocky reefs, kelp beds, and sandy areas near reefs. Larvae and young juveniles are pelagic, whereas older juveniles settle onto reefs or kelp beds. They are non-migratory but move up to several km within and between reef systems.
- **Grass rockfish** are common in shallow nearshore waters, near manmade structures, in kelp beds and eelgrass, to depths of 56 m. Young of the year appear in shallow water and subsequently recruit to hard substrata. They are sedentary residents, remaining within 1 m of their home range.
- **Kelp rockfish** inhabit rocky areas and kelp beds, to depths of 58 m. Juveniles settle out of the plankton into kelp beds from April to

Enclosure (1)

September, gradually moving downward from the canopy to the bottom as they grow. They do not make extensive seasonal migrations.

- **Olive rockfish** occur to 174 m from Oregon to southern Baja California, but are most common in waters less than 30 m deep. They are a midwater fish, living in kelp beds and over reefs and manmade structures, often forming large aggregations. The larvae are planktonic and settle in kelp beds and into other habitats that provide structure for refuge. They are non-migratory, tending to remain within the same reef from about Mendocino County to Santa Monica Bay.
- **Rosy rockfish** occur in areas of high- to low-relief among rocks and sand, in depths from 7 to 262 m. Juveniles are found from 30-61 m and recruit to rocky areas. The adults are solitary; migration/movement patterns are unknown.
- **Shortbelly rockfish** are considered a middle shelf-mesobenthic species, inhabiting waters well offshore from 50-350 m deep, usually above the bottom and away from underwater objects, often in large schools. Pelagic larvae are found up to 278 km offshore but are mostly within 19 km of land. During the day, they are found near the bottom, but disperse upward at night. They tend to move into deeper waters and to the north as they grow.
- **Starry rockfish** occur in depths of 24-274 m. They are exclusively found on hard bottoms, directly associated with rocks and often living in crevices. The larvae are pelagic but settle to the bottom as juveniles, moving into deeper water as they grow. They are usually solitary but occasionally form small aggregations. They are sedentary and unlikely to move from reef to reef.
- **Treefish** occur to depths of 97 m but mostly less than 60 m. Planktonic larvae recruit to hard substrata, and adults are found on shallow rocky reefs, frequently in caves and crevices and on artificial reefs. They are solitary and highly territorial.
- **Vermilion rockfish** occur in shallow water when young but to depths of 436 m as adults, most commonly at 50-150 m. They are usually found over rocks, along drop-offs, and over hard bottom, often in aggregations. Newly released larvae are pelagic and found near the surface for 3-4 months, frequently associated with algae, settling to the bottom in waters 5-30 m deep. They probably move from reef to reef but it is unknown how far they move.
- **Widow rockfish** occur over depths of 24-549 m. Adults occur over hard bottoms on the continental shelf, forming dense, irregular schools. Larvae and small juveniles are neritic and epipelagic, occurring from near the surface to 20 m deep, up to 300 km offshore. Larger juveniles occur near-bottom in depths of 9-37 m. but are found as deep as 140 m. Juveniles and adults are near the bottom during night but disperse into

Enclosure (1)



the water column during the day.

- **Longspine thornyhead** are demersal and occupy the sediment (sand or mud) surface. They inhabit the continental slope, in depths of 201-1755 m. They spend part of their pelagic larval and entire benthic juvenile and adult phases in the oxygen minimum zone. When the eggs are spawned, they rise to the surface to develop and hatch. Larvae and small juveniles are pelagic for 18-20 months and have been found up to 560 km off the coast. Once they settle to the bottom, longspine thornyheads are non-migratory, and they do not form schools or aggregations.
- **Shortspine thornyhead** inhabit sand and mud bottoms on the continental shelf and slope, in depths of 20-1524 m. Their gelatinous egg masses float to the surface, and the larvae and young juveniles are pelagic for 14-15 months, being widely transported by the California Current and Countercurrent. The juveniles settle onto mud bottoms in moderate depths (100-600 m) and migrate into deeper water as they grow.
- **Dover sole** is a dominant flatfish on the continental shelf and slope. They are regarded as an inner shelf-mesobenthic species. Adults occur from 10-1600 m deep, primarily on mud and pebble bottom, but also on pebble, cobble, and boulder bottom. The eggs and larvae are epipelagic and epi-mesopelagic, respectively, most commonly found in the upper 50 m of the water column and up to 840 km offshore. Dover sole juveniles and adults are migratory, inhabiting shallow (50-225 m) inshore waters during summer and fall, and moving offshore to deep waters (300-1000 m) by late fall to spawn.
- **Petrable sole** are common on the outer continental shelf especially from 100-150 m depth. The eggs and larvae are pelagic whereas juveniles and adults are demersal. Larvae are often found in the upper 50 m of the water column far offshore. Juveniles generally move from shallow to deeper waters as they age, whereas adults are found from the surf line to 550 m. They migrate from shallow summer feeding grounds to deep-water spawning grounds in winter. The eggs and larvae are transported to nearshore nursery areas by currents and wind.
- **Rex sole** is a middle shelf-mesobenthic species, occurring in 0-850 m. They are abundant on sandy, muddy, and gravelly bottoms, but also occur in mud-and-boulder habitat. Rex sole eggs and larvae are pelagic, occurring from 46-211 km offshore, and settle to the bottom on the outer shelf as juveniles. Rex sole move inshore in summer and make offshore spawning movements in winter.

As described in the EFHA, the impacts to water-column habitat would be ephemeral and of such small scale in comparison to the vast area of habitat as to be negligible in terms of the quality and quantity of EFH.

Impacts to benthic habitat are also negligible due to the small (about 0.2 m<sup>2</sup>, the

Enclosure (1)

average cross-sectional area for a single float) and widely dispersed areas of bottom that would be physically impacted by scuttled floats.

In terms of potential stressor effects to individuals and populations, the effects are largely speculative, and in any case so small and/or unlikely that they should be considered discountable. The following summarizes the Navy's reasoning as regards the effects of various stressors on fish, referencing the Ocean of Things EFHA, HSTT EIS/OEIS, and HSTT EFHA, as appropriate. For the HSTT EFH consultation, please refer to Navy and NMFS correspondence documented in the HSTT EIS/OEIS Appendix J: Agency Correspondence.

- **Physical Disturbance and Strike.** The analysis of physical disturbance and strike stressors resulting from activities described in the HSTT EIS/OEIS [Section 3.6.3.4 (Physical Disturbance and Strike Stressors) in Chapter 3.6 (Fishes)] and the corresponding HSTT Phase III EFH consultation indicated that impacts to fishes are highly unlikely because most fishes are highly mobile and have sensory capabilities that enable the detection and avoidance of vessels or objects in the water column or on the seafloor. The only exceptions are a few large, slow-moving species such as manta rays, ocean sunfish, and whale sharks (none of which have EFH in the project area) that occur near the surface in some areas. The Navy applied the same analytical reasoning to vessel and float movements to the Ocean of Things, as they are characteristically the same. Long-term consequences from physical disturbance or strikes for individuals and fish populations are not expected.
- **Entanglement.** From Section 5.1 of the Ocean of Things EFHA: Fish entanglement in a suspended line is discountable because these structures would be highly visible, slowly drifting with the current, and without loose ends or loops that could entangle a fish. Video showing the one float design with a weighted drag line (Numurus) shows that the line suspends taut in the water column (video provided via email supplementing this response). No other components of the Numurus float or the other two designs (PARC and Arete) present an entanglement risk (i.e., no looping or net-like parts). Fish entanglement in parts of a scuttled float is similarly implausible and discountable.
- **Ingestion.** From Section 5.1 of the Ocean of Things EFHA: Ingestion of floats or components of scuttled floats by fishes is discountable because the floats or components do not resemble food (i.e., fish or invertebrates) in size or texture, and because bottom-feeding organisms are adept at rejecting or processing non-food items without injury.
- **Secondary Effects.** The analysis of contaminant stressors resulting from activities described in the HSTT EFHA [Section 4.1.4 (Contaminant Stressors)] recognized only minor, temporary, localized effects on sediment and water quality from all Navy training and testing activities in the Southern California Range Complex. The Navy applied the same analytical reasoning to impacts associated with scuttled floats on the seafloor for the Ocean of Things action, as they are characteristically similar.

Enclosure (1)

**3. Please describe how you will define success for a float type and the overall program before moving forward with the next phase. (p.1-2 EFH)**

The description of the phasing and decision points for the Ocean of Things program is provided in Section 1.1 (Ocean of Things Program Overview) of the submitted EFHA. This description is also provided in Section 1.2 (Ocean of Things Program Overview) of pre-release Draft EA/OEA for Ocean of Things [reference (a)]. The Navy is only consulting on implementation of Phase 1a of the Ocean of Things program off Southern California, as stated in Section 1.1 of the EFHA. As stated in both the EFHA and the EA/OEA, the decision to enter into Phase 1a testing for any of the three float designs would occur once the Navy independently tests and demonstrates the reliability of the geofence and scuttling capabilities.

If the Navy decides to further develop this technology by progressing to Phase 1b testing, the Navy would re-initiate consultation for that testing.

**4. What is an “extended period of time” that the GPS location is lost before the float is scuttled? (p.2-6 EFHA). In our November 19, 2019, meeting, I believe you stated approximately ½ day. Please confirm that detail.**

Scuttle would occur if communication or GPS location is lost for maximum of 24 hours.

**5. Please provide the proposed general routes for all project-related vessels (e.g. location of departure, general location of deployment site, and location of returning harbor), as well as measures to avoid/minimize/mitigate any potential impacts to EFH or protected species as a result of vessel usage.**

As indicated in Section 2.1.3 of the EFHA, the vessel would depart from Naval Base Point Loma, and the float deployment area would be predominantly south and southwest of San Clemente Island. The vessel would return to Naval Base Point Loma. Depending on vessel availability, the homeport of the vessel is expected to be either San Diego or Port Hueneme, CA.

As indicated in Section 3.3 (Marine Biological Resources) of the EA/OEA, the vessel would be operated under Navy Standard Operating Procedures for vessel safety [see HSTT EIS/OEIS Section 2.3.3.2 (Vessel Safety)] and would follow procedural mitigation measures for vessel movement, as well as observe seasonal Awareness Notification Message Areas for certain large whales. These mitigations were developed in coordination with NMFS [see HSTT Biological Opinion (2018) and Letters of Authorization under MMPA (2018) for Navy training and testing activities]. Procedural mitigation generally involves: (1) the use of one or more trained Lookouts to observe for specific biological resources within a mitigation zone, (2) requirements for Lookouts to immediately communicate sightings of specific biological resources to the

Enclosure (1)

appropriate watch station for information dissemination, and (3) requirements for the watch station to implement mitigation. Mitigation zones for vessel movement are as follows: 500 yd. around whales and 200 yd. around other marine mammals (except bow-riding dolphins and pinnipeds hauled out on man-made navigational structures, port structures, and vessels, and within the vicinity of sea turtles. Procedural mitigation would be followed during transits to and from the deployment site, as well as during float release from the vessel. Civilian and military personnel engaged in float deployment will have taken the Navy's Marine Species Awareness Training and will be familiar with the identification of, and legal protections that apply to, protected species.

All vessels used in transportation and deployment of floats would operate under protective guidelines specified in Section 35-3.15 (Oil and Hazardous Substance Spills) of the Navy's Environmental Readiness Program Manual OPNAV-M 5090.1 (available at <https://www.secnav.navy.mil/doni/SECNAV%20Manuals1/5090.1.pdf>) to protect against harmful discharges to marine waters, and would adhere to Coast Guard requirements regarding containment, cleanup, and reporting of spills (CWA Section 311). Any handling and disposal of spilled or oily waste material would be in accordance with an applicable Hazardous Waste Management Plan.

Vessel use in this action would not cause any adverse effects to EFH or protected species.

- 6. Please describe the level of public data availability. Page 2-6 states “environmental data would be available via public facing website, subject to security requirements....” What are these security requirements, and would they limit the amount of availability to the public? Also, what is the timeline for making the data available to NMFS and our Federal and external partners? The environmental data obtained by this project could be useful for future consultations, and it would be beneficial for NMFS and other interested parties to be able to utilize this information once it’s available.**

The Ocean of Things program provides high accuracy and high density data on the ocean surface over large areas. One data type includes sea surface temperature, which can contribute to better understanding sea surface motion, marine biological activity, and weather. Another data type includes conductivity, which can contribute to better understanding the effects of rain and other environmental impacts from human interaction with the ocean. GPS position, wind speed and wave motion data can contribute to better understanding surface currents and sea surface motion including the development of predictions of ocean currents. This highly accurate truth data also enables the improvement in ocean modeling that doesn't exist today. The government has invested more than \$45 million to collect and provide this data.

These data are planned for availability and distribution via Network Common Data

Enclosure (1)

Form (NetCDF) files, which can easily be ingested into most interfaces in use today. Any organization desiring data could request it via a number of methods (in order of preference):

- The Ocean of Things website at <https://oceanofthings.darpa.mil/> will have a link to request data;
- Data may be requested directly from DARPA via email at [oot@darpa.mil](mailto:oot@darpa.mil); or,
- Data may be requested from DARPA via a general inquiry via DARPA's website at <https://www.darpa.mil/>.

- 7. Section 3.1 states that additional information about water column habitat will be detailed in the EA. Please provide that information so we can fully assess impacts to EFH. The MSA defines EFH as those waters and substrate necessary to fish for spawning, breeding, feeding, or growth to maturity. “Waters” include aquatic areas and their physical, chemical, and biological properties. “Spawning, breeding, feeding, or growth to maturity” covers a species’ full life cycle.**

The pre-release Draft EA/OEA is provided as reference (a); however, as described in the EFHA, the impacts to water-column habitat would be ephemeral and of such small scale in comparison to the vast area of habitat as to be negligible in terms of the quality and quantity of EFH. The EFHA, supplemented by the preceding life history information, provides sufficient information on the water column habitat in support of this conclusion.

- 8. Section 3.2, page 3-5 states that it’s possible for floats to fail to scuttle, and these floats could enter other protected habitat types, but that these effects are not discussed because measures will be implemented to minimize potential of travel into these areas, and references Section 2.1.3. The referenced section only mentions that an attempt will be made to recover floats that wash ashore. If there is a possibility for an effect to protected environments, please analyze and describe those effects and specific avoidance/minimization/mitigation measures in the event that they occur.**

As described in Section 1.1 (Ocean of Things Program Overview) of the EFHA, the Navy will independently test and demonstrate the reliability of the geofence and scuttling capability of each float type before it would be deployed in this Proposed Action. This testing of these features is ongoing as part of technology development. The geofence is designated at 12 NM from any shoreline for Phase 1a, avoiding any sensitive near-shore habitats. If the floats lose vital capabilities such as communications, the floats would scuttle (i.e., sink to the ocean bottom).

Please note that the Navy recognizes habitat values including but not limited to EFH, and proposes to implement reasonable and feasible avoidance and minimization measures consistent with EFH conservation under the MSFCMA. Aside from

Enclosure (1)

minimizing the use of materials within and the overall footprint of the floats, the Phase 1a deployment proposes a limited number of floats, a relatively short floating period, and the implementation of controlled scuttling along geofence boundaries to minimize the possibility that a float would enter and sink within relatively valuable areas of EFH, such as kelp, seagrass, and estuarine habitats.

Although float travel pathways cannot be predicted with certainty, it is expected that releasing floats to the south/southeast of San Clemente Island will result in the greatest opportunity to make observations of interest via the float sensors while maximizing float persistence (i.e., avoiding the undesired outcome of lost data opportunities due to floats approaching a geofence). The location of float release will be selected to minimize the likelihood of loss at the geofence to extent feasible given knowledge of oceanographic conditions at that time. Given the above considerations, it is expected that only a portion of floats would approach shoreline geofences. Because the geofence and scuttle systems would have completed independent Navy testing before Phase 1a deployment of any float type, it is reasonable to assume that most floats would perform as expected at the geofence.

In the unlikely event that a float passes and sinks past one of the geofence boundaries, the effects that would occur are essentially the same as would occur within the boundary, as described in the EFHA, except that effects would occur in shallower water and might include contact with different elements of EFH, such as giant kelp. The physical consequences of such contact could include a minor loss of plant tissue or invertebrate biomass, the shading of the substrate, and the addition of about 0.2 m<sup>2</sup> (average cross-sectional area for a single float) of artificial substrate which can be considered a permanent or temporary change (depending on float material), and may or may not be as hospitable to plant or invertebrate growth as natural rock. The scuttled float on the bottom is likely to provide sheltering habitat for fish and invertebrates that is similar to natural overhangs or crevices in rock. Chemical alteration of waters and substrate (i.e., metal corrosion) would be temporary and negligible as ongoing natural processes would disperse chemical components into the surrounding waters and substrate.

- 9. Potential impacts to the seafloor as a result of the scuttling of non-degradable components should be assessed for more than just the potential to damage habitat. The consequences of non-degradable components includes altering the physical, chemical, and biological properties of a seafloor, and may be a permanent impact. Regardless of footprint, these impacts need to be explained and assessed. For example, do these materials provide better habitat for non-natives, which can outcompete native species? Additionally, the use of non-degradable components appears to negate the determination of “temporary” effects. Please clarify which aspects of the project will have temporary effects, and which will have more long-term/permanent effects.**

Enclosure (1)

See the preceding response, with the following addition. The analysis in the EFHA takes into account that some impacts due to non-degradable components would not be temporary, but overall the magnitude of impact would be minimal. As regards non-native species, no impact is anticipated for the following reasons. First, the floats would go directly from their packaging into the open ocean and would not be exposed to ocean waters in a busy harbor where they might conceivably acquire non-native species. Second, any non-native species acquired by a float during its period of deployment would have to be already well-established on manmade objects such as buoys, fishing gear, anchors, and boat hulls, or be released by way of ballast discharges in the offshore ocean waters. The potential for a scuttled float to transport non-native species from the surface to the ocean bottom is remote in comparison to these other potential “vectors” which are ubiquitous. Finally, the likelihood of non-native species being acquired by a float at the surface, surviving in a completely different environment in deep water on the ocean bottom, much less dispersing to and competing with native species on natural substrates, is also remote.

- 10. Regarding degradation of materials, especially those that are on the seafloor, please provide justification for your conclusions, particularly those made in Section 5.5. For example, dredging projects provide a sediment analysis showing contaminant levels in comparison to state/federal standards. Please provide the results relevant to degradable components, including such observations as how long it takes for materials to degrade.**

**Additionally, please provide any modeling efforts (or evidence of those efforts) to show the potential dispersal of contaminants released during degradation of materials into waters that are EFH areas, as these may potentially alter the chemical properties of these waters. If modeling shows that contaminants may be introduced into waters considered EFH, please provide analysis of the potential effects of contaminant dispersal into those waters.**

The level of analysis provided in the EFHA and Draft EA is the same as in the Navy’s 2018 Hawaii-Southern California Training and Testing Final EIS/OEIS (<https://www.hstteis.com/>). Pursuant to § 600.920(e)(2) in the regulations implementing the MSA, the level of detail in an EFH Assessment should be commensurate with the complexity and magnitude of the potential adverse effects of the action. As summarized in Table 5-2 of the previously submitted EFH Assessment, any adverse effects on EFH are expected to be temporary and/or minimal. The requested dispersion modeling specific to the Ocean of Things proposed action is not available.

- 11. We appreciate the efforts to reduce the amount of plastic on each float; however, over 12,000 pounds of marine debris - including up to 300 lbs of plastic - will be released into the ocean for this first phase, according to our calculations. Our**

Enclosure (1)

**initial assessment indicates that the project will not result in solely temporary impacts, considering the permanent/non-degradable nature of some parts of the floats settling in the marine environment. In addition, no mitigation is proposed to account for initial placement of this debris. As discussed in our November 19, 2019, meeting, compensatory mitigation is recommended, and will be provided as a formal Conservation Recommendation in our consultation response. As an example of compensatory mitigation, in a past consultation involving rocket launches that would drop unrecoverable materials into the ocean, Space Exploration Technologies, Inc. (SpaceX) proposed to perform in-kind, off-site compensatory mitigation to offset the adverse impacts to EFH, and Vandenberg Air Force Base (as the action agency) adopted this compensatory mitigation plan for the purposes of their EFH consultation. This project utilized a USACE mitigation ratio checklist to determine mitigation ratio, further details of which can be provided upon request. This project agreed to contribute to the U.C. Davis Debris Recovery Program, based on 1,000 lbs of debris removed per day, with a daily cost of \$6,000 per day. An agreed upon mitigation ratio of 0.3:1 (mitigation to impact) was applied to determine the monetary commitment, based on the above rates. Details of this plan can be provided, and NMFS is happy to coordinate further to ensure that a proper mitigation plan is developed.**

Without disputing the benefits of debris removal, the Navy questions the justification for any presumed offset provided by debris removal for the effects of small, widely dispersed, scuttled floats on EFH. As discussed in number 8 above and in Section 2.3 (Alternative 1) of the EFHA, although float travel cannot be predicted with certainty, it is expected that most floats would generally drift southward over the course of Phase 1a, given the overall pattern of surface currents in the region. The Navy expects that only a portion of floats would reach end of service in habitat designated as EFH. The total quantity of materials associated with Ocean of Things is not inconsiderable, but as Table 5-1 indicates, the total project footprint constitutes a minuscule percentage and negligible effect on the overall quantity or quality of EFH within the project area under the conservative assumption for analysis that all floats would ultimately scuttle in EFH. As indicated by the HSTT EIS/OEIS, the Navy does not believe there is a significant cumulative impact associated with the materials expended by the Navy during the course of training and testing activities in Southern California waters, the quantities of which are orders of magnitude greater than would be released by Ocean of Things. The Navy's ongoing programs and practices already provide conservation benefits to EFH.

Still, the Navy would consider alternative efforts to debris removal that would benefit NOAA and offset the relatively insignificant potential impacts to EFH. The Ocean of Things program would follow your recommended calculation for determining monetary commitment, based on the actual number of floats ultimately deployed in Phase 1a and subsequently the actual number of floats tracked to scuttle in designated EFH. For example, the Navy could augment an existing natural resource project that investigates

Enclosure (1)



ecological impacts at the Navy's offshore installations at San Clemente Island or San Nicholas Island. The Navy is currently reviewing the Integrated Natural Resources Management Plans for these installations to evaluate which needs/projects could be suitable. Alternatively, the NOAA Southwest Fisheries Science Center (SWFSC) Cetacean Health and Life History Program has reached out to Naval Information Warfare Center, Pacific for provision of vessel support for nearshore marine mammal surveys between La Jolla and Oceanside, CA. The Navy would also consider providing a level of equivalent monetary support to this effort to offset any Ocean of Things impacts. If one of these options is agreeable, the Navy would advise your office with a project plan and deliver a final report.

- 12. The conservation measures detailed includes the use of biodegradable packing materials, but Table 2-1 states that packing materials will be cardboard that would be recycled. However, the project does not propose to remove floats at the end of the cycle. Please clarify if the materials left in the ocean will be biodegradable.**

No packing material used for float transport on the vessel would be placed in the ocean. The Numurus float has a soy wax coated cardboard tube for the outer case that would biodegrade after scuttling.

- 13. The geofence is meant to trigger a scuttle if a float reaches the geofence. Is there anything that will keep the floats within the geofence after scuttle is initiated? We note in Section 5.5 on page 5-4 that a scuttled float is unlikely to settle on the seafloor with enough force to damage biogenic habitat. This is interpreted as the floats will sink slowly, and may therefore be prone to continued drifting during sinking. This is especially problematic in areas where the geofence is close to sensitive habitats.**

The 12 NM shoreline geofence buffers nearshore waters and sensitive habitats, such as kelp beds and shallow rocky reefs, and scuttled floats are unlikely to drift into these areas due to the scuttle initiation behavior of the floats, the sink rate of the floats, and typical subsurface conditions.

All three float designs target initiation of scuttle before the geofence is crossed. Both Arete and Numurus implement a drift rate adjusted geofence scuttle boundary onboard their floats. PARC float logic also incorporates a geofence buffer (an additional 3 km) as a scuttle parameter. As a result, often scuttle would be initiated before reaching the geofence.

The floats would continue to drift with subsurface currents after scuttling and until reaching the seafloor. In some instances, this may result in floats passing beyond the geofence; however, float sink rates are relatively quick (0.1 m/s for Arete floats, 2 m/s for Numurus floats, and 0.4 m/s for PARC floats based on tank experiments). Additionally, horizontal motion decreases below surface. For example, Ekman showed

Enclosure (1)

that current speeds associated with wind-driven currents decrease exponentially with depth until there is no more horizontal wind-driven motion at about 100 m (see <https://oceanservice.noaa.gov/education/kits/currents/05currents4.html>), while geostrophic flow and thermohaline circulation continue to drive ocean currents with depth at reduced flow speeds compared with surface currents.

- 14. Please expand the Highly Migratory Species assessment. While potential effects may not be different, reactions to those effects may be (i.e. sound thresholds, potential interactions with floats, etc.). For example, it is reasonable to not expect an anchovy to attempt to bite into a float, given their small size. But a larger fish, such as a shark, may be interested, especially considering their utilization of electric fields to find prey.**

The floats would have no acoustic emissions; thus, acoustic impact thresholds are not evaluated.

Section 5.1 of the EFHA states: “Ingestion of floats or components of scuttled floats by fishes is discountable because the floats or components do not resemble food (i.e. fish or invertebrates) in size or texture, and because bottom-feeding organisms are adept at rejecting or processing non-food items without injury.” This conclusion applies to all of the managed species. Highly migratory species for the most part rely on speed, surprise, power, and agility to capture other fast-swimming fishes (and small marine mammals) in the open ocean. The passively drifting floats on the ocean surface would bear no resemblance in terms of size, shape, behavior, rate of motion, and location in the water. The degree of resemblance between the electronic signal generated by a float and that produced by the muscles of a fast-swimming fish is unknown, but it is unlikely that a shark would do more than investigate out of curiosity, in which case the effect would be only a momentary behavioral change of little consequence. The electrical components in the floats operate under very low voltages (12 volts DC fully charged), which would generally be insulated by the air-filled housing.

## **Endangered Species Act Comments**

- 1. What is the mitigation zone for turtles? NMFS suggests 100 or 50 yds. (p.3 ESA)**

The Navy recognizes that sighting sea turtles from a transiting vessels can be challenging compared to more easily sightable marine mammals; therefore, consistent with the procedural mitigation for vessel movement developed with NMFS for Navy activities conducted under the HSTT consultation [see Section 3.4.2.1.15 (Vessel Movement) in the HSTT Biological Opinion], the Navy will observe the mitigation zones developed for marine mammals (500 yd. around whales and 200 yd. around other marine mammals) and maneuver to avoid sighted sea turtles.

- 2. Please provide the Navy’s “established incident reporting procedures” (p.3 ESA)**

The notification and reporting process for marine mammals within and in the vicinity of

Enclosure (1)

the HSTT Study Area was developed by Navy and NMFS as part of the Navy's Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA) Letters of Authorization (LOAs). This process is described in two documents:

- Reference (b): Notification and Reporting Plan for the U.S. Navy HSTT Study Area
- Reference (c): HSTT Stranding Communication Protocols (draft 01OCT2019; this is an effective working document that remains in draft while NMFS points of contact are being finalized)

If the communication protocols could not be followed in a timely manner (e.g., sighting of a stranded animal outside of normal week-day working hours), alerted Navy personnel would contact the National Marine Mammal Stranding Network directly at 866-767-6114.

**3. Please describe or provide the Navy's "standard operating procedure" for vessels? Is it the mitigation zones? Does it include speed restrictions? Will there be protected species observers on board? (p.5 ESA). Our standard vessel speed mitigation measure is to not exceed 10 knots while transiting.**

As indicated in the EA, "Civilian and military personnel engaged in float deployment will have taken the Navy's Marine Species Awareness Training and will be familiar with the identification of, and legal protections that apply to, the marine mammals and sea turtles that occur in the SCB. Personnel will be alerted to any circumstance where a marine mammal or sea turtle would be at risk of harm, and will notify the ship's operators as appropriate so that precautionary measures can be taken. In particular, the Navy's Protective Measures Assessment Protocol for marine mammals would be followed: a lookout would be present at all times while the vessel is underway, and "mitigation zones" would be observed, wherein the vessel would maneuver to maintain a distance greater than 500 yards of a whale or 200 yards of other marine mammals, with the exception of bow-riding dolphins or pinnipeds hauled out on a manmade structure."

In addition, the Navy implements mitigation areas to avoid potential impacts on marine mammals. The Navy observes an Awareness Notification Message Area in at-sea areas off Southern California for blue whales (June – October), gray whales (November – March), and fin whales (November – May). The Navy issues seasonal awareness notification messages to alert ships and aircraft operating in the area to the possible presence of concentrations of these large whales. To maintain safety of navigation and to avoid interactions with large whales during transits, the Navy instructs vessels to remain vigilant to the presence of large whale species, that when concentrated seasonally, may become vulnerable to vessel strikes. Platforms use the information from the awareness notification messages to assist their visual observation of applicable mitigation zones during training and testing activities and to aid in the implementation of procedural mitigation.

The above procedural mitigation measures and mitigation areas were developed in

Enclosure (1)

coordination with NMFS, as documented in Section 3.4.2 (Mitigation Measures), Section 3.4.2.1.15 (Vessel Movement), and Section 3.4.2.2.3 (Mitigation Areas for Marine Mammals in the Southern California Portion of the Action Area) in the HSTT Biological Opinion (2018).

The EA also indicates a nominal vessel speed of approximately 8 knots.

- 4. As far as ingestion of floats by marine mammals, although the floats are larger than their typical prey, they may not be targeted. Did the Navy consider incidental ingestion? (p.6 ESA)**

It is unlikely that smaller animals would incidentally interact with the floats while feeding because the float does not appear as nor behave like a prey item. Some large whales, however, skim feed or lunge feed at the surface in addition to feeding deeper in the water, so the possibility of a large whale incidentally encountering a float at the surface during feeding at the surface is considered. Still, incidental ingestion is considered as being very unlikely to occur because of the relative ease of detection and avoidance, and the rarity of evidence that similar items are ingested, per the discussion under “Consequences of the Proposed Action” in the document titled “Section 7 Informal Consultation for the At-Sea Testing of the Ocean of Things Program” enclosed in the Navy’s letter requesting informal consultation (28OCT2019). Because scuttled floats would not remain in the water column for a significant amount of time, any potential for interaction during sinking is considered discountable.

- 5. Please provide further explanation for your finding that marine mammals or sea turtles would not be entangled in the cord, which is 80 inches long (or nearly 7 feet long), and thus longer than the body length of most turtles, many pinnipeds, and some small cetaceans. Please include information on how much the weight at the end of the cord weighs, as well as the tautness of the cotton cord (p.6 ESA). Please reference breaking strengths of the cord, as well as alternative locations where the cord may break (e.g. at the coupling) as discussed in our November 19, 2019, meeting. Also consider how an entanglement may be identified (e.g. if accelerometer identifies a significant change, the camera could be turned on to observe the situation, and if boats can be ruled out, an entanglement could be assumed as the source of the change in the accelerometer) and if that occurs, what will be the response? Our entanglement response team should be notified, and any associated data (e.g. GPS location) should be noted. Would the Navy have any further response (e.g. attempt to retrieve that float, immediately scuttle the float, etc)?**

The Numurus float design is the only one of the three float designs with a drag line, and it was implemented to improve the stability of the Numurus platform. Float stability impacts Iridium and GPS communications, and consequently correct float operations,

Enclosure (1)

including data flow and scuttle behavior. A 2-m drag line and 1.25 lb. cylindrical weight was found to maximize float horizontal persistence while minimizing vertical drag (i.e., to overall reduce wind-driven movement). The drag line consists of a 24-ply cotton cord that is 2 m (6.65 ft.) long with a break strength of 60 lbs. The cord is tied to the bottom of the float and anchored with a 1.25-lb. steel weight. As offered at the Navy's meeting with NMFS on November 19, the Navy is providing video via email correspondence showing that the drag line on the Numurus float is straight and taut in the water column when deployed. During pier-side testing of the Numurus floats, Navy personnel noted that some lines easily broke when the floats were handled after the lines had been submerged (i.e., they did not break due to the steel weight suspended in water, but due to moving floats by hand around the pier-side test area). Based on these observations, entanglement is considered unlikely for any marine species that may interact with the float, from relatively smaller animals (sea turtles, pinnipeds, small cetaceans) to large whales. The Navy agrees that if entanglement were to be suspected based on remotely-observed unusual movement (e.g., off-axis movement or unexpected travel), a vessel would be dispatched to the location to investigate, if safe and feasible, and the NOAA response team would be contacted if indicated.

- 6. Please provide more information assessing the risk to Guadalupe fur seals (p.6 ESA). Even though no floats will be within 12 nm from shore, the project location surrounds their primary rookery (e.g. Guadalupe Island), and Guadalupe fur seals travel extensively within the Bight up to 800 km from shore.**

Given the very wide dispersion and low density of floats, random encounters with Guadalupe fur seals on the open ocean would be very rare events. In addition, Guadalupe fur seals feed on cephalopods, fish, and crustaceans, such that the possibility of accidental or incidental ingestion of is remote and discountable. Only one float design, Numurus, has a suspended component, a drag line. Please see the discussion of entanglement risk due to the drag line in the response to Comment #5 above.

- 7. Please provide more explanation as to the effects of this action on each species to support your findings of negligible and discountable, and where applicable, describe each species separately instead of lumping them into one group. (p.4-6 ESA)**

Please see the following table for further detail on impacts to ESA-listed species in the Action Area.

**ESA-Listed Species Found in Waters off Southern California and Potential Effects Analysis for Ocean of Things Phase 1a**

<b>Species Name and ESA Status<sup>1</sup></b>			<b>Status, Habitat, and Presence in Action Area (Reference<sup>3</sup>)</b>	<b>Potential Effects Analysis (Reference<sup>3</sup>) and Conclusion</b>
<b>Common Name</b>	<b>Scientific Name<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>ESA Status</b>		
White abalone	<i>Haliotis sorenseni</i>	Endangered	Rare on low-relief rock and boulder habitat in 20-60 m depth; on Tanner and Cortes Banks, San Clemente Island, remotely possible on other islands and mainland (pp. 179-181)	Potential effects are less than determined for expended materials and underwater devices under HSTT Phase 3: very low (discountable) possibility of direct strike and physical disturbance to individuals; effects to habitat are very unlikely and would be minor, localized and temporary, undetectable at ecosystem level (pp. 177-179, 182-183). NLAA
Scalloped hammerhead shark <sup>2</sup>	<i>Sphyrna lewini</i>	Endangered	Continental shelf and offshore (pp. 241-244)	
Steelhead <sup>2</sup>	<i>Oncorhynchus mykiss</i>	Endangered	Coastal waters, continental shelf; and less frequently offshore (pp. 239-241)	
Gulf grouper	<i>Mycteroperca jordani</i>	Endangered	Primarily subtropical, rare but remotely possible during summer in rocky reef and kelp bed habitats, to 30 m (NOAA Fisheries 2020; not considered for HSTT Phase 3)	
Giant manta ray	<i>Manta birostris</i>	Threatened	Continental shelf and offshore (247-250)	
Oceanic whitetip shark	<i>Carcharhinus longimanus</i>	Threatened	Continental shelf and offshore (pp. 244-247)	
Loggerhead sea turtle	<i>Caretta caretta</i>	Endangered	Coastal waters to open ocean (pp. 229-233)	Potential for adverse effects on these species of sea turtle is much less than determined for similar activities in HSTT Phase 3, which found insignificant and discountable or unmeasurable effects of vessel noise; of physical disturbance and strike, entanglement, or ingestion from in-water devices and expended materials (pp. 331-344); and of secondary impacts from all activities on habitat, including effects of expended materials on water quality and habitat (pp. 378-381). Ship strikes on sea turtles by all Navy vessels are expected to be very rare in Southern California waters (pp. 516-518), and the probability of a strike during deployment of the Ocean of Things floats by single vessel is considered so small as to be discountable. NLAA.
Olive ridley turtle	<i>Lepidochelys olivacea</i>	Endangered	Coastal waters, continental shelf; and less frequently offshore (pp. 233-238)	
Leatherback turtle	<i>Dermochelys coriacea</i>	Endangered	Open ocean; occasional coastal waters (pp. 225-229)	
Pacific green sea turtle	<i>Chelonia mydas</i>	Threatened	Coastal waters, bays, and harbors; and transit > 1 km offshore (pp. 215-221)	

Enclosure (1)

## Navy Response to NMFS Comments on Ocean of Things Consultation Request

Blue whale	<i>Balaenoptera musculus</i>	Endangered	Continental shelf and offshore (pp. 183-188)	Potential for adverse effects on these species of marine mammals is much less than determined for similar activities in HSTT Phase 3, which found insignificant and discountable or unmeasurable effects of vessel noise; of physical disturbance and strike, entanglement, or ingestion from in-water devices and expended materials (pp. 300-323); and of secondary impacts from all activities on habitat, including effects of expended materials on water quality and habitat (pp. 378-381). The total Navy ship strike rate for all types of vessels is estimated as 0.00006 marine mammal strikes per day (pp. 485-495); hence the possibility that a strike would occur during the Ocean of Things deployment by a single vessel operating for several days is considered less than 0.001 and discountable. NLAA.
Fin whale	<i>Balaenoptera physalus</i>	Endangered	Continental shelf and offshore (pp. 188-191)	
Humpback whale <sup>2</sup>	<i>Megaptera novaeangliae</i>	Threatened / Endangered	Continental shelf and offshore (pp. 195-199)	
North Pacific right whale	<i>Eubalaena japonica</i>	Endangered	Extremely rare, remote possibility to occur in Study Area (not considered for HSTT Phase 3)	
Gray whale <sup>2</sup>	<i>Eschrichtius robustus</i>	Endangered	See note 2, this DPS very rare but possible in coastal waters of the Study Area (pp. 191-194)	
Sei whale	<i>Balaenoptera borealis</i>	Endangered	Unknown; likely continental shelf and offshore (pp. 199-202)	
Sperm whale	<i>Physeter macrocephalus</i>	Endangered	Continental shelf and offshore (pp. 202-206)	
Guadalupe fur seal	<i>Arctocephalus townsendi</i>	Threatened	Population of approximately 20,000, with primary breeding colony on Isla Guadalupe; widely dispersed though not common throughout coastal and offshore waters of the Study Area; feeds on pelagic animals at average depths of 20 m, to maximum depths of about 80 m (pp. 209-211; also NOAA Fisheries 2019)	
Steller sea lion	<i>Eumetopias jubatus</i>	Threatened	Rare, extralimital, not expected in the Study Area (not considered for HSTT Phase 3)	NE
<p>Notes:</p> <p><sup>1</sup> Taxonomy follows Committee on Taxonomy (2016, 2017)</p> <p><sup>2</sup> Scalloped hammerhead Eastern Pacific DPS; Steelhead Southern California Coast DPS; gray whale western north Pacific DPS; Humpback whale Mexico DPS, Central America DPS</p> <p><sup>3</sup> All references are to pages in Phase III HSTT Biological Opinion (NMFS 2018) and other sources as noted.</p> <p>NLAA = proposed Action is not likely to adversely affect this species; NE = no effect of the Proposed Action</p>				

Enclosure (1)

## **Marine Mammal Protection Act Comments**

**California sea lions (*Zalophus californianus*), Pacific harbor seals (*Phoca vitulina richardii*), and many odontocete species (e.g. bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*), short-beaked (*Delphinus delphis*) and long-beaked (*D. capensis*) common dolphins, striped dolphins (*Stenella coruleoalba*), etc.) may be found in the project area. As a result of the potential threats that may result from the proposed action, NMFS suggests contacting our Office of Protected Resources (301-427-8400) to determine if an ITA is necessary for the incidental harassment of marine mammals over the course of this proposed project.**

The Navy has determined that no takes, as defined under the MMPA, of any marine mammal species are likely to occur; therefore, application for an ITA is unnecessary. Under the MMPA, concurrence from NMFS is not required.

## **References**

NOAA Fisheries (2020). Gulf Grouper. Retrieved from <https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/species/gulf-grouper>

NOAA Fisheries (2019). Guadalupe Fur Seal. Retrieved from <https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/species/guadalupe-fur-seal>

Pacific Fishery Management Council (PFMC). (1998). Coastal Pelagics Species Fishery Management Plan (Amendment 8 to the Northern Anchovy Fishery Management Plan). December.

PFMC (2003). U.S. West Coast Highly Migratory Species: Life History Accounts and Essential Fish Habitat Descriptions. January.

PFMC (2005). Pacific Coast Groundfish Fishery Management Plan for the California, Oregon, and Washington Groundfish Fishery. November.

PFMC (2019). Pacific Coast Groundfish Fishery Management Plan for the California, Oregon, and Washington Groundfish Fishery. June.



## Kotecki, Sarah E

---

**From:** Laura McCue - NOAA Federal <laura.mccue@noaa.gov>  
**Sent:** Thursday, March 12, 2020 6:22 AM  
**To:** kotecki@spawar.navy.mil  
**Cc:** Olen, Jerry M CIV SPAWARSCEN-PACIFIC, 56470; Eric Chavez - NOAA Federal; Suzanne Graham  
**Subject:** Re: Ocean of Things ESA consultation questions

Hi Sarah,  
Thank you for providing this additional information. I will let you know if I have any further questions.  
Thanks,  
Laura

On Wed, Mar 11, 2020 at 8:14 PM Kotecki, Sarah E <[kotecki@spawar.navy.mil](mailto:kotecki@spawar.navy.mil)> wrote:

Hi Laura/Eric,

Please see the below confirmation of your responses to questions 1 and 2, as well as further information for questions 3 and 4. Please let me know if anything requires additional information.

We anticipate providing a summary of the offset plan for EFH by the end of next week, once we have completed Navy internal review.

Respectfully,

Sarah

Naval information Warfare Center (NIWC), Pacific [Code 56720]

Naval Information Warfare Systems Command (NAVWAR)

Desk 619-553-8748

1. What is your determination for effects to critical habitat?

No effect to CH. Confirmed in DEA p. 3-11. [CONFIRMED]

2. Please provide an updated Table 2-1

Final published Table can be found in the EA. Confirmed in DEA p. 2-4. [CONFIRMED]

3. What is the maximum number of days for deployment of all floats in Phase 1a?

- Per DEA Section 2.1.3 (Deployment of Floats): “Because the Navy would not conduct Phase 1a for a float design until validation testing is complete for that specific design, Phase 1a testing of the three designs may be concurrent or may be conducted separately. Therefore, each float design type could be deployed separately for a total of up to three roundtrips from NBPL. The floats would be deployed approximately every two minutes from the slowly moving vessel, with an initial spacing of approximately 150-200 meters between floats.” The project team is tentatively planning ship time to allow up to ten days at sea per deployment effort. This ten-day duration includes contingency time for such factors as changing sea conditions, refinement of deployment location based on observed drift patterns, etc. A reasonable estimate of deployment duration without contingencies, including travel from and to San Diego, is 8 days for each roundtrip.
- Per Section 3.2 (Resources Not Requiring Detailed Analysis – Air Quality): “Offshore emissions were modeled using emissions factors published by the USEPA (2009), assuming a vessel operating for up to three roundtrips for a maximum of 6 days at 2 hours per day.” To clarify, the six days described here account for six legs (three out-bound and three in-bound) of three potential round-trips, and this calculation only includes the portion of the trip within 12 NM for purposes of air quality calculations.

4. What is the maximum distance the vessel will travel during deployments?

- Based on typical oceanographic conditions, the one-way travel to the deployment site would be approximately 100 NM. A reasonable estimate of the farthest the vessel could travel one way to a deployment site is 150 NM, if deployment is dynamically revised to account for changes in oceanographic conditions at the time of deployment. Once on site, the vessel would travel at a relatively slow speed to release the floats (estimate = 8 knots down to 2 knots at float drop locations).

---

**From:** Kotecki, Sarah E <[kotecki@spawar.navy.mil](mailto:kotecki@spawar.navy.mil)>

**Sent:** Tuesday, March 3, 2020 4:04 PM

**To:** 'Laura McCue - NOAA Federal' <[laura.mccue@noaa.gov](mailto:laura.mccue@noaa.gov)>

**Cc:** 'Olen, Jerry M CIV SPAWARSYSCEN-PACIFIC, 56470' <[olenj@spawar.navy.mil](mailto:olenj@spawar.navy.mil)>; 'Eric Chavez - NOAA Federal' <[eric.chavez@noaa.gov](mailto:eric.chavez@noaa.gov)>; 'Suzanne Graham' <[sgraham@spawar.navy.mil](mailto:sgraham@spawar.navy.mil)>

**Subject:** RE: Ocean of Things ESA consultation questions

Hi Laura,

This is received, and I will follow up with confirmation of #3 and #4 after I talk to the OOT project team, along with the mitigation plan.

I concur with your assessment that WNP gray whales may be present in SOCAL, although rare.

Thanks to both you and Eric for your time today.

Respectfully,

Sarah

Sarah Kotecki, P.E.

Naval information Warfare Center (NIWC), Pacific [Code 56720]

Naval Information Warfare Systems Command (NAVWAR)

Desk 619-553-8748

**From:** Laura McCue - NOAA Federal <[laura.mccue@noaa.gov](mailto:laura.mccue@noaa.gov)>

**Sent:** Tuesday, March 3, 2020 3:41 PM

**To:** [kotecki@spawar.navy.mil](mailto:kotecki@spawar.navy.mil)

**Cc:** Olen, Jerry M CIV SPAWARSYSCEN-PACIFIC, 56470 <[olenj@spawar.navy.mil](mailto:olenj@spawar.navy.mil)>; Eric Chavez - NOAA Federal <[eric.chavez@noaa.gov](mailto:eric.chavez@noaa.gov)>

**Subject:** Ocean of Things ESA consultation questions

Hi Sarah,

Thank you for the productive call today. Here is a summary of the remaining ESA questions I have. Can you please confirm the responses?

1. What is your determination for effects to critical habitat?

No effect to CH. Confirmed in DEA p. 3-11.

2. Please provide an updated Table 2-1

Final published Table can be found in the EA. Confirmed in DEA p. 2-4.

3. What is the maximum number of days for deployment of all floats in Phase 1a?

Max 6 days, as stated in the EA (please note the location within the DEA).

4. What is the maximum distance the vessel will travel during deployments?

Maximum 100 nm round trip each day of deployment

One additional comment I did not mention on the call involves impacts to gray whales. Gray whales are not mentioned in your list of potential species in the consultation request information, but I do see that the ENP population is in the table for non-listed marine mammal species in the DEA. While the ENP is not listed, the WNP population is listed as endangered. Recent comparisons of gray whale photo-identification catalogs and genetic samples have identified a small number of Western North Pacific gray whales occurring along the Eastern Pacific coastal migration. Since the floats will be within gray whale migratory route biologically important areas (BIAs), I will be including this species in my analysis. If you would like to discuss this further, please let me know.

As discussed on our call, we look forward to receiving your mitigation plan.

Thanks,

Laura

--

Laura McCue  
West Coast Region- Long Beach Office  
Protected Resources Division  
501 W Ocean Blvd, Ste. 4200  
Long Beach, CA 90802  
Office: (562) 980-3232



--

Laura McCue  
West Coast Region- Long Beach Office  
Protected Resources Division  
501 W Ocean Blvd, Ste. 4200  
Long Beach, CA 90802  
Office: (562) 980-3232



## Kotecki, Sarah E

---

**From:** Olen, Jerry NAVWAR <jerry.olen@navy.mil>  
**Sent:** Monday, April 6, 2020 12:51 PM  
**To:** 'Eric Chavez - NOAA Federal'  
**Cc:** 'Laura McCue - NOAA Federal'; 'Olen, Jerry M CIV SPAWARSCEN-PACIFIC, 56470'; kotecki@spawar.navy.mil; 'Suzanne Graham'; 'Penny Ruvelas - NOAA Federal'  
**Subject:** RE: Ocean of Things ESA consultation questions  
**Signed By:** jerry.olen@navy.mil

Hi Eric,

Thanks for the quick review and response. The Navy cannot commit to a cost structure that was developed in a consultation for another organization. We are committed to expanding the San Clemente Island Sandy Beach Project to include debris characterization and removal as an offset for Phase 1a of the Ocean of Things Project. The cost to successfully implement the debris characterization and removal is \$24K. Pending NMFS's concurrence, the Navy would put \$24K on contract through the California Cooperative Ecosystem Studies Unit (CESU) process. Navy personnel would also participate in this project to address UXO safety concerns and the ability to handle and remove any debris found.

The Navy would provide NMFS the total number of floats released for Ocean of Things Phase 1a Test which will be limited to 1,000 or less. The Navy would also provide NMFS the final survey report developed during this project, including a description of debris removed from the survey site(s).

I hope this project scope and associated funding level is acceptable to close our consultation.

Thank you,  
Jerry

From: Eric Chavez - NOAA Federal <eric.chavez@noaa.gov>  
Sent: Friday, April 3, 2020 10:13 AM  
To: Olen, Jerry NAVWAR <jerry.olen@navy.mil>  
Cc: Laura McCue - NOAA Federal <laura.mccue@noaa.gov>; Olen, Jerry M CIV SPAWARSCEN-PACIFIC, 56470 <olenj@spawar.navy.mil>; kotecki@spawar.navy.mil; Suzanne Graham <sgraham@spawar.navy.mil>; Penny Ruvelas - NOAA Federal <penny.ruvelas@noaa.gov>  
Subject: Re: Ocean of Things ESA consultation questions

Jerry,

Thank you for providing the additional information regarding offsetting the adverse effects to EFH associated with marine debris from the proposed project. One aspect of the mitigation plan discussed during our March 3, 2020 call that I do not see specified in your email is the amount of funding that will be dedicated to the debris removal related activities. Specifically, through prior pre-consultation technical assistance, NMFS had proposed the mitigation ratio and cost conversion used for a previous consultation with Vandenberg Air Force Base for a project that was also expected to discharge marine debris (see attached) as a reasonable approach for the Navy's Ocean of Things proposed project. During the March 3, 2020 conference call, the Navy agreed that the approach, ratios, and method for calculating final dollar amounts in the attached mitigation plan were appropriate for the Ocean of Things project.

In our letter dated December 3, 2019, we estimated the amount of expected marine debris to be discharged as "over 12,000 pounds." Using the same methodology captured in the attached mitigation plan would result in a total funding

amount of approximately \$21,600. Please confirm the Navy is still dedicating, at a minimum, this amount of funding to additional efforts focused on debris removal. Also, please note that should the final amount of marine debris discharged vary from this amount (e.g., due to a change in the design and weight or number of floats used in this phase), the amount of funding dedicated to offset the adverse effects should be adjusted accordingly.

Of course, feel free to contact me with any questions.

Regards,  
Eric

On Fri, Apr 3, 2020 at 7:38 AM Olen, Jerry NAVWAR <mailto:jerry.olen@navy.mil> wrote:  
Eric,

As discussed between the Navy (Jerry Olen, Suzanne Graham, and Sarah Kotecki) and NMFS (Eric Chavez and Laura McCue) on 03MAR2020, the Ocean of Things project will provide additional resources to supplement the planned San Clemente Island Sandy Beach project as an EFH offset for the proposed Ocean of Things Phase 1a Testing as described in the Navy's EFH Consultation Request dated 28OCT2019 and supplemental information provided on 11FEB2020.

The San Clemente Island Sandy Beach project would consist of seasonal surveys of a sandy beach and surf zone site on San Clemente Island. The project will measure indicator species, such as snowy plover birds, kelp wrack, invertebrates, and fishes to assess if these indicator groups differ in numbers, size, biomass, and diversity across seasons. Additionally, this project will include beach debris characterization in the surveyed areas. When feasible and safe, characterized debris will be removed from the coastal survey area (e.g., UXO safety, ability to manually handle any found debris). The specific survey site would be identified during project planning. The Navy would provide NMFS the final survey report developed during this project, including a description of debris removed from the survey site. The primary Principal Investigator for the study will be an academic scientist that specializes in sandy beach ecology within southern California, with funding executed via the CESU process. Navy personnel would also support this effort.

This effort would be awarded in FY 2020. While primarily supported by the U.S. Pacific Fleet, additional funds would be provided as an offset for Phase 1a of Ocean of Things Testing allowing the scope of this effort to be expanded to include debris characterization and removal. This offset is in addition to implementation of a geo-fence during the Phase 1a testing, which would minimize any impacts within 12 NM of shore.

We request your concurrence with the above proposal to conclude consultation requirements under the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act.

Respectfully,  
Jerry

Jerry Olen  
Branch Head, Environmental Readiness  
Naval Information Warfare Center Pacific  
Phone: (619) 553-1443 Cell: (619) 300-3718  
Email: <mailto:jerry.olen@navy.mil>

From: Laura McCue - NOAA Federal <<mailto:laura.mccue@noaa.gov>>  
Sent: Thursday, March 12, 2020 6:22 AM  
To: <mailto:kotecki@spawar.navy.mil>

Cc: Olen, Jerry M CIV SPAWARSYSCEN-PACIFIC, 56470 <mailto:olenj@spawar.navy.mil>; Eric Chavez - NOAA Federal <mailto:eric.chavez@noaa.gov>; Suzanne Graham <mailto:sgraham@spawar.navy.mil>  
Subject: Re: Ocean of Things ESA consultation questions

Hi Sarah,  
Thank you for providing this additional information. I will let you know if I have any further questions.  
Thanks,  
Laura

On Wed, Mar 11, 2020 at 8:14 PM Kotecki, Sarah E <mailto:kotecki@spawar.navy.mil> wrote:  
Hi Laura/Eric,

Please see the below confirmation of your responses to questions 1 and 2, as well as further information for questions 3 and 4. Please let me know if anything requires additional information.

We anticipate providing a summary of the offset plan for EFH by the end of next week, once we have completed Navy internal review.

Respectfully,  
Sarah  
Naval information Warfare Center (NIWC), Pacific [Code 56720]  
Naval Information Warfare Systems Command (NAVWAR)  
Desk 619-553-8748

1. What is your determination for effects to critical habitat?

No effect to CH. Confirmed in DEA p. 3-11. [CONFIRMED]

2. Please provide an updated Table 2-1

Final published Table can be found in the EA. Confirmed in DEA p. 2-4. [CONFIRMED]

3. What is the maximum number of days for deployment of all floats in Phase 1a?

- Per DEA Section 2.1.3 (Deployment of Floats): “Because the Navy would not conduct Phase 1a for a float design until validation testing is complete for that specific design, Phase 1a testing of the three designs may be concurrent or may be conducted separately. Therefore, each float design type could be deployed separately for a total of up to three roundtrips from NBPL. The floats would be deployed approximately every two minutes from the slowly moving vessel, with an initial spacing of approximately 150-200 meters between floats.” The project team is tentatively planning ship time to allow up to ten days at sea per deployment effort. This ten-day duration includes contingency time for such factors as changing sea conditions, refinement of deployment location based on observed drift patterns, etc. A reasonable estimate of deployment duration without contingencies, including travel from and to San Diego, is 8 days for each roundtrip.

- Per Section 3.2 (Resources Not Requiring Detailed Analysis – Air Quality): “Offshore emissions were modeled using emissions factors published by the USEPA (2009), assuming a vessel operating for up to three roundtrips for a maximum of 6 days at 2 hours per day.” To clarify, the six days described here account for six legs (three out-bound and three in-bound) of three potential round-trips, and this calculation only includes the portion of the trip within 12 NM for purposes of air quality calculations.



4. What is the maximum distance the vessel will travel during deployments?

- Based on typical oceanographic conditions, the one-way travel to the deployment site would be approximately 100 NM. A reasonable estimate of the farthest the vessel could travel one way to a deployment site is 150 NM, if deployment is dynamically revised to account for changes in oceanographic conditions at the time of deployment. Once on site, the vessel would travel at a relatively slow speed to release the floats (estimate = 8 knots down to 2 knots at float drop locations).

From: Kotecki, Sarah E <mailto:kotecki@spawar.navy.mil>

Sent: Tuesday, March 3, 2020 4:04 PM

To: 'Laura McCue - NOAA Federal' <mailto:laura.mccue@noaa.gov>

Cc: 'Olen, Jerry M CIV SPAWARSCEN-PACIFIC, 56470' <mailto:olenj@spawar.navy.mil>; 'Eric Chavez - NOAA Federal' <mailto:eric.chavez@noaa.gov>; 'Suzanne Graham' <mailto:sgraham@spawar.navy.mil>

Subject: RE: Ocean of Things ESA consultation questions

Hi Laura,

This is received, and I will follow up with confirmation of #3 and #4 after I talk to the OOT project team, along with the mitigation plan.

I concur with your assessment that WNP gray whales may be present in SOCAL, although rare.

Thanks to both you and Eric for your time today.

Respectfully,  
Sarah

Sarah Kotecki, P.E.

Naval information Warfare Center (NIWC), Pacific [Code 56720]

Naval Information Warfare Systems Command (NAVWAR)

Desk 619-553-8748

From: Laura McCue - NOAA Federal <mailto:laura.mccue@noaa.gov>

Sent: Tuesday, March 3, 2020 3:41 PM

To: mailto:kotecki@spawar.navy.mil

Cc: Olen, Jerry M CIV SPAWARSCEN-PACIFIC, 56470 <mailto:olenj@spawar.navy.mil>; Eric Chavez - NOAA Federal <mailto:eric.chavez@noaa.gov>

Subject: Ocean of Things ESA consultation questions

Hi Sarah,

Thank you for the productive call today. Here is a summary of the remaining ESA questions I have. Can you please confirm the responses?

1. What is your determination for effects to critical habitat?

No effect to CH. Confirmed in DEA p. 3-11.

2. Please provide an updated Table 2-1

Final published Table can be found in the EA. Confirmed in DEA p. 2-4.

3. What is the maximum number of days for deployment of all floats in Phase 1a?

Max 6 days, as stated in the EA (please note the location within the DEA).

4. What is the maximum distance the vessel will travel during deployments?

Maximum 100 nm round trip each day of deployment

One additional comment I did not mention on the call involves impacts to gray whales. Gray whales are not mentioned in your list of potential species in the consultation request information, but I do see that the ENP population is in the table for non-listed marine mammal species in the DEA. While the ENP is not listed, the WNP population is listed as endangered. Recent comparisons of gray whale photo-identification catalogs and genetic samples have identified a small number of Western North Pacific gray whales occurring along the Eastern Pacific coastal migration. Since the floats will be within gray whale migratory route biologically important areas (BIAs), I will be including this species in my analysis. If you would like to discuss this further, please let me know.

As discussed on our call, we look forward to receiving your mitigation plan.

Thanks,  
Laura

--

Laura McCue  
West Coast Region- Long Beach Office  
Protected Resources Division  
501 W Ocean Blvd, Ste. 4200  
Long Beach, CA 90802  
Office: (562) 980-3232

--

Laura McCue  
West Coast Region- Long Beach Office  
Protected Resources Division  
501 W Ocean Blvd, Ste. 4200  
Long Beach, CA 90802  
Office: (562) 980-3232

--

Eric Chavez  
NOAA Fisheries West Coast Region  
U.S. Department of Commerce  
Phone: (562) 980-4064  
<mailto:first.last@noaa.gov>  
<http://www.westcoast.fisheries.noaa.gov>



UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE  
**National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration**  
NATIONAL MARINE FISHERIES SERVICE  
West Coast Region  
501 West Ocean Boulevard, Suite 4200  
Long Beach, California 90802-4213

April 23, 2020

In response, refer to:  
WCRO-2020-00555

Jerry Olen  
Department of the Navy  
Naval Information Warfare Systems Command  
4301 Pacific Highway  
San Diego, CA 92110-3127

Re: Endangered Species Act Section 7(a) (2) Concurrence Letter and Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act Essential Fish Habitat Response to the Naval Information Warfare Systems Command (NAVWAR), to conduct at-sea testing for Phase 1a of the Ocean of Things program in the Pacific Ocean, offshore of southern California and Baja California.

Dear Mr. Olen:

Naval Information Warfare Systems Command (NAVWAR) Department of the Navy (Navy) proposes to conduct at-sea testing for Phase 1a of the Ocean of Things program in the Pacific Ocean offshore of southern California and Baja California. On October 29, 2019, NMFS received your requests for written concurrence that the proposed at-sea testing for Phase 1a of the Ocean of Things program would not adversely affect essential fish habitat (EFH) designated under three Fishery Management Plans (FMPs): the Coastal Pelagic, Highly Migratory Species, and Pacific Coast Groundfish, and is not likely to adversely affect (NLAA) species listed as threatened or endangered or critical habitats designated under the Endangered Species Act (ESA). Therefore, this response provides comments pursuant to section 305(b)(4)(a) of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (MSA) for EFH and documents our written concurrence pursuant to section 7(a)(2) of the ESA, implementing regulations at 50 CFR 402, and agency guidance for preparation of letters of concurrence.

Because this proposed project occurs in areas where marine mammals may be found, NMFS also provides comments relative to compliance with the Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA; 16 U.S.C. § 1361 et. seq.).

This letter underwent pre-dissemination review using standards for utility, integrity, and objectivity in compliance with applicable guidelines issued under the Data Quality Act (section 515 of the Treasury and General Government Appropriations Act for Fiscal Year 2001, Public Law 106-554). A complete record of this consultation is on file at NMFS' West Coast Region Long Beach Office.



## **Proposed Action**

### *Background*

The Ocean of Things program is a research and development effort that aims to provide the expanded information capabilities associated with the Internet of Things to the ocean. The Internet of Things connects an ever-growing number of smart devices for up-to-the-minute monitoring and tracking of many common events. Ocean of Things is an initiative of the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency (DARPA)'s Strategic Technology Office, which focuses on technologies that increase military effectiveness through the use of networks, cost leveraging, and adaptability, and is sponsored by the Navy. The objective of the program is to provide environmental sensing and operational surveillance missions by developing new low-cost methods for detection and tracking of objects and characterization of oceanographic phenomena at a fine scale over broad areas by taking advantage of developments in cloud-based analytic techniques. Thousands of small, low-cost, smart floats would be deployed over a large ocean area to form a distributed sensor network to collect the inputs for these data analytics.

The testing of the Ocean of Things program is phased to effectively develop, demonstrate, and evaluate this technology. The Proposed Action is the implementation of Phase 1a of the Ocean of Things program, consisting of the deployment of up to 1,000 small (approximately 0.36 cubic foot per float), non-recoverable, freely drifting floats for one month to measure environmental conditions and detect anthropogenic activity. Three float designs will be tested (approximately 333 of each float type, for a total maximum of 1,000 floats). Each subsequent phase would be defined by separate requirements and broadening objectives, which may involve alterations to design, programming, data processing, location, and/or number of floats released as the Ocean of Things program progresses. Any future proposal to implement Phase 1b would be conditional on the demonstrated success of Phase 1a. Similarly, any future proposal to implement Phase 2 would be conditional on the demonstrated success of Phases 1a and 1b. DARPA may re-evaluate and revise program objectives using lessons learned at the conclusion of Phase 1a. The suitability of the above phased approach in the waters off southern California may be re-evaluated at that time. The deployment of future phases is also contingent on securing the necessary permits and authorizations, including ESA compliance.

Each of the three float designs would progress through test phases independently. Each float design would not be deployed under Phase 1a off southern California until the Navy independently tests and demonstrates the reliability of the geofence and scuttling capabilities. Therefore, one-month deployments of each type of float may or may not be concurrent; different float designs may overlap in time, or may be deployed separately for one month each.

The floats are designed to drift freely on the ocean surface with surface currents. Each smart float contains a suite of commercially available sensors to collect environmental data, such as ocean temperature, sea state, salinity, and location, which will enable analysis of conditions and activities in the area. The floats are designed to minimize their end-of life footprint by making use of innovative materials, minimizing use of plastics, and staying within a small overall

volume. The floats would transmit data periodically via Iridium satellite Short Burst Data to a shore-side data cloud for storage and near real-time analysis, resulting, for example, in surface current tracking, identification of vessel activity, and monitoring of changing meteorological conditions. At the end of the designated period of data collection, or if the floats lose vital capabilities such as communications, the floats would scuttle (i.e., sink to the ocean bottom). Additionally, the floats would scuttle before crossing a designated geofence (i.e., a virtual set of geographic boundaries programmed into the floats, defined using Global Positioning System [GPS] parameters, beyond which the floats would not be allowed to travel). This geofence would be located to prevent floats from potentially going ashore, entering sensitive marine areas, or interacting with shallow habitats. The geofence will also minimize interaction between the floats and members of the general public, thus minimizing any potential health and safety risks.

A primary goal of the Ocean of Things program is to minimize the footprint of each float. Because the floats would be too small and dispersed too widely to be recovered, each float would be scuttled by the end of the test period. Because floats would be non-recoverable, they were carefully designed to mitigate impacts to the environment by making use of innovative materials, minimizing the use of plastics, and staying within a small overall volume (approximately 0.36 cubic foot per float body [11 liters]).

To enable timely characterization of activity and the regional environment, data would be collected from each of the floats via satellite network service and managed by Navy Information Warfare Center (NIWC) Pacific. Floats would transmit data to the cloud (and receive commands) via the Iridium satellite constellation using Short Burst Data transmission. The Iridium system consists of 66 low earth orbit satellites licensed by the Federal Communications Commission to provide data transmission within an L-band frequency range of 1616 to 1626.5 megahertz. Iridium requirements prevent unacceptable interference to other users of those frequencies, and Iridium reviews and certifies applications for new users, such as Ocean of Things, on that basis.

Floats would report environmental data (e.g., ocean temperature, sea state, location) at programmed intervals. The transmitted data would contain sufficient information for application of advanced processing techniques (e.g., filtering, clustering, and machine learning). Analysts would utilize techniques to process these data to develop vessel tracks, characterize vessel behaviors, and identify new signatures and signal associations in the collected data. Finally, the Ocean of Things program would research methods to visualize coverage, predict performance, and optimize data collection from individual floats within a large field of floats.

#### *Action Area*

The project location is in the Pacific Ocean off southern California and Baja California, generally south of the Channel Islands and extending offshore in the Pacific Ocean (Figure 1). This area was chosen due to its diversity of environments and likelihood of obtaining quality data to test the Ocean of Things programmatic requirements and proximity to NIWC research, development, test, and evaluation (RDTE) facilities in San Diego and to other Navy support facilities (e.g., Navy-owned San Clemente Island).

Further, the waters off southern California are relatively well monitored by other research programs, compared to other ocean locations, providing valuable ground-truth data. This area provides not only commercial, private, and military vessels for observation, but also contains an abundance of fishing and marine mammal activity. These activities, combined with consistent weather patterns, will enable obtaining a rich data set compared to other regions. These ideal conditions would aid the development of this technology.

The Phase 1a Study Area would consist of predominantly deep (i.e. depths ranging from hundreds to thousands of meters), offshore waters, where potential impacts to coastal, shallow water, and fisheries resources would be minimized, while still overlapping areas with sufficient opportunities to detect maritime activity. Phase 1a would provide information on float performance - their longevity, drift patterns, data collection and transmittal, and successful programmed scuttling at the boundaries of the geofence. Success in Phase 1a is a precondition to conducting Phases 1b and 2, which would characterize larger Study Areas using greater numbers of floats over longer periods of time.

Assuming up to 1,000 floats of approximately 333 of each design, the total volume of all Phase 1a floats would be approximately 280 ft<sup>3</sup> (7,927 liters). Their total cross-sectional area when scuttled would be approximately 1,798 square feet (167 square meters). A sub-set of floats would have suspended ballast, and, once scuttled, the suspended ballast cords are assumed to double the cross-sectional area, adding approximately 133 square feet (12 square meters). The total potential direct footprint of all scuttled Phase 1a floats is approximately 1,931 square feet (179 square meters).

A key feature of the Phase 1a Study Area is the placement of mock islands, which are virtual islands created to demonstrate geofence performance around isolated land masses. Scuttle performance around mock islands would be used to support potential future deployments near actual islands. An additional scuttle criteria is based on isolation in circumstances that continued data gathering from an isolated float would not serve the purpose of the program.

The Navy independently tested and demonstrated the reliability of the geofence and scuttling capability of the float types to be deployed in this Proposed Action. These tests consisted of lab testing; controlled, tethered testing; and monitored drift testing near San Clemente Island. The in-water tests of a small number of floats were conducted under the HSTT EIS/OEIS (Navy 2018a).

Floats would be labeled to identify that they are part of a DARPA ocean research project and bar coded with points of contact to facilitate returning the float to DARPA. Labels would also provide a brief description of the float and the sensors on-board and identify any potential hazards (potential hazards are discussed in Section 3.6, Public Health and Safety). Should the float be picked-up while at-sea the label would provide instructions for returning the float to the ocean.

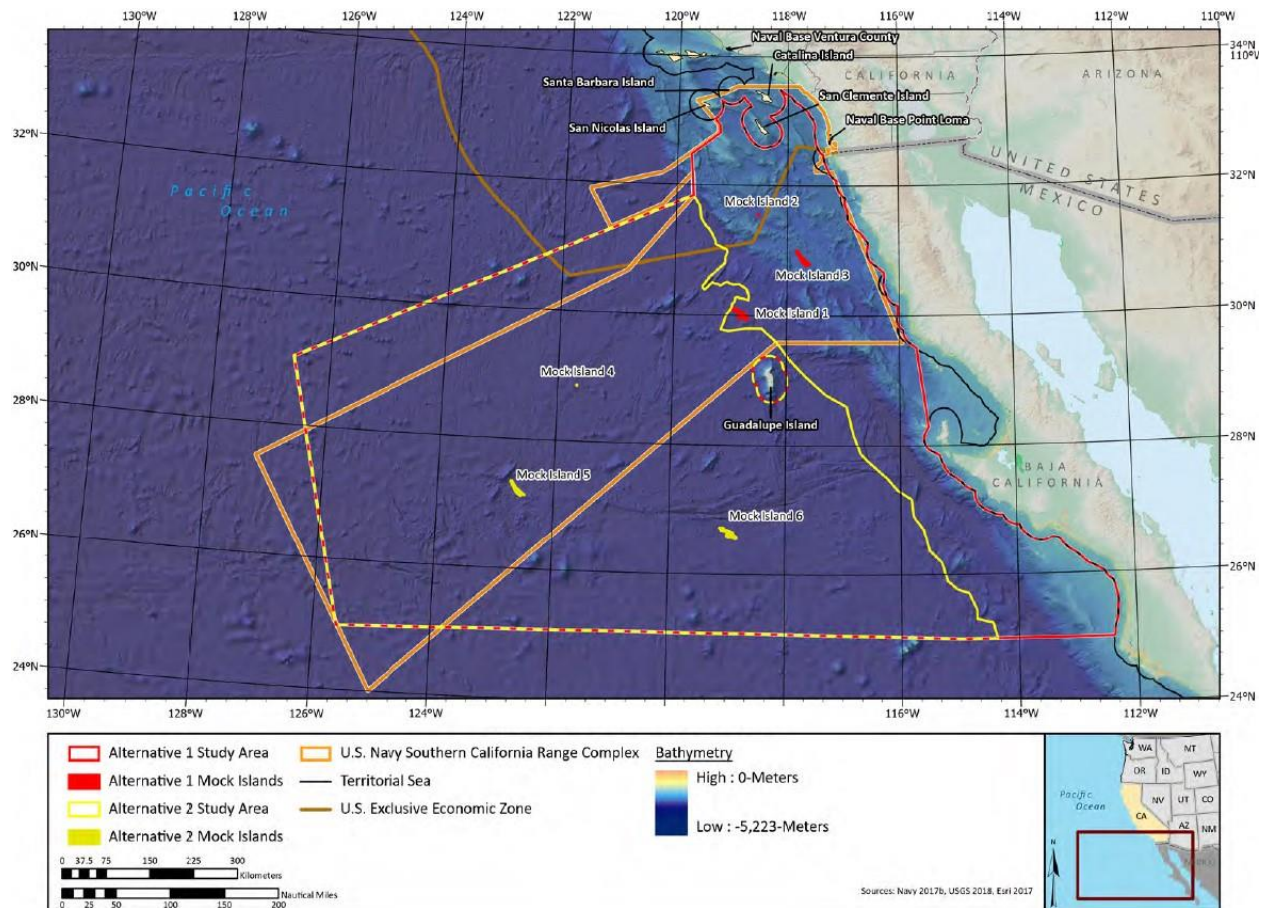


Figure 1. Ocean of Things Phase 1a action area.

### *Float designs and materials*

The Ocean of Things program has selected three teams (*Numurus*, *Areté*, and *PARC*) to design and manufacture floats based on program specifications outlined by DARPA. The floats would be assembled by the selected teams at their facilities, then delivered to the Navy for deployment. Each of the three teams will produce a third of the floats for Phase 1a. Of the up to 1,000 floats, there would be three sub-types for each of the three designs with different instrumentation housed in the same primary float structure. Thus, there will be a total of nine types of floats demonstrated, from three general float designs.

The types of materials would vary by float type and design (Table 1). Materials and components were selected to ultimately achieve a float persistence of 12 months. Floats would contain standard environmental sensing instrumentation in addition to mission-specific instrumentation. The floats would have the flexibility to accommodate various float sensors and payloads with minimal redesign.

Each float will be battery powered. Batteries have metallic (steel, copper, and/or aluminum) jackets and are encased in polypropylene battery packs. Battery types include the following, with components as listed below.

- Alkaline: manganese dioxide (cathode), potassium hydroxide (electrolyte), and zinc dioxide (anode)
- Lithium-ion (rechargeable): lithium cobalt dioxide (cathode), organic solvents and lithium hexafluorophosphate (electrolyte), and graphite (anode)
- Lithium iron phosphate (rechargeable): lithium iron phosphate (cathode), organic solvent and lithium perchlorate (electrolyte), and graphite (anode)

Floats would have a suite of sensors and instrumentation, potentially including any of the following:



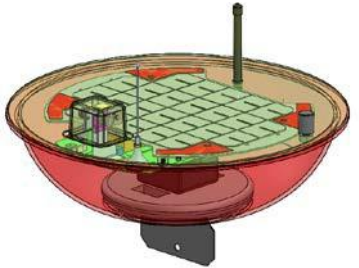
- Camera
- Hydrophone (passive)
- Temperature sensor
- Pressure sensor
- Humidity sensor
- Hydrocarbon sensor
- Barometric pressure
- Solar intensity
- 3-axis accelerometer
- Compass
- Microphone
- Radio frequency receiver
- Salinity sensor
- pH sensor
- Global positioning system receiver

The combination of sensors can vary within any float design. All floats would have associated circuit boards and an Iridium 9602/9603 Short Burst Data modem for 2-way communication.

Table 1. Materials and Design Summary for Phase 1a Floats

<i><b>Component</b></i>	<i><b>Numurus</b></i>	<i><b>Areté</b></i>	<i><b>PARC</b></i>
Outer Case	Biodegradable soy wax coated cardboard tube and endcap with aluminum base	Aluminum (1.61 pounds) with wood solar panel arms	Glass and stainless steel (0.8 pound)
Battery	Alkaline	Rechargeable lithium iron phosphate (1.47 pounds)	Rechargeable lithium-ion cells (1 pound) and alkaline 9-volt cells (0.21 pound)



Solar panel	None	Crystalline silicon on FR4 substrate with encapsulant (ethelyne vinyl acetate) and protecting layer (ethylene tetrafluoroethylene)	Crystalline silicon on FR4 substrate with encapsulant (ethelyne vinyl acetate) and protecting layer (ethylene tetrafluoroethylene)
Electronics	Small quantities (less than 0.5 pounds) of metals (iron, copper, silver, gold)	Small quantities (less than 0.5 pounds) of metals (iron, copper, silver, gold)	Small quantities (less than 0.5 pounds) of metals (iron, copper, silver, gold)
Suspended Attachments	Cotton drag cord, 6.7 feet long, with 60-pound breaking strength and 1.25-pound steel weight	None	None
Modem	Iridium modem	Iridium modem	Iridium modem
Other	Miscellaneous small plastic components (0.3 pound), steel	Miscellaneous small plastic components (0.1 pound), cardboard	Camera module in injection molded plastic; miscellaneous small plastic components (0.1 pound); keel and camera stand made of aluminum; iron weight
Size	5-inch diameter tube by 18 inches long	5-inch diameter tube by 18 inches long (in folded state)	Half dome shape that is 16.5 inches in diameter and 4.85 inches deep
Weight	13.5 pounds	7.2 pounds	17 pounds
Scuttle Method	Case fills with water	Case fills with water	A small glass window on the bottom and top of the case breaks; case fills with water
Design			

Float components would remain unclassified and commercially available.

### *Deployment*

In Phase 1a, the deployment of up to 1,000 floats over a one-month period would occur in the waters south and southwest of San Clemente Island is designed to investigate float performance

and maritime characterization capabilities. The performance data obtained during Phase 1a would inform further system development and potential future expanded test phases.

Floats would be transported by the marine vessel (M/V) Diane G or a similar vessel from Naval Base Point Loma (NBPL) and released in a regular pattern within the deployment area, which is predominantly south and southwest of San Clemente Island, but allows for the possibility of drifting freely within the geofence boundaries of the Study Area to the north and east (Figure 1). The specific location where floats would be initially deployed within the Study Area would be informed by current patterns at that time and the experience of the Navy's oceanographers.

During Phase 1a deployment, a float of each design type would be deployed approximately every two minutes from the slowly moving vessel (approximately 2 knots), with an initial spacing of approximately 150-200 meters between floats. Floats are expected to spread out over time, although they could also move closer together depending on currents (D'Asaro et al., 2018). Although the float spacing would vary over time, the spacing is expected to allow for observation of oceanic submesoscale structures, which are the eddies and similar interactions between currents and other bodies of water that occur at dimensions of less than 100 km across. Submesoscale structures are increasingly recognized as important dynamical features, which can affect upper ocean dynamics, thermodynamics, and biogeochemistry.

A majority of the floats are expected to drift southward, moving with the California Current and potentially reaching the southern boundary of the Study Area within the one-month period. Floats could also drift eastward, and then northerly in the California Countercurrent. The Phase 1a Study Area overlaps the Navy's Southern California Range Complex and would provide detailed data within this area of interest.

Floats would be allowed to drift freely until one of the following scuttling criteria is triggered: reaching a geofence; battery power is low; communication or GPS location is lost for an extended period (up to 24 hours); end of the one-month test period; or on command via Iridium communication. The floats would also be programmed to scuttle at the boundaries of the Study Area, at the mock islands, or seaward of 12 nautical miles of Guadalupe Island.

No retrieval or maintenance activities are planned for the Ocean of Things project. However, in the unlikely event that a float fails to scuttle as designed and washes ashore, an effort would be made to recover the float from shore. Additionally, if unusual floating patterns are detected from GPS data, the Navy would launch a vessel to investigate the cause of the irregularity (for example, in case of an entangled animal). If a listed species were to get entangled in any of the floats, the Navy would immediately contact NMFS-WCR regional stranding coordinator, Justin Viezbicke, at (562) 980-3230.

## **MAGNUSON-STEVENSON FISHERY CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT ACT**

Under the MSA, this consultation is intended to promote the protection, conservation and enhancement of EFH necessary to support sustainable fisheries and the managed species' contribution to a healthy ecosystem. For the purposes of the MSA, EFH means "those waters and substrate necessary to fish for spawning, breeding, feeding, or growth to maturity," and includes the associated physical, chemical, and biological properties that are used by fish (50 CFR 600.10), and "adverse effect" means any impact which reduces either the quality or quantity of EFH (50 CFR 600.910(a)). Adverse effects may include direct, indirect, site-specific or habitat-wide impacts, including individual, cumulative, or synergistic consequences of actions.

### *Action Area*

The proposed project occurs within EFH for various federally managed fish species within the Pacific Coast Groundfish, Coastal Pelagic Species, and Highly Migratory Species Fishery Management Plans (FMPs). The floats will be deployed in predominantly deep, offshore waters, and a geofence will be used to reduce the likelihood that the floats will enter shallow coastal waters. However, given that the floats are designed to drift freely with ocean surface currents, and the reliability of the geofence and scuttling capabilities are not well understood, it is possible that floats could enter nearshore areas containing sensitive habitats, including kelp, rocky reef, or seagrass. And even if nearshore environments are avoided, rocky reef habitat occurs in deeper offshore waters. Kelp, rocky reef, and seagrass habitats are designated as habitat areas of particular concern (HAPC) for various federally managed fish species within the Pacific Coast Groundfish FMP. HAPC are described in the regulations as subsets of EFH which are rare, particularly susceptible to human-induced degradation, especially ecologically important, or located in an environmentally stressed area. Designated HAPC are not afforded any additional regulatory protection under MSA; however, federal projects with potential adverse impacts to HAPC will be more carefully scrutinized during the consultation process.

### *Effects of the Action*

Adverse effects from deploying and ultimately scuttling up to 1,000 floats would result due to the discharge of marine debris, which can consist of a wide variety of man-made materials. Impact pathways associated with marine debris include ingestion, entanglement, smothering/covering, and alteration of the benthic invertebrate community (Katsanevakis et al. 2007, Kuhn et al. 2015, Gregory 2009). Marine debris can also become snagged on and/or damage sensitive habitats, such as reefs (Carvalho-Souza et al. 2018). In addition to the deleterious biological ramifications, there are also substantial negative economic impacts from marine debris, especially for fishing and tourism industries (Provencher et al. 2017, UNEP 2011, Botterell et al. 2018). Due to its contamination of virtually all coastal and marine environments worldwide and the increasing number of species for which negative interactions with debris have been demonstrated, marine debris has been identified as a problem on a global scale (Smith and Edgar 2014, Carvalho-Souza et al. 2018, Eriksen et al. 2014, Provencher et al. 2017, Kuhn and van Faneker 2020, Parton et al. 2019, Courteney-Jones et al. 2017, 2019). Marine environments in southern California are no exception. For instance, Moore et al. (2016) found that approximately one third of the seafloor in the Southern California Bight contained trash, and the amount of macro-debris nearly doubled from 1994 to 2013.

Of particular concern are the negative effects associated with marine plastic pollution, which is ubiquitous throughout the marine environment and represents one of the most difficult current environmental challenges (Eriksen *et al.* 2014, Botterell *et al.* 2018, UNEP 2011). Locally, monitoring efforts reported a threefold increase in the amount of plastic debris in the Southern California Bight seafloor in the period from 1994 to 2013 (Moore *et al.* 2016). Ingestion of plastics can cause a wide range of deleterious effects through various physical and biochemical pathways (Gregory 2009, Rochman *et al.*, 2013, 2014, Talley *et al.* 2020, Provencher *et al.* 2017), including internal wounds, digestive tract blockage, satiation, potential starvation, impaired feeding behavior, reduced reproduction, concentration of toxic chemicals, liver stress, endocrine system disruption, behavioral impacts, and impairments to growth, reproduction, and respiration (Gregory 2009, Rochman *et al.*, 2013, 2014, Talley *et al.* 2020, Provencher *et al.* 2017). A variety of species, ranging from plankton and small prey organisms to marine megafauna, including commercially important species, have been documented to ingest plastics (Botterell *et al.* 2018, Provencher *et al.* 2017, Kuhn and van Franeker 2020, Markic *et al.* 2019, Courteney-Jones *et al.* 2017, 2019). For instance, Markic *et al.* (2019) conducted a review of papers evaluating plastic ingestion by wild marine fish and found that 65% of fish species and 67% of commercial fish species examined had ingested plastic. Moreover, studies have indicated that certain species, including filter feeding *Clupeiformes*, such as those managed under the Coastal Pelagic Species FMP, are likely more susceptible to plastic ingestion due to their gill structures and feeding behavior (Moore *et al.* 2001, Collard *et al.* 2017). Therefore, marine plastic pollution is a widespread problem that is likely having a cascading effect throughout the ecosystem, affecting multiple trophic levels, including humans (Talley *et al.* 2020, Tanaka and Takada 2016, Markic *et al.* 2019, Collard *et al.* 2017, UNEP 2014, Botterell *et al.* 2018).

Plastics are non-biodegradable, can travel large distances, are widely distributed throughout the world's oceans, and provide hard surfaces for opportunistic colonizers (Gregory 2009, Thiel and Gutow 2005). Because pelagic plastics can be colonized by a variety of organisms (Gregory 2009), they can facilitate the transport and expansion of non-native species, including aggressive invasives, via increased rafting opportunities (Gregory 2009, Derraik 2002). In fact, Barnes (2002) found that this potential means of introducing non-native species to new areas was more than doubled due to input of plastic litter to the marine environment. These invasions can have severe consequences, with some estimating a potential decrease in marine biodiversity as high as 58% as a result (Derraik 2002).

The Navy has proposed conservation measures to avoid, minimize, or offset the adverse effects to EFH from the discharge of marine debris into the ocean. Specifically, the Navy proposes to expand the San Clemente Island Sandy Beach project to include debris characterization and removal. In fiscal year 2020, the Navy will dedicate \$24,000 on contract through the California Cooperative Ecosystem Studies Unit (CESU) process to implement these efforts. The primary Principal Investigator for the study will be an academic scientist that specializes in sandy beach ecology within southern California. Navy personnel would also participate in this project to address unexploded ordnance (UXO) safety concerns and the ability to handle and remove any debris found. The Navy would provide NMFS the total number of floats released for Ocean of Things Phase 1a Test, which will be limited to 1,000 or less. In addition, the Navy would provide NMFS the final survey report developed during this project, including a description of debris

removed from the survey site(s). This information was first relayed by the Navy on the March 3<sup>rd</sup>, 2020 conference call, and later confirmed and clarified via emails on April 3<sup>rd</sup> and 6<sup>th</sup>, 2020. In addition, the Navy will implement a geofence to minimize impacts to the nearshore environment (i.e., within 12 nautical miles of the shore). Therefore, as long as these conservation recommendations are implemented, NMFS has determined the adverse effects to EFH would be adequately addressed and has no additional EFH Conservation Recommendations to provide at this time.

#### Supplemental Consultation

Pursuant to 50 CFR 600.920(l), the Corps must reinitiate EFH consultation with NMFS if the proposed action is substantially revised in a way that may adversely affect EFH, or if new information becomes available that affects the basis for NMFS' EFH Conservation Recommendations.

### **ENDANGERED SPECIES ACT**

This section documents the findings of the Navy with respect to species listed as threatened or endangered that may be affected by the proposed action and NMFS' written concurrence with those determination pursuant to 50 CFR 402.3(c)(2).

#### *Action Agency's Effects Determination*

The Navy has determined that the proposed project may affect, but is not likely to adversely affect, the following ESA-listed species:

#### **ESA-listed Species**

- White Abalone (*Haliotis sorenseni*)  
endangered (66 FR 29046; May 29, 2001)
- Steelhead (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*)  
endangered (62 FR 43937; August 18, 1997)
- Gulf Grouper (*Mycteroperca jordani*)  
endangered ( 81 FR 72545; October 20, 2016)
- Oceanic Whitetip Shark (*Carcharhinus longimanus*)  
threatened (83 FR 4153; January 30, 2018)
- Scalloped Hammerhead Shark (*Sphyrna lewini*)  
endangered (79 FR 38213; July 3, 2014)
- Giant manta (*Manta birostris*)  
threatened (83 FR 2916; January 22, 2018)
- Green Sea Turtle; East Pacific Distinct Population Segment (DPS; *Chelonia mydas*)  
threatened (81 FR 20057; April 6, 2016)
- Leatherback Sea Turtle (*Dermochelys coriacea*)  
endangered (35 FR 8491; June 2, 1970)
- Loggerhead Sea Turtle; North Pacific Ocean DPS (*Caretta caretta*)  
endangered; (76 FR 58867; September 22, 2011)
- Olive Ridley Sea Turtle (*Lepidochelys olivacea*)  
threatened (43 FR 32800; July 28, 1978)

Humpback Whale; Central America (*Megaptera novaeangliae*)  
 endangered (81 FR 62259; September 8, 2016)  
 Humpback Whale; Mexico DPS (*Megaptera novaeangliae*)  
 threatened (81 FR 62259; September 8, 2016)<sup>2</sup>  
 Blue Whale (*Balaenoptera musculus*)  
 endangered (35 FR 18319; December 2, 1970)  
 Fin Whale (*Balaenoptera physalus*)  
 endangered (35 FR 18319; December 2, 1970)  
 Sei Whale (*Balaenoptera borealis*)  
 endangered (35 FR 18319; December 2, 1970)  
 Gray Whale, Western North Pacific (*Eschrichtius robustus*)  
 endangered (35 FR 18319, December 2, 1970)  
 North Pacific Right Whale (*Eubalaena japonica*)  
 endangered (73 FR 12024; April 7, 2008)  
 Sperm Whale (*Physeter macrocephalus*)  
 endangered (35 FR 18319; December 2, 1970)  
 Guadalupe Fur Seal (*Arctocephalus townsendi*)  
 threatened (50 FR 51252; December 16, 1985)  
 Steller Sea Lion; Western DPS (*Eumatopias jubatus*)  
 endangered (62 FR 24345; May 5, 1997)

Critical Habitat has not been designated for any of these listed species within the action area; therefore, there is no effect to critical habitat.

The Navy determined that there was potential for each of the ESA-listed species described above to collide with vessels involved with deployment of the floats, get entangled in a buoy dragline (component of the *Numurus* float design), incidentally ingest float parts, and potentially be affected from sound or discharge emitted from vessel activities. The Navy determined that adverse effects to these species were not likely, based on: the low probability of vessel collisions given the limited vessel activity and proposed operational procedures; the low probability of any one dragline being associated with an entanglement during the proposed action; the low probability of incidental ingestion of floats or float pieces; and the limited footprint and potential for disrupting factors such as acoustic energy, or discharge being produced by the proposed project.

### *Consultation History*

The Navy requested informal consultation under the ESA with NMFS by letter transmitted electronically on October 29, 2019. Prior to the consultation request, several coordination meetings were held between the Navy and NMFS including an informational meeting in February 2018, a community of interest meeting in March 2019, and various email and phone correspondence. On November 19, 2019, NMFS and the Navy held a meeting to discuss the consultation request. On December 3, 2019, we provided a letter requesting clarification and additional information from the Navy regarding the proposed project. We received your response

on February 13, 2020 and consultation was initiated on that date. Additional exchanges via email also occurred between the Navy and NMFS staff during the consultation.

### *Effects of the Action*

Under the ESA, “effects of the action” are all consequences to listed species or critical habitat that are caused by the proposed action, including the consequences of other activities that are caused by the proposed action. A consequence is caused by the proposed action if it would not occur but for the proposed action and it is reasonably certain to occur. Effects of the action may occur later in time and may include consequences occurring outside the immediate area involved in the action (50 CFR 402.02). In our analysis, which describes the effects of the proposed action, we considered 50 CFR 402.17(a) and (b). The applicable standard to find that a proposed action is not likely to adversely affect listed species or critical habitat is that all of the effects of the action are expected to be discountable, insignificant, or wholly beneficial. Beneficial effects are contemporaneous positive effects without any adverse effects to the species or critical habitat. Insignificant effects relate to the size of the impact and should never reach the scale where take occurs. Discountable effects are those extremely unlikely to occur.

NMFS recognizes that this proposed action is the first phase of what the Navy intends to be a multi-phased approach to further develop and explore this technology for monitoring the ocean environment. The Navy has not requested consultation on the larger program because its extent, duration, and details are entirely contingent upon the results of this initial phase. Once the first-phase findings have been evaluated and the Navy uses them to formulate a proposed action for the larger program, they will seek the necessary permits and authorizations. . As a result, NMFS has limited the following analysis to just Phase 1a of the program with the understanding that subsequent phases are separate and distinct and will undergo separate ESA compliance by the Navy.

The Navy identified one ESA-listed abalone species, two ESA-listed fish species, two ESA-listed shark species, one ESA-listed manta ray species, four ESA-listed sea turtle species, six species of ESA-listed cetaceans, and one ESA-listed pinniped species that are known to be at least occasional visitors to the action area, and may be vulnerable to potential collision with vessels involved with deployment of the floats, entanglement in the buoy dragline, incidental ingestion of float parts, and potential effects from sound and discharge emitted from vessel activities from the proposed project.

### White abalone

White abalone are marine snails with one shell and use their foot muscle to move and to anchor themselves on rocky surfaces. White abalone occur on the North American West Coast along offshore islands and banks (particularly Santa Catalina and San Clemente Islands) and along the mainland coast from Point Conception, California, south to Punta Abreojos, Baja California, Mexico (Cox 1960, Leighton 1972). Adults occupy open, low relief rocky reefs or boulder habitat surrounded by sand (Hobday and Tegner 2000). Because suitable habitat is patchy, the

distribution of white abalone is also patchy (NMFS 2008). White abalone are the deepest living abalone species on the North American West Coast, occupying depths from 5-60m (Cox 1960). Current remnant populations are most common between 30 and 60 meters in depth, and recent surveys by Butler et al. (2006) and Stierhoff et al. (2012) found the highest densities at depths of 40-50 m. Several factors may have contributed to white abalone being more commonly found in deeper waters. These include: the distribution of optimal water temperatures and food availability (Hobday and Tegner 2000); competition with other abalone species that occur in shallower waters, such as pink abalone (Tutschulte 1976); and greater risk of sea otter predation at shallower depths (Tutschulte 1976). The deeper depth distribution of remaining wild populations may also result from past abalone harvest activities that depleted populations at shallower depths.

Potential effects to this species and its habitat could happen from threats from this project, including the possibility of direct strike and physical disturbance. These threats are considered extremely unlikely given the low density of floats over a large action area. We therefore consider adverse effects to white abalone to be extremely unlikely to occur.

#### Steelhead

All steelhead trout hatch in gravel-bottomed, fast-flowing, well-oxygenated rivers and streams. Steelhead trout then migrate to the ocean before returning to freshwater to spawn. They can be found in coastal waters, continental shelf; and less frequently offshore.

Based on the short duration these fish are within offshore waters where the project activities are to take place, steelhead are extremely unlikely to encounter the floats, especially given the short duration of the project and the large action area. Therefore, the potential for adverse effects on steelhead trout is considered discountable.

#### Gulf grouper

Gulf grouper are large fish that live in shallow, coastal areas during their first 2 years of their life, before moving on to rocky reefs and kelp beds. They are late-maturing, long-lived, top-level predators found in the Gulf of California and the eastern Pacific Ocean. Gulf grouper are found throughout the Gulf of California and the subtropical eastern Pacific Ocean from La Jolla, California (United States), to Mazatlán, Sinaloa (Mexico). They are naturally rare north of Bahia Magdalena in southern Baja California. Young grouper inhabit shallow, coastal habitats, such as mangroves and estuaries. Adult gulf grouper are mainly found around rocky reefs, underwater mountains, and kelp beds. They inhabit waters 16 to 100 feet deep during the summer months.

Because Gulf grouper are extremely rare in the action area, and given the short duration of the project and the large action area over which relatively few floats will occur, the potential for adverse effects on gulf grouper is considered discountable.

#### Scalloped hammerhead shark



Scalloped hammerhead sharks are moderately large sharks with a global distribution occurring in coastal warm temperate and tropical seas. The Eastern Pacific DPS is listed as endangered. It occurs over continental and insular shelves, as well as adjacent deep waters, but is seldom found in waters cooler than 22° C (Compagno 1984, Schulze-Haugen and Kohler 2003). It ranges from the intertidal and surface to depths of up to 450-512 m (Sanches 1991, Klimley 1993), with occasional dives to even deeper waters (Jorgensen et al. 2009). This species has also been documented entering enclosed bays and estuaries (Compagno 1984).

Potential for adverse effects including effects of vessel noise, entanglement, vessel strikes are considered discountable due to low encounter rates of these sharks with the floats and vessels. Vessels will be on the water for a maximum of 10 days to deploy the floats, a maximum of only 1,000 floats could ever be in the action area at any given time, and the action area is expansive (thousands of km<sup>2</sup>), leading to a low likelihood that sharks will be at the surface to interact with individual floats or vessels.

#### Oceanic whitetip shark

Oceanic whitetip sharks are large sharks found in tropical and subtropical oceans throughout the world. It is a pelagic species, generally remaining offshore in the open ocean, on the outer continental shelf, or around oceanic islands. They live from the surface of the water to at least 498 feet deep. Oceanic whitetip sharks have a strong preference for the surface mixed layer in warm waters above 20°C, and are therefore a surface-dwelling shark.

Potential for adverse effects including effects of vessel noise, entanglement, vessel strikes, and incidental ingestion are considered discountable due to the low likelihood that sharks will interact with the floats or vessels. They are a surface-dwelling shark, but are not known to be struck by vessels or get entangled in short lines like the dragline of one of the float designs (e.g. they are documented as caught in pelagic longline, purse seine, and gillnet fishery gear but not on other lines). While this species is known to ingest garbage (Compagno 1984) and are considered opportunistic feeders, and therefore may incidentally ingest the floats, the likelihood of these sharks encountering any float is extremely unlikely given the low density of floats within the action area, and this threat is therefore considered discountable.

#### Giant manta ray

The giant manta ray is found worldwide in tropical, subtropical, and temperate bodies of water and is commonly found offshore, in oceanic waters, and near productive coastlines. As such, giant manta rays can be found in cool water, as low as 19°C, although temperature preference appears to vary by region. They are filter feeders and eat large quantities of zooplankton. Giant manta rays are slow-growing, migratory animals with small, highly fragmented populations that are sparsely distributed across the world.

Potential for adverse effects including effects of vessel noise, entanglement, vessel strikes are considered discountable due to the life history traits of this species. They are unlikely to target the floats for food, or be at the surface to interact with floats or vessels.

## Sea turtles

Leatherback turtles lead a completely pelagic existence, foraging widely in temperate and tropical waters except during the nesting season, when gravid females return to tropical beaches to lay eggs. Leatherbacks are highly migratory, exploiting convergence zones and upwelling areas for foraging in the open ocean, along continental margins, and in archipelagic waters. Satellite tracking of post-nesting females and foraging males and females, as well as genetic analyses of leatherback turtles caught in U.S. West Coast fisheries or stranded on the U.S. west coast indicate that leatherbacks found off the California coast are from the western Pacific nesting population (Benson et al. 2007, 2011), which is declining at an alarming rate. Recently, Benson et al. (2018) compared the estimated abundance of leatherbacks off central California from aerial surveys conducted during 1990-2003 and 2004-2016 and found an overall population decline of 3.7 % annually, although there was interannual variability in abundance that could be related to ocean condition, prey availability, and remigration intervals.

Historically, leatherbacks were reported captured by the California drift gillnet fishery primarily off central California and southern Oregon in the late summer/early fall. Since 2001, the threat of this large-mesh gillnet fishery to leatherbacks has been reduced significantly through implementation of a permanent time/area closure coinciding with their arrival to and departure from their primary foraging grounds off central California and areas off the Pacific Northwest (also referred to as the Pacific Leatherback Conservation Area). Leatherback critical habitat was designated in 2012 (77 FR 4170) along the California coast from Point Arena to Point Arguello east of the 3,000 meter depth contour and from Cape Blanco, Oregon to Cape Flattery, Washington east of the 2,000 meter depth contour. Critical habitat does not overlap with the action area; therefore, there is no effect to Leatherback critical habitat.

San Diego Bay is one of the northern-most foraging areas for green turtles along the U.S. west coast, with the shallow waters of San Diego Bay providing valuable food resources such as marine algae and seagrass. While some of the San Diego Bay green turtles are year-round residents, others migrate seasonally in order to reach their southern breeding grounds, located in the southern state of Michoacán, Mexico, and at the Revillagigedo Islands, offshore central Mexico. Surveys show that the sea turtles generally forage and are typically located within the confines of the South Bay, in relative proximity to the former South Bay Power Plant, which shut down operations in 2010 (MacDonald et al. 2012; Turner-Tomaszewicz and Seminoff 2012). Recent information produced from monitoring and tracking green turtle movements throughout the Bay have indicated some green turtle activity outside of South Bay even during the winter and spring months when water temperatures are cooler, typically with relatively short duration movements between other areas and back to South San Diego Bay (Madrak et al. 2014). Green turtles are also seen farther north in Los Angeles County.

The north Pacific loggerhead DPS have been documented off the U.S. west coast primarily south of Point Conception, California in the Bight, which is within the action area. These turtles originate from nesting beaches in Japan, where the number of females returning to deposit their nests have been increasing in recent years. Loggerheads have been captured in the California drift gillnet fishery (1990-present; NMFS observer program), although their presence appears to be closely correlated with anomalously warm sea surface temperatures, such as during El Niño conditions. In order to reduce loggerhead interactions with this fishery, NMFS implemented a time/area closure in 2003, which closed the Bight (east of 120°W longitude) in the summer months during a forecast or declared El Niño. NMFS conducted aerial surveys of the Bight in 2015 (a year when the sea surface temperatures were anomalously warm, and an El Niño was occurring) and estimated thousands of loggerheads throughout the area (Eguchi et al. 2018), likely feeding on pelagic red crabs and pyrosomes, the turtle's preferred prey. During deep-set buoy gear (DSBG) and deep-set linked buoy gear (DSLBG) research and exempted fishing permit (EFP) trials to date, one interaction has been observed with a loggerhead sea turtle. On August 4, 2018, a loggerhead sea turtle was entangled in the surface buoy lines of a vessel fishing under authority of an EFP to test standard DSBG, as documented by an observer. The sea turtle was brought on board, disentangled, and released back to the sea in a lively, uninjured condition. Upon review of the observer data, and a phone interview with the fishing vessel captain, staff determined that the configuration of the surface buoy array lines contributed to the entanglement of the turtle and therefore amended the EFP Terms and Conditions to minimize any future potential interactions. Since these changes, no interactions with sea turtles has occurred.

Like leatherback turtles, most olive ridley turtles lead a primarily pelagic existence, migrating throughout the Pacific, from their nesting grounds in Mexico and Central America to the deep waters of the Pacific that are used as foraging areas. The eastern Pacific population is thought to be increasing, while there is inadequate information to suggest trends for other populations. Since reduction or cessation of egg and turtle harvest in both Mexico and Central America in the early 1990s, annual nest totals have increased substantially. Eguchi et al. (2007) analyzed sightings of olive ridleys at sea, leading to an estimate of 1,150,000 – 1,620,000 turtles in the eastern tropical Pacific in 1998-2006. Olive ridleys rarely strand off California and Oregon, and there has been only one documented interaction with the California drift gillnet fishery (in 1999) since 1990.

Further analysis and conclusions for sea turtles are addressed together with marine mammals in the section below.

## Marine Mammals

Humpback whales are frequently observed in large numbers all along California coastal waters as reported by numerous whale watching companies, fishermen, and other ocean users. In addition, NMFS survey data and habitat prediction models developed by NMFS' Southwest Fisheries Science Center suggest that California coastal waters are expected to be an area of high concentrations of humpback whales, especially during the summer and fall (Barlow and Forney

2007; Becker et al. 2012). The current minimum population abundance estimate for the California/Oregon/Washington stock is 2,900 animals. There are two DPSs of humpback whales that occur in this area: the Mexico DPS and the Central American DPS. Approximately 33% of the humpbacks that occur in this area are from the Mexico DPS, and approximately 67% are from the Central American DPS (Wade et al., 2017). Off the U.S. west coast, humpbacks are commonly found on the continental shelf break, but, particularly when prey abundance is high nearshore, these whales move inshore (Burrows et al. 2012), and could encounter the action area.

Blue whales are also expected to occur near the project area, as indicated by sightings information and habitat prediction models (Barlow and Forney 2007; Becker et al. 2012). Blue whales migrate through these waters during the winter months and feed during the summer off the U.S. west coast. The minimum population estimate is 1,647. The project location includes blue whale feeding biologically important area (BIA) between June and October (CetMap: <https://cetsound.noaa.gov/biologically-important-area-map>).

The North Pacific population of fin whales summers from the Chukchi Sea to California, and winters from California southward. As a result, fin whales can occur year-round off California, Oregon, and Washington in the California Current, with aggregations in southern and central California (Carretta et al. 2017). While long-range movements along the U.S. west coast have been documented, not all fin whales undergo such long migrations. As documented by photo-identification studies, fin whales undertake short-range seasonal movements in the spring and fall. Association with the continental slope is common (Schorr et al. 2010). Fin whales feed on planktonic crustaceans, including *Thysanoessa* sp. euphausiids and *Calanus* sp. copepods, and schooling fish, including herring, capelin and mackerel (Aguilar 2009).

The best estimate of fin whale abundance in California, Oregon, and Washington waters out to 300 nm is 9,029 whales for 2014, based on trend-model analysis of line-transect data from 1991 through 2014. The minimum population estimate is 8,127 fin whales with increasing trend of an average of 7.5 percent per year (Carretta et al. 2018).

Sei whales are not likely to be abundant in the proposed action area. The current best abundance estimate for the Eastern North Pacific stock of sei whales is 519 (Carretta et al., 2018). The minimum population estimate is 374 whales. Their exact migration locations and movement patterns are unknown; however, they likely spend summers at higher latitudes and migrate to lower latitudes during the winter (NMFS 2015). Sei whales mainly feed on copepods and euphausiids, and are not known to depredate fishing gear.

Sperm whales are found throughout the North Pacific Ocean, with year-round abundance off California and off Oregon and Washington during every season except winter. Off California, they reach peak abundance from April through mid-June and then from the end of August through mid-November (in Carretta et al. 2017). Sperm whales are typically found foraging in deep water, canyons and escarpments and could be found in the action area, particularly off central California. Using a trend-based model, Moore and Barlow (2014) estimated the abundance of the California/Oregon/Washington stock of sperm whales to be 2,106 animals,

with an uncertain but presumed stable trend. The minimum abundance estimate of sperm whales is 1,332 whales (Carretta et al. 2017).

North Pacific right whales are baleen whales, which feed by straining huge volumes of ocean water through their comb-like baleen plates that trap shrimp-like krill and small fish. Contemporary sightings of right whales have mostly occurred in the central North Pacific and Bering Sea. Sightings have been reported as far south as central Baja California in the eastern North Pacific, as far south as Hawaii in the central North Pacific, and as far north as the sub-Arctic waters of the Bering Sea and sea of Okhotsk in the summer. Migration patterns of the North Pacific right whale are unknown, although it is thought the whales spend the summer in far northern feeding grounds and migrate south to warmer waters, such as southern California, during the winter. Worldwide, most known right whale nursery areas are in shallow, coastal waters. Because this species is extremely rare, the likelihood that they will be within the project area during the one month deployment is considered discountable.

Over 20,000 gray whales make annual migrations from summer feeding grounds in Alaska along the U.S. west coast down to winter breeding and calving grounds along Baja, Mexico. Included in this migration may be some gray whales that belong to the Western North Pacific population, which is listed as endangered under the ESA. Recent comparisons of gray whale photo-identification catalogs and genetic samples have identified a small number of Western North Pacific gray whales occurring along the Eastern Pacific coastal migration (IWC 2012; Weller et al. 2012; Lang et al. 2011). The project location for potential float occurrence is located within the gray whale migratory route BIA during their North and South migrations from January to July and October to December, respectively (CetMap).

Guadalupe fur seals, an otariid species designated as threatened in 1985, may be found in the action area, although they are generally considered rare, particularly compared to the vast abundance of non-listed pinnipeds, such as harbor seals and California sea lions, found in the area. Guadalupe fur seals pup and breed primarily at Guadalupe Island, Mexico. In 1997, a small number of births was discovered at Isla Benito del Este, Baja California, and a pup was born at San Miguel Island, California (Melin and DeLong 1999). Since 2008, individual adult females, subadult males, and between one and three pups have been observed annually on San Miguel Island and an adult male has regularly been found at San Nicolas Island (NMFS-AKFSC unpublished data). While distribution at sea is relatively unknown, recent data indicates Guadalupe fur seals may migrate at least 800 km from the rookery sites, based on observations of tagged individuals (Norris and Elorriaga-Verplancken, 2019). Since the 1950s, the species has recovered from an estimated population of 200-500 animals. The minimum population estimate is 31,019 and PBR is 1,062 animals. The best available estimated annual growth rate of the Guadalupe fur seal between 1984-2013 is 5.9% (Garcia-Aguilar et al., 2018).

The potential impacts to ESA-listed marine mammal and sea turtle species from this project that we have identified include potential collision with vessels involved with deployment of the floats, entanglement in the buoy dragline, incidental ingestion of float parts, and potential effects from sound emitted from vessel activities.

## Collisions

Vessel strikes of marine mammals and sea turtles periodically occur along the California coast. NMFS does not have precise information on the rate at which collisions occur each year or for specific mammal or turtle species; however, vessel collisions are identified as the known or possible cause of death for 4 to 5 large whale species and several sea turtle species each year, on average (NMFS unpublished stranding data; LeRoux 2015). This data is incomplete as injured or killed whales or sea turtles may never be seen if they do not strand or come close to shore. A recent paper suggests that these vessel strike numbers could be underestimates, and may only be as low as 12% of the actual number of vessel strikes (Rockwood et al., 2017). Nevertheless, they are still considered as relatively rare events in the context of the large number of vessels of all types and sizes that frequent coastal California waters. Whether strikes are associated more commonly with large commercial vessels or smaller vessels used for recreation or other purposes is mostly unknown; however, of the 143 strikes where we can confirm the vessel type (69) from 1986-2018, approximately 30% are commercial shipping vessels and approximately 25% are from smaller recreational vessels (NMFS WCMMSN, unpublished data).

An animal at the surface could be struck directly by a vessel, a surfacing animal could hit the hull of a vessel, or an animal just below the surface could be cut by a vessel's propeller. The severity of injuries typically depends on the size and speed of the vessel (Knowlton and Kraus 2001; Laist et al. 2001; Vanderlaan and Taggart 2007). Research has shown that lethality for whales, defined as mortality or serious injury, increases with vessel speed, with the most dramatic increase in lethality occurring between 10 and 14 knots (Vanderlaan and Taggart 2007; Wiley et al. 2011). Because some whale species can avoid slower-moving vessels or can survive the collision if they are hit, reducing vessel speed is a practical measure for reducing the frequency and severity of collisions between vessels and marine mammals. For instance, Wiley et al. (2011) determined that NMFS' implementation of a 10 knot speed restriction in North Atlantic right whale Seasonal Management Areas reduced the risk of collisions by nearly 60% from the status quo. NOAA has instituted a whale advisory zone and the Channel Islands National Marine Sanctuary is involved in a voluntary ship speed reduction program for areas within the Sanctuary and Southern California Bight (SCB). These efforts alert vessels to areas where large whales are present, and rewards them for transiting at a speed of 10 knots or less, in order to reduce the rates of lethal ship strikes with whales.

The proposed action involves very limited boat operations where vessels will be operated to deploy the floats, which collectively, is expected to take 1 day per float type (i.e. 3 days), but could take up to a maximum of 10 days, which includes contingencies for weather, sea conditions, etc. In addition, a vessel may be dispatched to check on a float for potential entanglement with a listed species, if it were to occur. The vessel would depart from Naval Base Point Loma, and the float deployment area would be predominantly south and southwest of San Clemente Island. The vessel would return to Naval Base Point Loma. Depending on vessel availability, the homeport of the vessel is expected to be either San Diego or Port Hueneme, CA. The maximum distance travelled on any deployment day is 300 nm. The Navy has stated that

they will travel at nominal speeds of 8 knots, and reduce speeds to 2 knots when deploying the floats. In addition, the proposed action will implement measures to reduce the likelihood of collisions with marine mammals and sea turtles. These measures include:

- During vessel operations, constant vigilance shall be kept for the presence of marine mammals and ESA-listed species;
- When piloting vessels, vessel operators shall alter course to remain at least 500 m from whales, and at least 100 m from other marine mammals and sea turtles;
- Reduce vessel speed to 10 knots or less when piloting vessels in the proximity of marine mammals;
- If approached by a marine mammal or sea turtle, put the engine in neutral and allow the animal to pass;
- All work (i.e., equipment deployment or retrieval) would be postponed when whales are within 500 m, or other protected species are within 100 m. Activity would commence only after the animal(s) depart the area;
- Continuing to observe an Awareness Notification Message Area in at-sea areas off Southern California for blue whales (June – October), gray whales (November – March), and fin whales (November – May). The Navy issues seasonal awareness notification messages to alert ships and aircraft operating in the area to the possible presence of concentrations of these large whales. To maintain safety of navigation and to avoid interactions with large whales during transits, the Navy instructs vessels to remain vigilant to the presence of large whale species, that when concentrated seasonally, may become vulnerable to vessel strikes.

For all large whales, the likelihood of being struck by a vessel is considered discountable. The total Navy ship strike rate for all types of vessels is estimated as 0.00006 marine mammal strikes per day (NMFS 2018); hence the possibility that a strike would occur during the Ocean of Things deployment by a single vessel operating for a maximum of 6 days is considered less than 0.001 and discountable.

Outside of transit to/from port, vessels will generally be operating at relatively low speeds or at idle during deployment of the floats. Deployment of each type of float would generally take less than one day, over a maximum of three days (one day per float design). NMFS expects that any vessel collisions will be extremely unlikely given the limited extent of vessel operations and the general expectations for low speed operations and protected species monitoring measures implemented for all vessel activity.

### Entanglement

In assessing the risk of this project, NMFS considers the likelihood that any ESA-listed species could become entangled in the dragline of one of the float designs (approximately 330 floats), given that marine mammals and sea turtles in particular are documented as entangled in lines and other marine gear throughout the world, and in California waters specifically. These

entanglements are typically associated with fishing gear, but entanglements in other types of gear or equipment also occur. Along the U.S. west coast, reports of large whale entanglements have been increasing in recent years. In 2015, we received a substantial increase in the number of confirmed reports of entangled whales in fishing gear compared to earlier years (49 confirmed reports), and continued in 2016, with 48 whales confirmed as entangled along the U.S. west coast. The number of large whale entanglement reports declined in 2017 (31 confirmed reports), but increased again in 2018 (46 confirmed reports) before declining again in 2019 (25 confirmed reports). Most of these reports involved humpback and gray whales, but entanglements with fin, blue, and killer whales were also reported. In instances where the gear type has been identified, Dungeness crab gear from California was the most commonly identified gear.

In addition to historical entanglements in fishing gear, in 2014, a humpback whale was reported entangled in a Waverider buoy deployed well offshore the Monterey Bay area (~25 miles) in deep water (>500 fathoms). In this instance, the entanglement was described as a humpback whale “caudal peduncle wrapped in bungee between 10 foot chain and line that runs to 300 pound anchor” (NMFS unpublished stranding data). Subsequent follow up with the entanglement response team indicated that this buoy mooring system included the apparent presence of significant amounts of slack line and bungee that was involved in the entanglement. In 2019, a second entanglement of a humpback whale associated with a Waverider buoy occurred. In this instance the whale already had fishing gear (crab pot) wrapped around the caudal peduncle. The preliminary data shows that the trailing fishing gear then became entangled around the buoy mooring line (NMFS unpublished stranding data). To our knowledge, these events represent the only entanglements associated with wave buoys or other similarly deployed scientific oceanographic equipment along the U.S. west coast since at least 1975 when the program involved with these buoys began, albeit one not actually involving the mooring line entangling the whale.

The type of fishing gear that has been commonly associated with entanglements along the U.S. west coast (e.g., Dungeness crab pot gear/line along with gear from other fixed gear fisheries) is composed of a mooring system in a vertical line that runs from a surface buoy down to a trap, in the case of the Dungeness crab fishery (NMFS 2011). Because the float design only has a dragline attached, and will not be moored to the seafloor, the risk of entanglement is reduced.

Of the three float designs, only one has any form of line dragging from it. Therefore, there is a possibility of entanglement with approximately 330 floats over a 30 day period. The dragline consists of a 24-ply cotton cord with a break strength of 60 pounds. It is 2 meters long and is weighted down with a 1.25 pound weight to increase float stability. Large whales are unlikely to get entangled in a line of that short of length given their large size and girth. Pinnipeds and sea turtles are more likely to get entangled due to their smaller size. However, there will only be a maximum of 330 of these float designs in the water during the one month duration over a very large area (i.e. thousands of km<sup>2</sup>) resulting in a very low density of floats at any given time, all of which decrease the chances that any animal will come in contact with one of the floats and subsequently get entangled in the dragline. In addition, the potential for entanglement is reduced because the dragline is tethered on only one end and is weighted on the other end.



In addition, if unusual floating patterns are detected from GPS data, the Navy would launch a vessel to investigate the cause of the irregularity in case of an entangled animal. If an animal was found to be entangled in the float, NMFS would be contacted and a response would be initiated.

In total, we conclude that risks of entanglements for ESA-listed species in the SCB with the proposed project floats are extremely unlikely. Given the small profile of the proposed project in terms of the number of lines in the water (i.e. maximum 330) and number of days of deployment (i.e. approximately 30 days), the apparent low probability that entanglements occur with any individual line deployed throughout the U.S. west coast, and the size of the dragline, we have determined that the proposed project is extremely unlikely to entangle any of the subject ESA-listed species described above. As a result, we conclude the risks of entanglement associated with the proposed project are discountable.

### Ingestion

All three of the float designs are relatively small (Table 1). It is unlikely that any protected species would target the floats as prey. However, the incidental ingestion of floats or float parts is possible, although unlikely. Based on feeding strategies of the different protected species, some species may be more susceptible to incidental ingestion than others. For example, some species of large whales skim feed or lunge feed at the surface in addition to feeding deeper in the water column. While considered rare, incidental ingestion could occur if the float was in the mix of prey species. Baleen whales filter their food and filter out the water. Potential rejection of the float could occur if it was detected. Because scuttled floats are not expected to remain in the water column for a significant amount of time (e.g. sink rate of 0.1 m/s for *Arete* floats, 2 m/s for *Numurus* floats, and 0.4 m/s for *PARC* floats based on tank experiments), any potential for interaction during sinking is considered discountable. Similar to floats on the surface, floats on the seafloor may be incidentally ingested during bottom feeding; however, because bottom-feeding organisms are adept at rejecting or processing non-food items without injury, this is considered discountable. In conclusion, because of the low likelihood of incidental ingestion of floats or float parts during foraging and feeding, we consider this threat to be discountable.

In addition, as described earlier, the Navy has proposed conservation measures to avoid, minimize, or offset the adverse effects to EFH from the discharge of marine debris into the ocean from this project by dedicating \$24,000 to expand an existing project to include debris characterization and removal. Navy personnel would also participate in this project to address UXO safety concerns and the ability to handle and remove any debris found. These conservation measures will also have beneficial consequences to listed species by removing potential threats in the ocean, specifically marine debris that could be, for example, ingested by or entangle animals.

### Acoustic Impacts

NMFS also considered the possibility of potential acoustic impacts from the Oceans of Things project activities. Vessels used for deployment of the 1,000 floats would cause a temporary, short term increase in marine traffic (i.e. one vessel) and associated acoustic emissions in the vicinity of the action area. The project vessel would cause noise during the infrequent time that they are operating at the project site, but most of the sound pressure produced by vessels would dissipate to ambient levels a short distance from the vessel. In addition, vessels would be slow moving or idle in the action area, so sound produced by these vessels would be below the levels produced under full power. Similarly, vessels would only be present in the action area for deployment activities, and their presence at these times would be for a limited duration. Any impacts expected from this acoustic activity would be minor behavioral disruptions as it is very unlikely that there would be any auditory impacts (temporary or permanent threshold shifts (TTS, PTS) given that the noise produced by the Navy's single vessel would not exceed current vessel noise in the action area. Accordingly, acoustic impacts associated with project vessels are considered insignificant.

### Discharge

The potential for spills or discharge from the vessel is very low and considered to be discountable. Vessels that will be used in deployment of the floats, will be Navy vessels, which are regularly maintained. Effects of spills or discharge on listed species are therefore considered discountable.

### **Conclusion**

Based on this analysis, NMFS concurs with the Navy that the proposed action is not likely to adversely affect any of the subject ESA-listed species described above.

### **Reinitiation of Consultation**

Reinitiation of consultation is required and shall be requested by the Navy or by NMFS, where discretionary Federal involvement or control over the action has been retained or is authorized by law and (1) new information reveals effects of the action that may affect listed species or critical habitat in a manner or to an extent not previously considered; (2) the identified action is subsequently modified in a manner that causes an effect to the listed species or critical habitat that was not considered in this concurrence letter; or if (3) a new species is listed or critical habitat designated that may be affected by the identified action (50 CFR 402.16). This concludes the ESA portion of this consultation. As noted above, injury or death of any ESA-listed marine mammals or sea turtles is not expected from this project; evidence of such an outcome would require re-initiation under (1) of this paragraph. In the event of any entanglement, injury or death to any ESA-listed species, resulting from interactions with any of the equipment used

during this proposed project, the Navy should immediately contact our regional stranding coordinator, Justin Viezbicke, at (562) 980-3230, and separately request reinitiation of consultation with NMFS.

Under section 7(a)(1) of the ESA, federal agencies are directed to utilize their authorities to carry out programs for the conservation of threatened and endangered species. Considering that the floats, if successful, may occur again in the future to collect data, we recommend that the Navy evaluate potential designs and modifications of systems to further reduce the risks associated with ingestion by and entanglements of ESA-listed species. Our West Coast Regional Office in Long Beach, California, would welcome the opportunity to work with the Navy to explore these ideas further, upon request.

## **MARINE MAMMAL PROTECTION ACT COMMENTS**

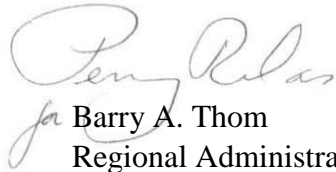
There are numerous additional marine mammal species that may be found within the action area, including, but not limited to: small, medium, and large whale and dolphin species, baleen whale species, and pinniped species. Marine mammals are protected under the Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA) (16 U.S.C. § 1361 et. seq.). Under the MMPA, it is generally illegal to "take" a marine mammal without prior authorization from NMFS. "Take" is defined as harassing, hunting, capturing, or killing, or attempting to harass, hunt, capture, or kill any marine mammal. Except with respect to military readiness activities and certain scientific research conducted by, or on behalf of, the Federal Government, "harassment" is defined as any act of pursuit, torment, or annoyance which has the potential to injure a marine mammal in the wild, or has the potential to disturb a marine mammal in the wild by causing disruption of behavioral patterns, including, but not limited to, migration, breathing, nursing, breeding, feeding, or sheltering.

The design of the proposed project relative to minimizing the risks of entanglement for ESA-listed species is generally applicable to marine mammals as well. We recommend reducing the amount of hanging material (i.e dragline or similar) on future float designs to reduce the risk of entanglement of marine mammals. It is important to note that no entanglement or disturbance of any marine mammals by this proposed project has been authorized by NMFS. As referred to above, it is important to make sure that no marine mammals are immediately present around the vessel during deployment and retrieval activities in order to avoid disturbance that could result in harassment under the MMPA. If any injury or disturbance to any marine mammal appears to have occurred or is likely to occur as a result of project activity, the Navy should cease activity and contact NMFS before proceeding further. In the unlikely event of an injury or death of a marine mammal due to this project, please immediately contact our regional stranding coordinator, Justin Viezbicke, at (562) 980-3230.

Thank you for consulting with NMFS and consideration of our comments. If you have any questions pursuant to this letter or other ESA or MMPA issues, please contact Laura McCue at

(562) 980-3232 or [laura.mccue@noaa.gov](mailto:laura.mccue@noaa.gov). For any questions regarding EFH or the MSA, please contact Eric Chavez at (562) 980-4064 or [eric.chavez@noaa.gov](mailto:eric.chavez@noaa.gov).

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in cursive script, appearing to read "Barry A. Thom".

Barry A. Thom  
Regional Administrator

cc: Administrative File: 151422WCR2020PR00077

## REFERENCES

- Barlow, J., and K.A. Forney. 2007. Abundance and population density of cetaceans in the California Current ecosystem. *Fishery Bulletin* 105:509-526.
- Benson, S.R., K.A. Forney, J.T. Harvey, J.V. Carretta, and P.H. Dutton. 2007. Abundance, distribution, and habitat of leatherback turtles (*Dermochelys coriacea*) off California, 1990–2003. *Fishery Bulletin* 105(3):337-347.
- Benson, S.R., Eguchi, T., Foley, D.G., Forney, K.A., Bailey, H., Hitipeuw, C., Samber, B.P., Tapilatu, R.F., Rei, V., Ramohia, P. and Pita, J., 2011. Large-scale movements and high-use areas of western Pacific leatherback turtles, *Dermochelys coriacea*. *Ecosphere*, 2(7), pp.1-27.
- Benson, S.R., Tapilatu, R.F., Pilcher, N., Tomillo, P.S., and L.S. Martinez. 2018. Leatherback turtle populations in the Pacific Ocean. In *The leatherback turtle: biology and conservation*, ed. J.R. Spotila and P.S. Tomillo. Johns Hopkins University press.
- Becker, E.A., K.A. Forney, M.C. Ferguson, J. Barlow, and J.V. Redfern. 2012. Predictive modeling of cetacean densities in the California Current ecosystem based on summer/fall ship surveys in 1991-2008. U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS, NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFSC-499, 45 p.
- Botterell, Z.L.R., N. Beaumont, T. Dorrington, M. Steinke, R.C. Thompson, P.K. Lindeque. 2019. Bioavailability and effects of microplastics on marine zooplankton: A review. *Environmental Pollution* 245:98-110.
- Burrows, J.A., Harvey, J.T., Newton, K.M., Croll, D.A. and S.R. Benson. 2012. Marine mammal response to interannual variability in Monterey Bay, California. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 461, pp.257-271.
- Butler, J., M. Neuman, D. Pinkard, R. Kvitek, and G. Cochrane. 2006. The use of multibeam sonar mapping techniques to refine population estimates of the endangered white abalone (*Haliotis sorenseni*). *Fishery Bulletin* 104:521-532.
- Carretta J.V., Forney, K.A., Oleson E.M., Weller, D.W., Lang, A.L., Baker, J., Muto, M.M., Hanson, B., Orr A.J., Huber, H., Lowry M.S., Barlow, J., Moore J.E., Lynch, D., Carswell, L., and R.L. Brownell, Jr. 2017. U.S. Pacific Marine Mammal Stock Assessments: 2016. NOAA Technical Memorandum: NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFSC-577.
- Carretta J.V., Forney, K.A., Oleson, E.M., Weller, D.W., Lang, A.L., Baker, J., Muto, M.M., Hanson, B., Orr A.J., Huber, H., Lowry M.S., Barlow, J., Moore J.E., Lynch, D., Carswell, L., and R.L. Brownell, Jr. in prep. U.S. Pacific Marine Mammal Stock Assessments: 2018. NOAA Technical Memorandum: NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFSC-xxx.

CETMAP (Cetacean Density and Distribution Mapping Working Group).  
<https://cetsound.noaa.gov/biologically-important-area-map>. Accessed April 12, 2019.

Compagno, L. J. V. 1984. Sharks of the World. An annotated and illustrated catalogue of shark species known to date. Part II (Carcharhiniformes). FAO Fisheries Synopsis No. 125, Vol. 4, Part II. FAO, Rome, Italy.

Courtenne-Jones, W., B. Quinn, C. Ewins, S.F. Gary, B.E. Narayanaswamy. 2019. Consistent microplastic ingestion by deep-sea invertebrates over the last four decades (1976–2015), a study from the North East Atlantic

Courtenne-Jones, W., B. Quinn, S.F. Gary, A.O.M Mogg, B.E. Narayanaswamy. 2017. Microplastic pollution identified in deep-sea water and ingested by benthic invertebrates in the Rockall Trough, North Atlantic Ocean. *Environmental Pollution* 231(1):271-280.

Cox, K.W. 1960. Review of the abalone of California. California Department of Fish and Game, Marine Resources Operations.

D’Asaro, E.A., A.Y. Shcherbina, J.M. Klymak, J. Molemaker, G. Novelli, C.M. Guigand, A.C. Haza, B.K. Haus, E.H. Ryan, G.A. Jacobs, H.S. Huntley, N.J.M. Laxague, S. Chen, F. Judt, J.C. McWilliams, R. Barkan, A.D. Kirwan, A.C. Poje, and T.M. Özgökmen. (2018). Ocean convergence and the dispersion of flotsam. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 2018; 201718453. DOI: 10.1073/pnas.1718453115.

Eguchi, T., Gerrodette, T., Pitman, R.L., Seminoff, J.A. and Dutton, P.H., 2007. At-sea density and abundance estimates of the olive ridley turtle *Lepidochelys olivacea* in the eastern tropical Pacific. *Endangered Species Research*, 3(2), pp.191-203.

Eguchi, T., McClatchie, S., Wilson, C., Benson, S.R., LeRoux, R.A. and Seminoff, J.A., 2018. Loggerhead Turtles (*Caretta caretta*) in the California Current: Abundance, Distribution, and Anomalous Warming of the North Pacific. *Frontiers in Marine Science*, 5, p.452.

García-Aguilar, M.C., Elorriaga-Verplancken, F.R., Rosales-Nanduca, H. and Schramm, Y., 2018. Population status of the Guadalupe fur seal (*Arctocephalus townsendi*). *Journal of Mammalogy*, 99(6), pp.1522-1528.

Hobday, A.J. and M.J. Tegner. 2000. Status review of white abalone (*Haliotis sorenseni*) throughout its range in California and Mexico. NOAA Technical Memorandum, NOAA-TMNMFS-SWR-035. 101 pp.

IWC. 2012. Extracts from the IWC64 Scientific Committee report relevant to the WGWAP. International Whaling Commission.

Katsanevakis, S., Verriopoulos, G., Nicolaidou, A. & Thessalou-Legaki, M. 2007. Effect of marine litter on the benthic megafauna of coastal soft bottoms: a manipulative field experiment. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 54, 771-778.

Klimley, A.P. 1993. Highly directional swimming by scalloped hammerhead sharks, *Sphyrna lewini*, and subsurface irradiance, temperature, bathymetry, and geomagnetic field. *Marine Biology* 117: 1–22.

Knowlton, A.R. and S.D. Kraus. 2001. Mortality and serious injury of northern right whales (*Eubalaena glacialis*) in the Western North Atlantic Ocean. *J. Cetacean Res. Manage. (Special Issue)* 2:193-208.

Kühn S. and J.A. van Franeker. 2020. Quantitative overview of marine debris ingested by marine megafauna. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 151. 13 pp.

Kühn S., Bravo Rebolledo E.L., van Franeker J.A. 2015. Deleterious Effects of Litter on Marine Life. In: Bergmann M., Gutow L., Klages M. (eds) *Marine Anthropogenic Litter*. Springer, Cham.

Laist, D.W., A. R. Knowlton, J.G. Mead, A.S. Collet, and M. Podesta. 2001. Collisions Between Ships and Whales. *Marine Mammal Science* 17:35-75.

Lang, A.R., D.W. Weller, R. LeDuc, A.M. Burdin, V.L. Pease, D. Litovka, V. Burkanov, R.L. Brownell, Jr.. 2011. Genetic analysis of stock structure and movements of gray whales in the eastern and western North Pacific. *International Whaling Commission*.

Leighton, D.L., 1972. Laboratory observations on the early growth of the abalone, *Haliotis sorenseni*, and the effect of temperature on larval development and settling success. *Fishery Bulletin*, 70(2), pp.373-381.

LeRoux, R. 2015. U.S. West Coast Sea Turtle Strandings and Sightings. Review of NOAA Fisheries' Science on Marine Mammals & Turtles Southwest and Northwest Fisheries Science Centers. July 2015. La Jolla, CA.

MacDonald, B.D., Lewison, R.L., Madrak, S.V., Seminoff, J.A. and Eguchi, T., 2012. Home ranges of East Pacific green turtles *Chelonia mydas* in a highly urbanized temperate foraging ground. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 461, pp.211-221.

Markic, A., J. Gaertner, N. Gaertner-Mazouini, A.A. Koelmans. 2019. Plastic ingestion by marine fish in the wild. *Critical Reviews in Environmental Science and Technology* 50(7):657-697.

Melin, S.R. and R. DeLong. 1999. Observations of a Guadalupe fur seal (*Arctocephalus townsendi*) female and pup at San Miguel Island, California. *Mammal Science* 15 (3): 885-888.

Moore J.E., Barlow J.P. 2014. Improved abundance and trend estimates for sperm whales in the eastern North Pacific from Bayesian hierarchical modeling. *Endang Species Res* 25:141-150. <https://doi.org/10.3354/esr00633>

Moore, S., Sutula, M., Von Bitner, T., Lattin, G., & Schiff, K. (2016). Southern California Bight 2013 regional monitoring program: Volume III. Trash and marine debris. Southern California Coastal Water Research Project (SCCWRP) Technical Report 928. [ftp://ftp.sccwrp.org/pub/download/DOCUMENTS/TechnicalReports/928\\_B13\\_Debris.pdf](ftp://ftp.sccwrp.org/pub/download/DOCUMENTS/TechnicalReports/928_B13_Debris.pdf)

Navy. 2018. Hawaii-Southern California Training and Testing Final Environmental Impact Statement/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement, October.

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2007. Olive ridley sea turtle (*Lepidochelys olivacea*) 5-year review: summary and evaluation.

NMFS. 2008. Final white abalone recovery plan (*Haliotis sorenseni*). Prepared by the White Abalone Recovery Team for NOAA NMFS Office of Protected Resources Division. 133 pp.

NMFS. 2011. Fixed Gear Guide: California, Oregon, and Washington Commercial Fisheries trap/pot, gillnet, and longline/set line. NMFS Southwest Regional Office. Long Beach, CA. 48 p.

NMFS. 2015. Endangered Species Act Section 7 Programmatic Biological Opinion on the Alaska Federal/State Preparedness Plan for Response to Oil and Hazardous Substance Discharges/Releases (Unified Plan). AKR-2014-9361.

NMFS. 2018. Biological Opinion on U.S. Navy Hawaii-Southern California Training and Testing and the National Marine Fisheries Service's Promulgation of Regulations Pursuant to the Marine Mammal Protection Act for the Navy to "Take" Marine Mammals Incidental to Hawaii-Southern California Training and Testing. National Marine Fisheries Service, Office of Protected Resources. 683pp.

Norris, T. and F.R. Elorriaga-Verplancken. 2019. Guadalupe fur seal population census and tagging in support of marine mammal monitoring across multiple navy training areas in the Pacific ocean. Summary report submitted January 2019, cooperative agreement number N62473-18-2-004.

Parton, K.J., T.S. Galloway, B.J. Godley. 2019. Global review of shark and ray entanglement in anthropogenic marine debris. *Endang Species Res*. 39:173-190.

Rochman, C.M., T. Kurobe, I. Flores, S.J. Teh. 2014. Early warning signs of endocrine disruption in adult fish from the ingestion of polyethylene with and without sorbed chemical pollutants from the marine environment. *Sci. Total Environ*. 493:656-661.



Rochman C.M., E. Hoh, T. Kurobe, S.J. Teh. 2013. Ingested plastic transfers contaminants to fish and induces hepatic stress. *Sci. Rep.* 3, 3263.

Rockwood, R.C., Calambokidis, J. and Jahncke, J., 2017. High mortality of blue, humpback and fin whales from modeling of vessel collisions on the US West Coast suggests population impacts and insufficient protection. *PLoS One*, 12(8).

Sanches, J.G. 1991. Catálogo dos principais peixes marinhos da República de Guiné-Bissau. Publicações avulsas do I.N.I.P. No. 16. 429 p. as cited in Froese, R. and D. Pauly, Editors. 2000. *FishBase 2000: concepts, design and data sources*. ICLARM, Los Baños, Laguna, Philippines. 344 p.

Schorr, G.S., Falcone, E.A., Calambokidis, J. and Andrews, R.D., 2010. Satellite tagging of fin whales off California and Washington in 2010 to identify movement patterns, habitat use, and possible stock boundaries. CASCADIA RESEARCH COLLECTIVE OLYMPIA WA.

Schulze-Haugen, M. and N.E. Kohler (eds.). 2003. *Guide to Sharks, Tunas, & Billfishes of the U.S. Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico*. RI Sea Grant/National Marine Fisheries Service.

Stierhoff, K.L., S.A. Mau, and D.W. Murfin. 2015. White abalone populations at Tanner Bank and Cortes Bank estimated from an optical survey. Unpublished data. NMFS Southwest Fisheries Science Center, La Jolla, CA. 23 pp.

Thiel, M. and L. Gutow. 2005. The ecology of rafting in the marine environment. II. The rafting organisms and community. *Oceanography and Marine Biology: An Annual Review* 43:279-418.

Turner-Tomaszewicz, C. and Seminoff, J.A., 2012. Turning off the heat: impacts of power plant decommissioning on green turtle research in San Diego Bay. *Coastal Management*, 40(1), pp.73-87.

Tutschulte, T.C. and J.H. Connell. 1981. Reproductive biology of three species of Abalones (*Haliotis*) in Southern California. *The Veliger* 23:195-206.

United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP). 2011. *UNEP year book: Emerging issues in our global environment* (79 p). Nairobi: United Nations Environmental Programme.

UNEP. 2014. *UNEP year book: Emerging issues in our global environment* (71 p). Nairobi: United Nations Environmental Programme.

Vanderlaan, A.S.M., and C.T. Taggart. 2007. Vessel collisions with whales: The probability of lethal injury based on vessel speed. *Marine Mammal Science* 23:144-156.

Weller, D.W. A. Klimek, A.L. Bradford, J. Calambokidis, A.R. Lang, B. Gisborne, A.M. Burdin, W. Szaniszlo, J. Urbán, A. Gomez-Gallardo Unzueta, S. Swartz, and R.L. Brownell, Jr. 2012.

Movements of gray whales between the western and eastern North Pacific. *Endangered Species Research* 18:193-199.

Wade, P.R., Quinn II, T.J., Barlow, J, Baker, C.S., Burdin, A.M., Calambokidis, J., Clapham, P.J., Falcone, E., Ford, J.K.B., Gabriele, C.M., Leduc, R., Mattila, D.K., Rojas-Bracho, L., Straley, J., Taylor, B.L., Urbán R., J., Weller, D., Witteveen, B.H., Yamaguchi, M. 2016. Estimates of abundance and migratory destination for North Pacific humpback whales in both summer feeding areas and winter mating and calving areas. Paper SC/66b/IA21 submitted to the Scientific Committee of the International Whaling Commission, June 2016, Bled, Slovenia.

Wiley, D.N., M. Thompson, R.M. Pace III, and J. Levenson. 2011. Modeling speed restrictions to mitigate lethal collisions between ships and whales in the Stellwagen Bank National Marine Sanctuary, USA. *Biological Conservation* 144: 2377-2381.

---

**From:** Laura McCue - NOAA Federal <laura.mccue@noaa.gov>  
**Sent:** Friday, May 8, 2020 10:00 AM  
**To:** Olen, Jerry NAVWAR <jerry.olen@navy.mil>  
**Cc:** Olen, Jerry M CIV SPAWARSCEN-PACIFIC, 56470 <olenj@spawar.navy.mil>; kotecki@spawar.navy.mil; Eric Chavez - NOAA Federal <eric.chavez@noaa.gov>  
**Subject:** Re: LOC for Ocean of Things Phase 1a Project

Hi Jerry,  
Apologies for the oversight. After reviewing the information provided in your email, including the updated vessel information due to COVID, I have determined that these do not change the analysis and determination of NLAA. The potential for a vessel strike with a listed species remains discountable.  
If you have any other questions, please let me know.  
Thanks,  
Laura

On Fri, May 8, 2020 at 8:00 AM Olen, Jerry NAVWAR <[jerry.olen@navy.mil](mailto:jerry.olen@navy.mil)> wrote:

Hi Laura,

Thank you for accepting our meeting requests, your timely correspondence and providing the LOC. Upon review of the LOC, we have few items we would like to clarify. We noticed that the number of at-sea days assumed for the vessel is incorrect. Please see the attached email correspondence (page two, item #3), in which the Navy noted that each large vessel round-trip could be up to 10 days in total (includes contingency days for conditions, with actual times per roundtrip likely to be less). In addition, we assumed a worst case of three round-trips to account for the potential for different float designs to qualify for Phase 1a deployment on different schedules. These assumptions result in a total 30 potential days at sea, rather than six days as stated on page 21 of the LOC.

In addition, we would like to take this opportunity to advise that given both the extra precautions being taken to manage at-sea efforts during the developing COVID situation and the ability to obtain medium support vessel ship time, several roundtrips of small boats (i.e., RHIBs) may supplant the larger vessel use assumed in our analysis. The trips would necessarily be more

restricted in duration and distance. We estimate that six RHIB round-trips could occur (approximately 20-30 knots transit speed to approximately 60 mi offshore per trip, then deploying of floats at 2-5 knots, with each round trip being completed within the day).

Given the implementation of the conservation measures outlined on Page 21 of the LOC, in addition to the Navy's standard mitigation measures which include Marine Species Awareness Training, and the historical extremely low incidence of Navy ship strike in Southern California, we request affirmation that potential for strike would still be considered discountable considering the above information.

Respectfully,  
Jerry

Jerry Olen  
NAVWAR / NIWC Pacific  
Head, Environmental Readiness  
Phone: (619) 553-1443 Cell: (619) 300-3718  
Email: [jerry.olen@navy.mil](mailto:jerry.olen@navy.mil)

**From:** Laura McCue - NOAA Federal <[laura.mccue@noaa.gov](mailto:laura.mccue@noaa.gov)>  
**Sent:** Thursday, April 23, 2020 12:29 PM  
**To:** Olen, Jerry M CIV SPAWARSCEN-PACIFIC, 56470 <[olenj@spawar.navy.mil](mailto:olenj@spawar.navy.mil)>  
**Cc:** [kotecki@spawar.navy.mil](mailto:kotecki@spawar.navy.mil); Eric Chavez - NOAA Federal <[eric.chavez@noaa.gov](mailto:eric.chavez@noaa.gov)>  
**Subject:** LOC for Ocean of Things Phase 1a Project

Hi Jerry,  
Please find attached the LOC for the Ocean of Things Phase 1a project for MSA/EFH and ESA. If you have any questions, please let Eric or myself know.  
The hard copy will be mailed to you once we are able to safely return to our office.  
Thank you,  
Laura

--  
Laura McCue  
West Coast Region- Long Beach Office  
Protected Resources Division  
501 W Ocean Blvd, Ste. 4200  
Long Beach, CA 90802  
Office: (562) 980-3232



This page intentionally left blank.

## **Appendix B**

### **Record of Non-Applicability and Air Quality Calculations**

This page intentionally left blank.

## RECORD OF NON-APPLICABILITY (RONA) FOR CLEAN AIR ACT CONFORMITY

### ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT FOR THE AT SEA TESTING OF THE OCEAN OF THINGS PROGRAM AT SAN DIEGO, CA

#### SAN DIEGO AIR BASIN

#### INTRODUCTION

The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) published *Determining Conformity of General Federal Actions to State or Federal Implementation Plans; Final Rule* in the 30 November 1993, Federal Register (40 Code of Federal Regulations [CFR] Parts 6, 51, and 93). The U.S. Department of the Navy (Navy) published *Clean Air Act (CAA) General Conformity Guidance* in OPNAVINST 5090.1D dated 30 October 2007 and the Navy guidance for compliance with the CAA General Conformity Rule, dated 30 July 2013. These publications provide implementing guidance to document CAA Conformity Determination requirements.

Federal regulations state that no department, agency, or instrumentality of the Federal Government shall engage in, support in any way or provide financial assistance for, license to permit, or approve any activity that does not conform to an applicable implementation plan. It is the responsibility of the Federal agency to determine whether a Federal action conforms to the applicable implementation plan, before the action is taken (40 CFR Part 1, Section 51.850[a]).

The General Conformity rule applies to federal actions proposed within areas which are designated as either nonattainment or maintenance areas for a National Ambient Air Quality Standard (NAAQS) for any of the criteria pollutants. Former nonattainment areas that have attained a NAAQS are designated as maintenance areas. Emissions of pollutants for which an area is in attainment are exempt from conformity analyses.

The project would occur within the waters offshore from the San Diego Air Basin (SDAB). San Diego County (which comprises the SDAB) is classified as a serious nonattainment area for the 8-hour ozone (O<sub>3</sub>) (2008) NAAQS and a moderate nonattainment area for the 8-hour O<sub>3</sub> (2015) NAAQS. Volatile organic compounds (VOCs) and oxides of nitrogen (NO<sub>x</sub>) are precursors to the formation of O<sub>3</sub>. The annual *de minimis* levels for SDAB are 50 tons of NO<sub>x</sub> and VOC (which are precursors to the formation of O<sub>3</sub>) and 100 tons of CO, as listed in Table 1. Federal actions may be exempt from conformity determinations if they do not exceed designated *de minimis* levels (40 CFR Part 1, Section 51.853[b]).

**Table 1. Conformity *de minimis* Levels for Criteria Pollutants in the  
San Diego Air Basin**

<i>Criteria Pollutant</i>	<i>de minimis Level (tons/year)</i>
Oxides of Nitrogen (NO <sub>x</sub> )	50
Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC)	50

#### PROPOSED ACTION

Action Proponent: Naval Information Warfare Center, Naval Information Warfare Center Pacific



Location: San Diego, California

Proposed Action Name: Ocean of Things Program at San Diego, California

Proposed Action & Emissions Summary: The purpose of the Proposed Action is to develop a cost-effective, low-environmental impact program to characterize an oceanographic region by collecting and analyzing environmental and activity data at a scale and resolution that is currently not available. The Proposed Action is needed to fill a gap in maritime situational awareness by providing a regional, multivariate, high-resolution, real-time picture from a distributed sensor network on the ocean.

The Proposed Action would result in the deployment of a limited number of floats (up to 1,000) in a bounded area of the Pacific Ocean offshore of southern California and Baja California, overlapping the Navy's Southern California Range Complex, adjacent waters of the U.S. and Mexico Exclusive Economic Zones, and high seas of the global commons. Floats would be allowed to drift for one month, or until they approach a geofence where they would scuttle seaward of 12 nautical miles (NM) of any shoreline, at the boundaries of the Study Area, or at the mock islands. Alternative 2 would be the same as Alternative 1 except the Study Area would be located farther off the continental shelf. Each float would contain a suite of commercially available sensors to collect environmental data—such as ocean temperature, sea state, salinity, and location—which will enable analysis of conditions and activities in the area.

The emissions from the Proposed Action would be generated by a liquefied petroleum gas-powered forklift used to move the floats from the warehouse to the wharf, in order to load them onto the vessel, and from the vessels used to transport the floats from land to the in-water deployment areas. Offshore emissions by vessels were modeled using the Navy and Military Sealift Command (MSC) Marine Engine Fuel Consumption and Emission Calculator. Vessel activity to deploy the floats include up to three round trips by the marine vessel (M/V) Diane G or a similar vessel and up to six round trips by small boat (rigid-hulled inflatable boat or similar) from Naval Base Point Loma (NBPL) in San Diego County. The M/V Diane G or similar would spend 5 hours per deployment being loaded with floats, which would include transport of pallets by a liquefied petroleum gas-powered forklift a quarter-mile from the building to the dock, and the ship's hydraulic crane would be used to load the pallets on the ship. The forklift emissions were modeled with emissions factors from the San Pedro Bay Ports Emissions Inventory Methodology Report (2019). A total of 15 hours of forklift operation would be required to transport 1,000 floats from the warehouse to the wharf, where they would be loaded by the ship's hydraulic crane on to the M/V Diane G or similar vessel or by hand on to the small boat.

The deployment trip would include travel from NBPL after the floats have been loaded onto the vessel, travel within waters of the State of California (within 3 NM of shore), within the U.S. territorial sea (within 12 NM of shore), and outside of U.S. territorial waters (beyond 12 NM) to deploy the floats, and the return trip after the floats are deployed under each action alternative. Each deployment trip for the M/V Diane G or similar would last approximately 10 days, including 5 hours loading with the ship's hydraulic crane, 2 transit days (24 hours at 8 knots), and 8 deployment days (16 hours at 8 knots, 8 hours at 5 knots each day). Each deployment trip for the small boat would last approximately 12 hours, including 2 hours to travel 60 miles offshore, 8 hours deploying floats at 5 knots, and 2 hours to travel back to NBPL. Floats would be loaded by hand onto the small boat.

Estimated emissions within 3 NM from shore due to implementation of the Proposed Action are shown in Table 2. Based on the air quality analysis for the Proposed Action, estimated emissions would be below conformity *de minimis* levels.

**Table 2. Estimated Emissions in the SDAB Resulting from Implementation of the Proposed Action**

<i>Emission Source</i>	<i>Emissions (tons per year)</i>						
	<i>VOCs</i>	<i>NO<sub>x</sub></i>	<i>CO</i>	<i>SO<sub>2</sub></i>	<i>PM<sub>10</sub></i>	<i>PM<sub>2.5</sub></i>	<i>Pb</i>
Vessel Emissions within 3 NM	0.00	0.13	0.04	0.02	0.00	0.00	NA
Forklift Emissions	0.00	0.00	0.02	0.00	0.00	0.00	NA
<b>Total Emissions</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>0.13</b>	<b>0.06</b>	<b>0.02</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>NA</b>
<b>Significance Thresholds</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>NA</b>	<b>NA</b>	<b>NA</b>	<b>NA</b>	<b>NA</b>
<b>Exceeds Air Quality Significance Threshold Standards?</b>	<b>No</b>	<b>No</b>	<b>NA</b>	<b>NA</b>	<b>NA</b>	<b>NA</b>	<b>NA</b>

*Note:* NA = not applicable because the SDAB is currently in attainment of the NAAQS for these criteria pollutants. Pb emissions factors were not available in the Navy and MSC Marine Engine Fuel Consumption & Emission or for the liquefied petroleum gas-powered forklift. All emissions for deployment are assumed to occur within one calendar year.

Affected Air Basins: San Diego Air Basin

Date RONA Prepared: 08 May 2020

#### PROPOSED ACTION EXEMPTION(S)

The Proposed Action is located within a nonattainment area; therefore, the Proposed Action is subject to the General Conformity Rule requirements. Because project emissions would be below *de minimis* thresholds, the project has demonstrated conformity with the requirements of the General Conformity Rule, and a formal CAA Conformity Determination is not required.

#### ATTAINMENT AREA STATUS AND EMISSIONS EVALUATION CONCLUSION

San Diego County comprises the SDAB and is a serious nonattainment area for the 8-hour O<sub>3</sub> (2008) NAAQS (VOCs and NO<sub>x</sub> are precursors to the formation of O<sub>3</sub>) and a moderate nonattainment area for the 8-hour O<sub>3</sub> (2015) NAAQS.

Emissions associated with the Proposed Action were calculated using data presented in Chapter 2 of the Environmental Assessment/Overseas Environmental Assessment, project design details, general air quality assumptions, and modeled using the Navy and MSC Marine Engine Fuel Consumption and Emission Calculator and liquefied petroleum gas emissions factors from the San Pedro Bay Ports Emissions Inventory Methodology Report (2019).

The Navy concludes that *de minimis* thresholds for applicable criteria pollutants would not be exceeded as a result of implementation the Proposed Action. The emissions data supporting that conclusion, which is a summary of the calculations, methodology, and data can be found in the calculations attached below. Therefore, the Navy concludes that formal CAA Conformity Determination procedures are not required, resulting in this RONA.

#### RONA APPROVAL

To the best of my knowledge, the information presented in this RONA is correct and accurate, and I concur in the finding that implementation of the Proposed Action does not require a formal CAA Conformity Determination.

Date: 11 May 2020

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

DUMAUAL.alfred  
D.C.1516301380  
Digitally signed by  
DUMAUAL.alfred.C.151630138  
0  
Date: 2020.05.11 11:11:44 -07'00'

**Annual Estimated Emissions within 3 NM of Shore from the Proposed Project within the San Diego County Air Pollution Control District (tons/year)**

Emission Source	VOCs	NO <sub>x</sub>	CO	SO <sub>2</sub>	PM <sub>10</sub>	PM <sub>2.5</sub>	Pb	CO <sub>2e</sub>
Vessel Emissions within 3 NM	0.00	0.13	0.04	0.02	0.00	0.00	NA	5.42
Forklift Emissions	0.00	0.00	0.02	0.00	0.00	0.00	NA	0.44
<b>Total Emissions</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>0.13</b>	<b>0.06</b>	<b>0.02</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>0.00</b>	<b>NA</b>	<b>5.86</b>
<b>Significance Thresholds (tons/year)</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>NA</b>	<b>NA</b>	<b>NA</b>	<b>NA</b>	<b>NA</b>	<b>NA</b>
<b>Exceeds Air Quality Significance Threshold Standards?</b>	<b>No</b>	<b>No</b>	<b>NA</b>	<b>NA</b>	<b>NA</b>	<b>NA</b>	<b>NA</b>	<b>NA</b>

Legend: CO = carbon monoxide; NO<sub>x</sub> = nitrogen oxides; Pb = lead; PM<sub>10</sub> = particulate matter less than 10 microns in diameter but greater than 2.5 microns in diameter; PM<sub>2.5</sub> = particulate matter less than or equal to 2.5 microns in diameter; SO<sub>2</sub> = sulfur dioxide; VOCs = volatile organic compounds.

Notes: The San Diego Air Basin is a serious nonattainment area for the 8-hour O<sub>3</sub> (2008) National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) and a moderate nonattainment area for the 8-hour O<sub>3</sub> (2015) NAAQS (VOCs and NO<sub>x</sub> are precursors to the formation of O<sub>3</sub>). Pb emissions factors were not available in the Navy and MSC Marine Engine Fuel Consumption & Emission Calculator or for the forklift. Individual values may not add exactly to total values due to rounding. All emissions for float deployment are assumed to occur within one calendar year.  
NA = Not applicable because the SDAB is currently in attainment of the NAAQS for these criteria pollutants.

**Annual Estimated Emissions within 12 NM of Shore from the Proposed Project within the San Diego County Air Pollution Control District (tons/year)**

Emission Source	VOCs	NO <sub>x</sub>	CO	SO <sub>2</sub>	PM <sub>10</sub>	PM <sub>2.5</sub>	Pb	CO <sub>2e</sub>
Vessel Emissions 0-3 NM	0.00	0.13	0.04	0.02	0.00	0.00	NA	5.42
Vessel Emissions 3-12 NM	1.58	0.33	3.44	0.04	0.01	0.01	NA	15.04
Forklift Emissions	0.00	0.00	0.02	0.00	0.00	0.00	NA	0.44
<b>Total Emissions</b>	<b>1.59</b>	<b>0.46</b>	<b>3.50</b>	<b>0.06</b>	<b>0.01</b>	<b>0.01</b>	<b>NA</b>	<b>20.89</b>

Legend: CO = carbon monoxide; NO<sub>x</sub> = nitrogen oxides; Pb = lead; PM<sub>10</sub> = particulate matter less than 10 microns in diameter but greater than 2.5 microns in diameter; PM<sub>2.5</sub> = particulate matter less than or equal to 2.5 microns in diameter; SO<sub>2</sub> = sulfur dioxide; VOCs = volatile organic compounds.

Notes: The San Diego Air Basin is a serious nonattainment area for the 8-hour O<sub>3</sub> (2008) National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) and a moderate nonattainment area for the 8-hour O<sub>3</sub> (2015) NAAQS (VOCs and NO<sub>x</sub> are precursors to the formation of O<sub>3</sub>). Pb emissions factors were not available in the Navy and MSC Marine Engine Fuel Consumption & Emission Calculator or for the forklift.  
NA = Not applicable because the SDAB is currently in attainment of the NAAQS for these criteria pollutants. Individual values may not add exactly to total values due to rounding. All emissions for float deployment are assumed to occur within one calendar year.

**Annual Estimated Emissions from the Proposed Project beyond 12 NM of Shore**

Emission Source	VOCs	NO <sub>x</sub>	CO	SO <sub>2</sub>	PM <sub>10</sub>	PM <sub>2.5</sub>	Pb	CO <sub>2e</sub>
<b>Proposed Project Emissions - 2020</b>								
Vessel Emissions	11.02	20.00	28.87	2.92	0.28	0.28	N/A	863.56

Legend: CO = carbon monoxide; NO<sub>x</sub> = nitrogen oxides; Pb = lead; PM<sub>10</sub> = particulate matter less than 10 microns in diameter but greater than 2.5 microns in diameter; PM<sub>2.5</sub> = particulate matter less than or equal to 2.5 microns in diameter; SO<sub>2</sub> = sulfur dioxide; VOCs = volatile organic compounds.

Notes: Pb emissions factors were not available in the Navy and MSC Marine Engine Fuel Consumption & Emission Calculator or for the forklift. Individual values may not add exactly to total values due to rounding. All emissions for float deployment are assumed to occur within one calendar year.

**Diane G or similar****T-AGSE 4****Emissions by Mode**

Underway

(Transit)

Restricted Waters

(Maneuvering)

Not Underway

(At Berth)

Emissions in tons							
PM10	PM2.5	NOx	SOx	CO	VOC	CO2e	
0.27	0.27	19.88	2.95	6.58	0.47	852.72	
0.00	0.00	0.21	0.03	0.07	0.00	9.03	
0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	

0.27 0.27 20.09 2.98 6.65 0.47 861.75 Total emissions (all modes)  
0.41 <HC

0-3 NM Not Underway - 100%,  
Restricted Waters - 60%  
3-12 NM Restricted Waters - 40%,  
Underway - 1.0%  
>12 NM Underway - 99%

Emissions in tons							
PM10	PM2.5	NOx	SOx	CO	VOC	CO2e	
0.00000	0.00000	0.12600	0.01800	0.04200	0.00000	5.41800	
0.00270	0.00270	0.28280	0.04150	0.09380	0.00472	12.13920	
0.26730	0.26730	19.68120	2.92050	6.51420	0.46679	844.19280	

0.27 0.27 20.09 2.98 6.65 0.47 861.75 Total emissions (all modes) - Diane G or similar  
0.41 <HC

Note: HC emissions are multiplied by 1.15 to convert to VOC

Note: CO2e = CO2 + (CH4\*25)+(N2O\*298); MSC MEFC&amp;EC calculator only provides CO2 value, and thus CO2 is shown as CO2e value

**RHIB or similar****34NS0301****Emissions by Mode**

Engine Emissions

Emissions in tons							
PM10	PM2.5	NOx	SOx	CO	VOC	CO2e	
0.02	0.02	0.38	0.00	26.82	12.66	23.23	

11.01 &lt;HC

0-3 NM 4.2%  
3-12 NM 12.5%  
>12 NM 83.4%

Emissions in tons							
PM10	PM2.5	NOx	SOx	CO	VOC	CO2e	
0.00083	0.00002	0.00001	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	0.00000	
0.00250	0.00250	0.04741	0.00000	3.34606	1.57965	2.89817	
0.01667	0.01667	0.31679	0.00000	22.35859	10.55530	19.36577	

0.02 0.02 0.36 0.00 25.70 12.13 22.26 Total emissions RHIB emissions  
10.55 <HC

Note: HC emissions are multiplied by 1.15 to convert to VOC

Note: CO2e = CO2 + (CH4\*25)+(N2O\*298); MSC MEFC&amp;EC calculator only provides CO2 value, and thus CO2 is shown as CO2e value

**Total Emissions****(all operations)**

Emissions in tons							
PM10	PM2.5	NOx	SOx	CO	VOC	CO2e	
0.00083	0.00002	0.12601	0.01800	0.04200	0.00000	5.41800	
0.00520	0.00520	0.33021	0.04150	3.43986	1.58436	15.03737	
0.28397	0.28397	19.99799	2.92050	28.87279	11.02209	863.55857	

0.29 0.29 20.45 2.98 32.35 12.61 884.01 Total emissions all operations  
10.96 <HC

**U.S. Navy Vessel Engine Emission Report**

Generated on 5/4/2020 at 12:15:55 PM (Central Time)  
by Navy and MSC Marine Engine Fuel Consumption & Emission Calculator  
for Caitlin Jafolla, Cardno

Vessel No. 1 of 1

**Description**

Vessel T-AGSE 4 Inquiry Ship Type AGSE Propulsion Diesel Electric

**Long Description**

Name ARROWHEAD	Homeport Military Sealift Command	Tycom	PlanYard
Data Source	Status Military Sealift Command	SLM	OpSponsor
	Service MSC	Peracode	Command Military Sealift Command
	DecommDate		UIC 24013

**Engine Characteristics****Engine Model No. 1**

Engine 3516 No. of Engines 2 Use MPDE Operating Profile Variable Speed

**Engine Model No. 2**

Engine C-18 No. of Engines 3 Use SSDG Operating Profile Constant Speed

**Analysis Parameters**

Hrs Underway 570 Hrs Restricted Waters 6 Hrs Not Underway 15 Fuel Sulfur % 0.5700 Shore Power No

**Analysis Results**

Engine 3516 No. of Engines 2 Use MPDE Operating Profile Variable Speed

**EMISSION DATA:**

	sh tons NOx	sh tons SOx	sh tons CO	sh tons CO2	sh tons HC	sh tons PM
Underway	17.72	2.22	5.06	639.25	0.36	0.19
Restricted Waters	0.19	0.02	0.05	6.73	0.00	0.00
Not Underway	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
<b>3516 Total</b>	<b>17.91</b>	<b>2.24</b>	<b>5.12</b>	<b>645.98</b>	<b>0.37</b>	<b>0.19</b>

Engine C-18 No. of Engines 3 Use SSDG Operating Profile Constant Speed

**EMISSION DATA:**

	sh tons NOx	sh tons SOx	sh tons CO	sh tons CO2	sh tons HC	sh tons PM
Underway	2.16	0.72	1.52	213.47	0.05	0.08
Restricted Waters	0.02	0.01	0.02	2.30	0.00	0.00
Not Underway	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
<b>C-18 Total</b>	<b>2.19</b>	<b>0.73</b>	<b>1.53</b>	<b>215.77</b>	<b>0.05</b>	<b>0.08</b>

**Vessel Emission Totals**

	sh tons NOx	sh tons SOx	sh tons CO	sh tons CO2	sh tons HC	sh tons PM
Total Underway	19.88	2.95	6.58	852.72	0.41	0.27
Total Restricted Waters	0.21	0.03	0.07	9.03	0.00	0.00
Total Not Underway	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
<b>Vessel Total</b>	<b>20.09</b>	<b>2.98</b>	<b>6.65</b>	<b>861.75</b>	<b>0.42</b>	<b>0.27</b>

**Vessel Set Totals**

	sh tons NOx	sh tons SOx	sh tons CO	sh tons CO2	sh tons HC	sh tons PM
All Ships Underway	19.88	2.95	6.58	852.72	0.41	0.27
All Ships Restricted Waters	0.21	0.03	0.07	9.03	0.00	0.00
All Ships Not Underway	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
<b>All Ships Total</b>	<b>20.09</b>	<b>2.98</b>	<b>6.65</b>	<b>861.75</b>	<b>0.42</b>	<b>0.27</b>

U.S. Navy Vessel Engine Emission Report  
Generated on 5/1/2020 at 3:32:51 PM (Central Time)  
by Navy and MSC Marine Engine Fuel Consumption & Emission Calculator  
for Caitlin Jafolla, Cardno

Vessel No. 1 of 1

Description

Vessel 34NS0301 Inquiry Boat Type NS Propulsion Gasoline

Long Description

Name Hydrographic Survey Launch	Homeport N/A Status Decommissioned Service Out of Service	Command N/A Owning Hull	Build Date 2003
---------------------------------	---	----------------------------	-----------------

Engine F300 HP 300 cycles 4 No. of Engines 2 Use MPGE

Analysis Parameters

Hrs Underway 72 Fuel Sulfur % 0.0080

Analysis Results

Vessel Emission Totals											
Engine Model	HP	Cycles	Use	No Eng	Fuel lb/hr	sh tons NOx	sh tons SOx	sh tons CO	sh tons CO2	sh tons HC	sh tons PM
F300	300	4	MPGE	2	17	0.38	0.00	26.82	23.23	11.01	0.02
Vessel Total						0.38	0.00	26.82	23.23	11.01	0.02

Vessel Set Totals

	sh tons NOx	sh tons SOx	sh tons CO	sh tons CO2	sh tons HC	sh tons PM
All Boats Total	0.38	0.00	26.82	23.23	11.01	0.02

# Forklift Emissions Calculations

## Equations

$$E = \text{Power} \times \text{Activity} \times LF \times EF \times FCF \times CF \quad \text{and} \quad EF = ZH + (DR \times \text{Cumulative Hours})$$

calculated below by pollutant E = emissions, grams/year

131 hp Power = maximum rated power of the engine, hp or kW

15 hrs/yr\* Activity = equipment's engine activity, hr/year

0.3 LF = load factor (ratio of average load used during normal operations as compared to full load at maximum rated horsepower), dimensionless

calculated below by pollutant EF = emission factor, grams of pollutant per unit of work, g/hp-hr or g/kW-hr

provided below by pollutant ZH = zero-hour emission rate by fuel type by CHE engine type for a given horsepower category and model year, g/hp-hr or g/kW-hr

provided below by pollutant DR = deterioration rate (rate of change of emissions as a function of CHE engine age), g/hp-hr2 or g/kW-hr2

10,278 Cumulative hours = number of hours the CHE engine has been in use and calculated as annual operating hours times age of the CHE engine, hours

NA FCF = fuel correction factors are used to adjust EF associated with a base fuel to the fuel being used to reflect changes in fuel properties that have occurred over time, dimensionless

NA CF = control factor to reflect changes in emissions due to installation of emission reduction technologies not originally reflected in the emission factors, dimensionless

\*Assumes a total of 15 hours of forklifting (LPG) to get the 1,000 floats to the wharf during one year

## Emission Factors (Appendix B)

### Zero Hour Emission Factor (g/kW-hr) and Deterioration Rate (gm/kW-hr2)

Engine Type	Year		Power (kW)		PM10		PM2.5		DPM		NOx		SO2		CO		HC		CO2		N2O		CH4	
	Min	Max	Min	Max	ZH	DR	ZH	DR	ZH	DR	ZH	DR	ZH	DR	ZH	DR	ZH	DR	ZH	DR	ZH	DR	ZH	DR
Propane	0	1983	131	187	0.08	0	0.08	0	0	0	14.29	0.0001	0	0	22.39	0.001	1.88	0	904	0	0	0	0	0
Propane	1983	1984	131	187	0.08	0	0.08	0	0	0	14.29	0.0001	0	0	22.39	0.001	1.88	0	904	0	0	0	0	0
Propane	1984	2001	131	187	0.08	0	0.08	0	0	0	11.6	0.0001	0	0	22.39	0.001	1.58	0	904	0	0	0	0	0
Propane	2001	2002	131	187	0.08	0	0.08	0	0	0	8.89	0.0001	0	0	22.39	0.001	1.28	0	904	0	0	0	0	0
Propane	2002	2003	131	187	0.08	0	0.08	0	0	0	6.2	0.0001	0	0	22.39	0.001	0.97	0	904	0	0	0	0	0
Propane	2003	2006	131	187	0.08	0	0.08	0	0	0	2.15	0.0004	0	0	22.39	0.001	0.19	0.0001	904	0	0	0	0	0
Propane	2006	2009	131	187	0.08	0	0.08	0	0	0	1.41	0	0	0	3.22	0	0.14	0.0001	904	0	0	0	0	0
Propane	2009	2041	131	187	0.08	0	0.08	0	0	0	0.42	0.0001	0	0	3.22	0.004	0.04	0	904	0	0	0	0	0

Table 4.1: Cargo Handling Load Factors

CHE Type	Load Factor
Forklift	0.3

$$CO_2e = CO + (N_2O \times 298) + (CH_4 \times 25) + (N_2O \times 298)$$

(Starcrest Consulting 2019, p.5)

## Forklift emissions

Emissions in grams									Emissions in lbs										Emissions in tons						
PM10	PM2.5	NOx	SOx	CO	VOC	CO2	N2O	CH4	PM10	PM2.5	NOx	SOx	CO	VOC	CO2	N2O	CH4	CO2e	PM10	PM2.5	NOx	SOx	CO	VOC	CO2e
35.09	35.09	2746.70	0.00	14330.91	614.37	396568.20	0.00	0.00	0.08	0.08	6.06	0.00	31.59	1.35	874.28	0.00	0.00	874.28	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.02	0.00	0.44

Notes: hp-hr multiplied by 0.7457 kilowatts per horsepower-hour to convert to kilowatt-hours.  
HC emissions are multiplied by 1.15 to convert to VOC